



Catalyst 2940 Switch Command Reference

Cisco IOS Release 12.1(22)EA7 January 2006

Corporate Headquarters Cisco Systems, Inc. 170 West Tasman Drive San Jose, CA 95134-1706 USA

http://www.cisco.com Tel: 408 526-4000

800 553-NETS (6387)

Fax: 408 526-4100

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

CCSP, CCVP, the Cisco Square Bridge logo, Follow Me Browsing, and StackWise are trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc.; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn, and iQuick Study are service marks of Cisco Systems, Inc.; and Access Registrar, Aironet, ASIST, BPX, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco Unity, Empowering the Internet Generation, Enterprise/Solver, EtherChannel, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Fast Step, FormShare, GigaDrive, GigaStack, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, IP/TV, iQ Expertise, the iQ logo, iQ Net Readiness Scorecard, LightStream, Linksys, MeetingPlace, MGX, the Networkers logo, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, *Packet*, PIX, Post-Routing, Pre-Routing, ProConnect, RateMUX, ScriptShare, SlideCast, SMARTnet, StrataView Plus, TeleRouter, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, and TransPath are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or Website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0502R)

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses. Any examples, command display output, and figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

Catalyst 2940 Switch Command Reference
Copyright © 2006 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



Preface xi

Audience xi

Purpose xi

Conventions xi

Related Publications xii

Obtaining Documentation xiii

Cisco.com xiii

Product Documentation DVD xii

Ordering Documentation xiii

Documentation Feedback xiv

Cisco Product Security Overview xiv

Reporting Security Problems in Cisco Products xiv

Obtaining Technical Assistance xv

Cisco Technical Support & Documentation Website xx

Submitting a Service Request xvi

Definitions of Service Request Severity xvi

Obtaining Additional Publications and Information xvi

CHAPTER 1

Using the Command-Line Interface 1-1

Type of Memory 1-1

Platforms 1-1

CLI Command Modes 1-2

User EXEC Mode 1-3

Privileged EXEC Mode 1-3

Global Configuration Mode 1-4

Interface Configuration Mode 1-4

config-vlan Mode 1-4

VLAN Configuration Mode 1-5

Line Configuration Mode 1-5

CHAPTER 2 Catalyst 2940 Cisco IOS Commands

```
aaa accounting dot1x 2-1
aaa authentication dot1x 2-3
archive download-sw 2-5
archive tar 2-7
archive upload-sw
banner config-save 2-12
boot host 2-13
boot private-config-file
channel-group 2-15
channel-protocol 2-18
clear interface 2-20
clear lacp 2-21
clear mac address-table 2-22
clear pagp 2-23
clear port-security
clear spanning-tree counters
clear spanning-tree detected-protocols
clear vmps statistics 2-28
clear vtp counters 2-29
cluster commander-address
                            2-30
cluster discovery hop-count
cluster enable 2-33
cluster holdtime 2-34
cluster management-vlan
                         2-35
cluster member 2-36
cluster run 2-38
cluster standby-group
                      2-39
cluster timer 2-41
define interface-range
                       2-42
delete
        2-44
dot1x 2-45
dot1x auth-fail max-attempts 2-47
dot1x auth-fail vlan 2-49
dot1x control-direction 2-51
```

```
dot1x default 2-53
dot1x guest-vlan 2-54
dot1x host-mode
                  2-56
dot1x initialize
dot1x max-req 2-58
dot1x multiple-hosts 2-59
dot1x port-control 2-60
dot1x re-authenticate
                       2-62
dot1x re-authentication
dot1x reauthentication
                        2-64
dot1x timeout 2-65
duplex 2-67
errdisable detect cause
errdisable recovery 2-71
flowcontrol 2-73
interface 2-77
interface port-channel
                       2-79
interface range
                2-80
ip address 2-82
ip dhcp snooping 2-83
ip dhcp snooping information option
ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted
                                                   2-86
ip dhcp snooping limit rate 2-88
ip dhcp snooping trust
                       2-89
ip dhcp snooping vlan
                       2-90
ip igmp filter 2-91
ip igmp max-groups
                     2-92
ip igmp profile 2-94
ip igmp snooping 2-96
ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim v2
ip igmp snooping report-suppression 2-99
ip igmp snooping source-only-learning
ip igmp snooping vlan 2-103
ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave
ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query interval
                                                 2-105
```

```
ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter
                              2-106
ip igmp snooping vlan static 2-108
ip ssh 2-109
lacp port-priority 2-111
lacp system-priority 2-113
mac address-table aging-time
mac address-table notification
                              2-117
mac address-table static 2-119
macro apply 2-121
macro description 2-124
macro global 2-125
macro global description 2-127
macro name 2-128
mdix auto 2-130
mls qos cos 2-131
mls qos trust 2-133
monitor session 2-135
mvr 2-138
mvr immediate 2-141
mvr type 2-142
mvr vlan group 2-144
pagp learn-method 2-145
pagp port-priority 2-147
port-channel load-balance 2-148
rcommand 2-150
rmon collection stats 2-152
service password-recovery 2-153
setup express 2-155
show boot 2-157
show cluster 2-159
show cluster candidates 2-161
show cluster members 2-163
show controllers ethernet-controller 2-166
show controllers utilization 2-170
show dot1x 2-172
```

```
show env
          2-176
show errdisable recovery 2-177
show etherchannel 2-179
show file 2-182
show flowcontrol 2-185
show interfaces 2-187
show interfaces counters 2-195
show inventory 2-198
show ip dhcp snooping
show ip dhcp snooping binding
show ip igmp profile 2-202
show ip igmp snooping 2-203
show lacp 2-206
show mac address-table
show mac address-table multicast 2-211
show mac address-table notification 2-213
show mls gos interface 2-214
show monitor 2-216
show mvr 2-218
show mvr interface
show mvr members
                    2-221
show pagp 2-223
show parser macro
                   2-225
show port-security
                   2-228
show running-config vlan 2-230
show setup express
                    2-232
show spanning-tree
                    2-233
show storm-control
                    2-238
show system mtu 2-241
show udld 2-242
show version 2-245
show vlan 2-247
show vmps 2-250
show vtp 2-253
```

show wrr-queue bandwidth 2-258

```
show wrr-queue cos-map
                          2-259
shutdown 2-260
shutdown vlan 2-261
snmp-server enable traps
                           2-262
snmp-server host 2-265
snmp trap mac-notification
                            2-268
spanning-tree backbonefast
                            2-269
spanning-tree bpdufilter
                          2-270
spanning-tree bpduguard
                          2-272
spanning-tree cost 2-274
spanning-tree etherchannel guard misconfig
spanning-tree extend system-id
spanning-tree guard
spanning-tree link-type 2-282
spanning-tree loopguard default
                                2-283
spanning-tree mode 2-285
spanning-tree mst configuration
                                2-287
spanning-tree mst cost 2-289
spanning-tree mst forward-time 2-291
spanning-tree mst hello-time
spanning-tree mst max-age
spanning-tree mst max-hops
spanning-tree mst port-priority
spanning-tree mst priority 2-297
spanning-tree mst root 2-298
spanning-tree port-priority 2-300
spanning-tree portfast (global configuration) 2-302
spanning-tree portfast (interface configuration)
spanning-tree uplinkfast 2-306
spanning-tree vlan 2-308
speed 2-311
storm-control 2-313
switchport access 2-315
switchport host
                 2-317
switchport mode
                  2-319
```

switchport nonegotiate 2-321 switchport port-security 2-323 switchport port-security aging 2-327 switchport priority extend switchport protected 2-330 switchport trunk 2-331 switchport voice vlan 2-334 system mtu 2-336 traceroute mac 2-337 traceroute mac ip 2-340 udld 2-342 udld port 2-344 udld reset 2-346 vlan (global configuration) 2-347 vlan (VLAN configuration) 2-352 vlan database 2-358 vmps reconfirm (global configuration) 2-361 vmps reconfirm (privileged EXEC) 2-362 vmps retry 2-363 vmps server 2-364 vtp (global configuration) 2-366 vtp (VLAN configuration) 2-370 wrr-queue bandwidth 2-374 wrr-queue cos-map 2-375

APPENDIX A

Catalyst 2940 Switch Debug Commands A-1

debug dot1x A-2
debug etherchannel A-3
debug pagp A-4
debug pm A-5
debug spanning-tree A-7
debug spanning-tree backbonefast A-9
debug spanning-tree bpdu A-10
debug spanning-tree bpdu-opt A-11
debug spanning-tree mstp A-12
debug spanning-tree switch A-14

debug spanning-tree uplinkfast A-16
debug switch dhcp A-17
debug sw-vlan A-18
debug sw-vlan ifs A-20
debug sw-vlan notification A-21
debug sw-vlan vtp A-23
debug udld A-25

INDEX



Preface

Audience

This guide is for the networking professional using the Cisco IOS command-line interface (CLI) to manage the Catalyst 2940 switch, hereafter referred to as *the switch*. Before using this guide, you should have experience working with the Cisco IOS and be familiar with the concepts and terminology of Ethernet and local area networking.

Purpose

This guide provides the information you need about the commands that have been created or changed for use with the Catalyst 2940 family of switches. For information about the standard Cisco IOS Release 12.1 commands, see the Cisco IOS documentation set available from the Cisco.com home page by selecting **Service and Support** > **Technical Documents**. On the Cisco Product Documentation home page, select **Release 12.1** from the Cisco IOS Software drop-down list.

This guide does not provide procedures for configuring your switch. For detailed configuration procedures, see the software configuration guide for this release.

This guide does not describe system messages you might encounter. For more information, see the system message guide for this release.

For documentation updates, see the release notes for this release.

Conventions

This guide uses these conventions to convey instructions and information:

Command descriptions use these conventions:

- Commands and keywords are in **boldface** text.
- Arguments for which you supply values are in italic.
- Square brackets ([]) mean optional elements.
- Braces ({ }) group required choices, and vertical bars (|) separate the alternative elements.
- Braces and vertical bars within square brackets ([{ | }]) mean a required choice within an optional element.

Interactive examples use these conventions:

- Terminal sessions and system displays are in screen font.
- Information you enter is in boldface screen font.
- Nonprinting characters, such as passwords or tabs, are in angle brackets (<>).

Notes, cautions, and tips use these conventions and symbols:



Means *reader take note*. Notes contain helpful suggestions or references to materials not contained in this manual.



Means reader be careful. In this situation, you might do something that could result in equipment damage or loss of data.

Related Publications

These documents provide complete information about the switch and are available from this URL: http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/hw/switches/ps5213/tsd_products_support_series_home.html

You can order printed copies of documents with a DOC-xxxxxx= number from the Cisco.com sites and from the telephone numbers listed in the "Obtaining Documentation" section on page xiii.

- Release Notes for the Catalyst 2955, Catalyst 2950, and Catalyst 2940 Switches (not orderable but available on Cisco.com)
- Catalyst 2955, 2950 and 2940 Switch System Message Guide (not orderable but available on Cisco.com)



Note

Switch requirements and procedures for initial configurations and software upgrades tend to change and therefore appear only in the release notes. Before installing, configuring, or upgrading the switch, see the release notes on Cisco.com for the latest information.

For information about the switch, see these documents:

- Catalyst 2940 Switch Software Configuration Guide (not orderable but available on Cisco.com)
- Catalyst 2940 Switch Command Reference (not orderable but available on Cisco.com)
- Device manager online help (available on the switch)
- · Catalyst 2940 Switch Hardware Installation Guide (not orderable but available on Cisco.com)
- Catalyst 2940 Switch Getting Started Guide (order number DOC-7816576=)
- Regulatory Compliance and Safety Information for the Catalyst 2940 Switch (order number DOC-7816656=)

For information about related products, see these documents:

- · Getting Started with Cisco Network Assistant (not orderable but available on Cisco.com)
- Release Notes for Cisco Network Assistant (not orderable but available on Cisco.com)
- Cisco Small Form-Factor Pluggable Modules Installation Notes (order number DOC-7815160=)

- Cisco CWDM GBIC and CWDM SFP Installation Note (not orderable but available on Cisco.com)
- For information about the Network Admission Control (NAC) features, see the *Network Admission Control Software Configuration Guide* (not orderable but available on Cisco.com)

Obtaining Documentation

Cisco documentation and additional literature are available on Cisco.com. Cisco also provides several ways to obtain technical assistance and other technical resources. These sections explain how to obtain technical information from Cisco Systems.

Cisco.com

You can access the most current Cisco documentation at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/techsupport

You can access the Cisco website at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com

You can access international Cisco websites at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/public/countries_languages.shtml

Product Documentation DVD

The Product Documentation DVD is a comprehensive library of technical product documentation on a portable medium. The DVD enables you to access multiple versions of installation, configuration, and command guides for Cisco hardware and software products. With the DVD, you have access to the same HTML documentation that is found on the Cisco website without being connected to the Internet. Certain products also have .PDF versions of the documentation available.

The Product Documentation DVD is available as a single unit or as a subscription. Registered Cisco.com users (Cisco direct customers) can order a Product Documentation DVD (product number DOC-DOCDVD= or DOC-DOCDVD=SUB) from Cisco Marketplace at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/go/marketplace/

Ordering Documentation

Registered Cisco.com users may order Cisco documentation at the Product Documentation Store in the Cisco Marketplace at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/go/marketplace/

Nonregistered Cisco.com users can order technical documentation from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. (0800 to 1700) PDT by calling 1 866 463-3487 in the United States and Canada, or elsewhere by calling 011 408 519-5055. You can also order documentation by e-mail at tech-doc-store-mkpl@external.cisco.com or by fax at 1 408 519-5001 in the United States and Canada, or elsewhere at 011 408 519-5001.

Documentation Feedback

You can rate and provide feedback about Cisco technical documents by completing the online feedback form that appears with the technical documents on Cisco.com.

You can submit comments about Cisco documentation by using the response card (if present) behind the front cover of your document or by writing to the following address:

Cisco Systems Attn: Customer Document Ordering 170 West Tasman Drive San Jose, CA 95134-9883

We appreciate your comments.

Cisco Product Security Overview

Cisco provides a free online Security Vulnerability Policy portal at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products_security_vulnerability_policy.html

From this site, you will find information about how to:

- Report security vulnerabilities in Cisco products.
- · Obtain assistance with security incidents that involve Cisco products.
- Register to receive security information from Cisco.

A current list of security advisories, security notices, and security responses for Cisco products is available at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/go/psirt

To see security advisories, security notices, and security responses as they are updated in real time, you can subscribe to the Product Security Incident Response Team Really Simple Syndication (PSIRT RSS) feed. Information about how to subscribe to the PSIRT RSS feed is found at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products_psirt_rss_feed.html

Reporting Security Problems in Cisco Products

Cisco is committed to delivering secure products. We test our products internally before we release them, and we strive to correct all vulnerabilities quickly. If you think that you have identified a vulnerability in a Cisco product, contact PSIRT:

For Emergencies only—security-alert@cisco.com

An emergency is either a condition in which a system is under active attack or a condition for which a severe and urgent security vulnerability should be reported. All other conditions are considered nonemergencies.

For Nonemergencies—psirt@cisco.com

In an emergency, you can also reach PSIRT by telephone:

- 1 877 228-7302
- 1 408 525-6532



Tip

We encourage you to use Pretty Good Privacy (PGP) or a compatible product (for example, GnuPG) to encrypt any sensitive information that you send to Cisco. PSIRT can work with information that has been encrypted with PGP versions 2.x through 9.x.

Never use a revoked or an expired encryption key. The correct public key to use in your correspondence with PSIRT is the one linked in the Contact Summary section of the Security Vulnerability Policy page at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products_security_vulnerability_policy.html

The link on this page has the current PGP key ID in use.

If you do not have or use PGP, contact PSIRT at the aforementioned e-mail addresses or phone numbers before sending any sensitive material to find other means of encrypting the data.

Obtaining Technical Assistance

Cisco Technical Support provides 24-hour-a-day award-winning technical assistance. The Cisco Technical Support & Documentation website on Cisco.com features extensive online support resources. In addition, if you have a valid Cisco service contract, Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) engineers provide telephone support. If you do not have a valid Cisco service contract, contact your reseller.

Cisco Technical Support & Documentation Website

The Cisco Technical Support & Documentation website provides online documents and tools for troubleshooting and resolving technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. The website is available 24 hours a day, at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/techsupport

Access to all tools on the Cisco Technical Support & Documentation website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password. If you have a valid service contract but do not have a user ID or password, you can register at this URL:

http://tools.cisco.com/RPF/register/register.do



Use the Cisco Product Identification (CPI) tool to locate your product serial number before submitting a web or phone request for service. You can access the CPI tool from the Cisco Technical Support & Documentation website by clicking the **Tools & Resources** link under Documentation & Tools. Choose **Cisco Product Identification Tool** from the Alphabetical Index drop-down list, or click the **Cisco Product Identification Tool** link under Alerts & RMAs. The CPI tool offers three search options: by product ID or model name; by tree view; or for certain products, by copying and pasting **show** command output. Search results show an illustration of your product with the serial number label location highlighted. Locate the serial number label on your product and record the information before placing a service call.

Submitting a Service Request

Using the online TAC Service Request Tool is the fastest way to open S3 and S4 service requests. (S3 and S4 service requests are those in which your network is minimally impaired or for which you require product information.) After you describe your situation, the TAC Service Request Tool provides recommended solutions. If your issue is not resolved using the recommended resources, your service request is assigned to a Cisco engineer. The TAC Service Request Tool is located at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/techsupport/servicerequest

For S1 or S2 service requests, or if you do not have Internet access, contact the Cisco TAC by telephone. (S1 or S2 service requests are those in which your production network is down or severely degraded.) Cisco engineers are assigned immediately to S1 and S2 service requests to help keep your business operations running smoothly.

To open a service request by telephone, use one of the following numbers:

Asia-Pacific: +61 2 8446 7411 (Australia: 1 800 805 227)

EMEA: +32 2 704 55 55 USA: 1 800 553-2447

For a complete list of Cisco TAC contacts, go to this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/techsupport/contacts

Definitions of Service Request Severity

To ensure that all service requests are reported in a standard format, Cisco has established severity definitions.

Severity 1 (S1)—An existing network is down, or there is a critical impact to your business operations. You and Cisco will commit all necessary resources around the clock to resolve the situation.

Severity 2 (S2)—Operation of an existing network is severely degraded, or significant aspects of your business operations are negatively affected by inadequate performance of Cisco products. You and Cisco will commit full-time resources during normal business hours to resolve the situation.

Severity 3 (S3)—Operational performance of the network is impaired, while most business operations remain functional. You and Cisco will commit resources during normal business hours to restore service to satisfactory levels.

Severity 4 (S4)—You require information or assistance with Cisco product capabilities, installation, or configuration. There is little or no effect on your business operations.

Obtaining Additional Publications and Information

Information about Cisco products, technologies, and network solutions is available from various online and printed sources.

• The Cisco Product Quick Reference Guide is a handy, compact reference tool that includes brief product overviews, key features, sample part numbers, and abbreviated technical specifications for many Cisco products that are sold through channel partners. It is updated twice a year and includes the latest Cisco offerings. To order and find out more about the Cisco Product Quick Reference Guide, go to this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/go/guide

 Cisco Marketplace provides a variety of Cisco books, reference guides, documentation, and logo merchandise. Visit Cisco Marketplace, the company store, at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/go/marketplace/

Cisco Press publishes a wide range of general networking, training and certification titles. Both new
and experienced users will benefit from these publications. For current Cisco Press titles and other
information, go to Cisco Press at this URL:

http://www.ciscopress.com

Packet magazine is the Cisco Systems technical user magazine for maximizing Internet and
networking investments. Each quarter, Packet delivers coverage of the latest industry trends,
technology breakthroughs, and Cisco products and solutions, as well as network deployment and
troubleshooting tips, configuration examples, customer case studies, certification and training
information, and links to scores of in-depth online resources. You can access Packet magazine at
this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/packet

• *iQ Magazine* is the quarterly publication from Cisco Systems designed to help growing companies learn how they can use technology to increase revenue, streamline their business, and expand services. The publication identifies the challenges facing these companies and the technologies to help solve them, using real-world case studies and business strategies to help readers make sound technology investment decisions. You can access iQ Magazine at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/go/iqmagazine

or view the digital edition at this URL:

http://ciscoiq.texterity.com/ciscoiq/sample/

• Internet Protocol Journal is a quarterly journal published by Cisco Systems for engineering professionals involved in designing, developing, and operating public and private internets and intranets. You can access the Internet Protocol Journal at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/ipj

 Networking products offered by Cisco Systems, as well as customer support services, can be obtained at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/index.html

Networking Professionals Connection is an interactive website for networking professionals to share
questions, suggestions, and information about networking products and technologies with Cisco
experts and other networking professionals. Join a discussion at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/discuss/networking

 World-class networking training is available from Cisco. You can view current offerings at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/learning/index.html

Obtaining Additional Publications and Information



Using the Command-Line Interface

The Catalyst 2940 switches are supported by Cisco IOS software. This chapter describes how to use the switch command-line interface (CLI) to configure the software features.

For a complete description of the commands that support these features, see Chapter 2, "Catalyst 2940 Cisco IOS Commands." For more information on Cisco IOS Release 12.1, see the command references for Cisco IOS Release 12.1 at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/software/ios121/121cgcr/index.htm

For task-oriented configuration steps, see the software configuration guide for this release.

The switches are preconfigured and begin forwarding packets as soon as they are attached to compatible devices.



In this document, IP refers to IP version 4 (IPv4). Layer 3 IP version 6 (IPv6) packets are treated as non-IP packets.

Type of Memory

The switch flash memory stores the Cisco IOS software image, the startup and private configuration files, and helper files.

Platforms

This software release runs on a variety of switches. For a complete list, see the release notes.

CLI Command Modes

This section describes the CLI command mode structure. Command modes support specific Cisco IOS commands. For example, the **interface** *type_number* command works only when entered in global configuration mode. These are the main command modes:

- User EXEC
- · Privileged EXEC
- · Global configuration
- Interface configuration
- · Config-vlan
- VLAN configuration
- · Line configuration

Table 1-1 lists the command modes, how to access each mode, the prompt you see in that mode, and how to exit that mode. The prompts listed assume the default name *Switch*.

Table 1-1 Command Modes Summary

Command Mode	Access Method	Prompt	Exit or Access Next Mode
User EXEC	This is the first level of access.	Switch>	Enter the logout command.
	(For the switch) Change terminal settings, perform basic tasks, and list system information.		To enter privileged EXEC mode, enter the enable command.
Privileged EXEC	From user EXEC mode, enter the enable command.	Switch#	To exit to user EXEC mode, enter the disable command.
			To enter global configuration mode, enter the configure command.
Global configuration	From privileged EXEC mode, enter the configure command.	Switch(config)#	To exit to privileged EXEC mode, enter the exit or end command, or press Ctrl-Z .
			To enter interface configuration mode, enter the interface command.
Interface configuration	From global configuration mode, specify an interface by entering the interface command.	Switch(config-if)#	To exit to privileged EXEC mode, enter the end command, or press Ctrl-Z .
			To exit to global configuration mode, enter the exit command.
			To enter subinterface configuration mode, specify a subinterface with the interface command.
Config-vlan	In global configuration mode, enter the vlan <i>vlan-id</i> command.	Switch(config-vlan)#	To exit to global configuration mode, enter the exit command.
			To return to privileged EXEC mode, enter the end command, or press Ctrl-Z .

Table 1-1 Command Modes Summary (continued)

Command Mode	Access Method	Prompt	Exit or Access Next Mode
VLAN configuration	From privileged EXEC mode, enter the vlan database command.	Switch(vlan)#	To exit to privileged EXEC mode, enter the exit command.
Line configuration	From global configuration mode, specify a line by entering the line command.	Switch(config-line)#	To exit to global configuration mode, enter the exit command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, enter the end command, or press Ctrl-Z .

User EXEC Mode

After you access the device, you are automatically in user EXEC command mode. The EXEC commands available at the user level are a subset of those available at the privileged level. In general, use the user EXEC commands to change terminal settings temporarily, to perform basic tests, and to list system information.

The supported commands can vary depending on the version of software in use. To view a comprehensive list of commands, enter a question mark (?) at the prompt.

Switch> ?

Privileged EXEC Mode

Because many of the privileged commands configure operating parameters, privileged access should be password-protected to prevent unauthorized use. The privileged command set includes those commands contained in user EXEC mode, as well as the **configure** command through which you access the remaining command modes.

If your system administrator has set a password, you are prompted to enter it before being granted access to privileged EXEC mode. The password does not appear on the screen and is case sensitive.

The privileged EXEC mode prompt is the device name followed by the pound sign (#).

Switch#

Enter the enable command to access privileged EXEC mode:

Switch> enable Switch#

The supported commands can vary depending on the version of software in use. To view a comprehensive list of commands, enter a question mark (?) at the prompt.

Switch# ?

To return to user EXEC mode, enter the **disable** command.

Global Configuration Mode

Global configuration commands apply to features that affect the device as a whole. Use the **configure** privileged EXEC command to enter global configuration mode. The default is to enter commands from the management console.

When you enter the **configure** command, a message prompts you for the source of the configuration commands:

```
Switch# configure
Configuring from terminal, memory, or network [terminal]?
```

You can specify either the terminal or NVRAM as the source of configuration commands.

This example shows you how to access global configuration mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with {\tt CNTL/Z}.
```

The supported commands can vary depending on the version of software in use. To view a comprehensive list of commands, enter a question mark (?) at the prompt.

```
Switch(config)# ?
```

To exit global configuration command mode and to return to privileged EXEC mode, enter the **end** or **exit** command, or press **Ctrl-Z**.

Interface Configuration Mode

Interface configuration commands modify the operation of the interface. Interface configuration commands always follow a global configuration command, which defines the interface type.

Use the **interface** *type_number.subif* command to access interface configuration mode. The new prompt shows interface configuration mode.

```
Switch(config-if)#
```

The supported commands can vary depending on the version of software in use. To view a comprehensive list of commands, enter a question mark (?) at the prompt.

```
Switch(config-if)# ?
```

To exit interface configuration mode and to return to global configuration mode, enter the **exit** command. To exit interface configuration mode and to return to privileged EXEC mode, enter the **end** command, or press **Ctrl-Z**.

config-vlan Mode

Use this mode to configure normal-range VLANs (VLAN IDs 1 to 1005) or, when VTP mode is transparent, to configure extended-range VLANs (VLAN IDs 1006 to 4094). When VTP mode is transparent, the VLAN and VTP configuration is saved in the running configuration file, and you can save it to the switch startup configuration file by using the **copy running-config startup-config** privileged EXEC command. The configurations of VLAN IDs 1 to 1005 are saved in the VLAN database if VTP is in transparent or server mode. The extended-range VLAN configurations are not saved in the VLAN database.

Enter the **vlan** vlan-id global configuration command to access config-vlan mode:

```
Switch(config)# vlan 2000
Switch(config-vlan)#
```

The supported keywords can vary but are similar to the commands available in VLAN configuration mode. To view a comprehensive list of commands, enter a question mark (?) at the prompt.

```
Switch(config-vlan)# ?
```

For extended-range VLANs, all characteristics except MTU size must remain at the default setting.

To return to global configuration mode, enter **exit**; to return to privileged EXEC mode, enter **end.** All commands except **shutdown** take effect when you exit config-vlan mode.

VLAN Configuration Mode

You can use the VLAN configuration commands to create or modify VLAN parameters for VLANs 1 to 1005. Enter the **vlan database** privileged EXEC command to access VLAN configuration mode:

```
Switch# vlan database
Switch(vlan)#
```

The supported commands can vary depending on the version of software in use. To view a comprehensive list of commands, enter a question mark (?) at the prompt.

```
Switch(vlan)# ?
```

To return to privileged EXEC mode, enter the **abort** command to abandon the proposed database. Otherwise, enter **exit** to implement the proposed new VLAN database and to return to privileged EXEC mode.

Line Configuration Mode

Line configuration commands modify the operation of a terminal line. Line configuration commands always follow a line command, which defines a line number. Use these commands to change terminal parameter settings line-by-line or for a range of lines.

Use the **line vty** *line_number* [*ending_line_number*] command to enter line configuration mode. The new prompt indicates line configuration mode.

This example shows how to enter line configuration mode for virtual terminal line 7:

```
Switch(config)# line vty 0 7
```

The supported commands can vary depending on the version of software in use. To view a comprehensive list of commands, enter a question mark (?) at the prompt.

```
Switch(config-line)# ?
```

To exit line configuration mode and to return to global configuration mode, use the **exit** command. To exit line configuration mode and to return to privileged EXEC mode, enter the **end** command, or press **Ctrl-Z**.

CLI Command Modes



Catalyst 2940 Cisco IOS Commands

aaa accounting dot1x

Use the **aaa accounting dot1x** global configuration command to enable authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) accounting and to create method lists defining specific accounting methods on a per-line or per-interface basis for IEEE 802.1x sessions. Use the **no** form of this command to disable IEEE 802.1x accounting.

aaa accounting dot1x $\{name \mid default\}$ start-stop $\{broadcast \ group \ \{name \mid radius \mid tacacs+\}$ [group $\{name \mid radius \mid tacacs+\}$ [group $\{name \mid radius \mid tacacs+\}$ [group $\{name \mid radius \mid tacacs+\}$...] $\}$

no aaa accounting dot1x {name / default}

Syntax Description

name	Name of a server group. This is optional when you enter it after the
	broadcast group and group keywords.
default	Use the accounting methods that follow as the default list for accounting services.
start-stop	Send a start accounting notice at the beginning of a process and a stop accounting notice at the end of a process. The start accounting record is sent in the background. The requested-user process begins regardless of whether or not the start accounting notice was received by the accounting server.
broadcast	Enable accounting records to be sent to multiple AAA servers and send accounting records to the first server in each group. If the first server is unavailable, the switch uses the list of backup servers to identify the first server.
group	Specify the server group to be used for accounting services. These are valid server group names:
	• name—Name of a server group.
	• radius—List of all RADIUS hosts.
	• tacacs+—List of all TACACS+ hosts.
	The group keyword is optional when you enter it after the broadcast group and group keywords. You can enter more than optional group keyword.
radius	(Optional) Enable RADIUS authorization.
tacacs+	(Optional) Enable TACACS+ accounting.

Defaults

AAA accounting is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command requires access to a RADIUS server.



We recommend that you enter the **dot1x re-authentication** interface configuration command before configuring IEEE 802.1x RADIUS accounting on an interface.

Examples

This example shows how to configure IEEE 802.1x accounting:

Switch(config)# aaa new model
Switch(config)# aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop group radius



The RADIUS authentication server must be properly configured to accept and log update or watchdog packets from the AAA client.

Related Commands

Command	Description
aaa authentication dot1x	Specifies one or more AAA methods for use on interfaces running IEEE 802.1x.
dot1x reauthentication	Enables or disables periodic re-authentication.
dot1x timeout reauth-period	Sets the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts.

aaa authentication dot1x

Use the **aaa authentication dot1x** global configuration command to specify the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) method to use on ports complying with IEEE 802.1x authentication. Use the **no** form of this command to disable authentication.

aaa authentication dot1x {default} method1

no aaa authentication dot1x {default}

Syntax Description

default	Use the listed authentication method that follows this argument as the default method when a user logs in.
method1	Enter the group radius keywords to use the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.



Though other keywords are visible in the command-line help strings, only the **default** and **group radius** keywords are supported.

Defaults

No authentication is performed.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The *method* argument identifies the method that the authentication algorithm tries in the given sequence to validate the password provided by the client. The only method that is truly IEEE 802.1x-compliant is the **group radius** method, in which the client data is validated against a RADIUS authentication server.

If you specify **group radius**, you must configure the RADIUS server by entering the **radius-server host** global configuration command.

Use the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command to display the configured lists of authentication methods.

Examples

This example shows how to enable AAA and how to create an IEEE 802.1x-compliant authentication list. This authentication first tries to contact a RADIUS server. If this action returns an error, the user is not allowed access to the network.

```
Switch(config)# aaa new model
Switch(config)# aaa authentication dot1x default group radius
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands

Command	Description
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA access control model. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Security Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting > Authentication Commands.
show running-config	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.

archive download-sw

Use the **archive download-sw** privileged EXEC command to download a new image from a TFTP server to the switch and to overwrite or to keep the existing image.

 $archive\ download-sw\ \{/force-reload\ |\ /imageonly\ |\ /leave-old-sw\ |\ /no-set-boot\ |\ /overwrite\ |\ /reload\ |\ /safe\}\ source-url$

Syntax Description

/force-reload	Unconditionally force a system reload after successfully downloading the software image.	
/imageonly	Download only the software image but not the files associated with the device manager. The device manager files for the existing version are deleted only if the existing version is being overwritten or removed.	
/leave-old-sw	Keep the old software version after a successful download.	
/no-set-boot	Do not alter the setting of the BOOT environment variable to point to the new software image after it is successfully downloaded.	
/overwrite	Overwrite the software image in flash memory with the downloaded image.	
/reload	Reload the system after successfully downloading the image unless the configuration has been changed and not been saved.	
/safe	Keep the current software image; do not delete it to make room for the new software image before the new image is downloaded. The current image is deleted after the download.	
source-url	The source URL alias for a local or network file system. These options are supported:	
	 The syntax for the local flash file system: flash: 	
	 The syntax for the FTP: ftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/image-name.tar 	
	 The syntax for the Remote Copy Protocol (RCP): rcp:[[//username@location]/directory]/image-name.tar 	
	• The syntax for the TFTP: tftp: [[//location]/directory]/image-name. tar	
	The <i>image-name</i> .tar is the software image to download and install on the switch.	

Defaults

Both the software image and device manager files are downloaded.

The new image is downloaded to the flash: file system.

The BOOT environment variable is changed to point to the new software image on the flash: file system.

Image names are case sensitive; the image file is provided in tar format.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the /overwrite option to overwrite the image on the flash device with the downloaded one.

If the flash device has sufficient space to hold two images and you want to overwrite one of these images with the same version, you must specify the **/overwrite** option.

If you specify the command without the **/overwrite** option, the download algorithm verifies that the new image is not the same as the one on the switch flash device. If the images are the same, the download does not occur. If the images are different, the old image is deleted, and the new one is downloaded.

The /imageonly option removes the device manager files for the existing image if the existing image is being removed or replaced. Only the software image (without the device manager files) is downloaded.

Using the /safe or /leave-old-sw option can cause the new image download to fail if there is insufficient flash space.

If you used the /leave-old-sw option and did not overwrite the old image when you downloaded the new one, you can remove the old image by using the **delete** privileged EXEC command. For more information, see the **delete** command.

If you leave the existing software in place before downloading the new image, an error results if the existing software prevents the new image from fitting onto flash memory.

After downloading a new image, enter the **reload** privileged EXEC command to begin using the new image, or specify the /**reload** or /**force-reload** option in the **archive download-sw** command.

Examples

This example shows how to download a new image from a TFTP server at 172.20.129.10 and to overwrite the image on the switch:

Switch# archive download-sw /overwrite tftp://172.20.129.10/test-image.tar

This example shows how to download only the software image from a TFTP server at 172.20.129.10 to the switch:

Switch# archive download-sw /imageonly tftp://172.20.129.10/test-image.tar

This example shows how to keep the old software version after a successful download:

Switch# archive download-sw /leave-old-sw tftp://172.20.129.10/test-image.tar

Related Commands

Command	Description
archive tar	Creates a tar file, lists the files in a tar file, or extracts the files from a tar file.
archive upload-sw	Uploads an existing image on the switch to a server.
delete	Deletes a file or directory on the flash memory device.

archive tar

Use the **archive tar** privileged EXEC command to create a tar file, to list files in a tar file, or to extract the files from a tar file.

archive tar {/create destination-url flash:/file-url} | {/table source-url} | {/xtract source-url flash:/file-url [dir/file...]}

Syntax Description

/create destination-url flash:/file-url

Create a new tar file on the local or network file system.

For *destination-url*, *specify t*he destination URL alias for the local or network file system and the name of the tar file to create. These options are supported:

- The syntax for the local flash file system:
 flash:
- The syntax for the FTP: ftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/tar-filename.tar
- The syntax for the Remote Copy Protocol (RCP) is:
 rcp:[[//username@location]/directory]/tar-filename.tar
- The syntax for the TFTP: tftp:[[//location]/directory]/tar-filename.tar

The *tar-filename*.tar is the tar file to be created.

For **flash**:/file-url, specify the location on the local flash file system from which the new tar file is created.

An optional list of files or directories within the source directory can be specified to write to the new tar file. If none are specified, all files and directories at this level are written to the newly created tar file.

/table source-url	Display the contents of an existing tar file to the screen.
	For <i>source-url</i> , specify the source URL alias for the local or network file system. These options are supported:
	 The syntax for the local flash file system: flash:
	• The syntax for the FTP: <pre>ftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/tar-filename.tar</pre>
	 The syntax for the RCP: rcp:[[//username@location]/directory]/tar-filename.tar
	 The syntax for the TFTP: tftp:[[//location]/directory]/tar-filename.tar
	The tar-filename.tar is the tar file to display.
/xtract source-url	Extract files from a tar file to the local file system.
flash:/file-url [dir/file]	For <i>source-url</i> , specify <i>t</i> he source URL alias for the local file system. These options are supported:
	 The syntax for the local flash file system: flash:
	• The syntax for the FTP: <pre>ftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/tar-filename.tar</pre>
	 The syntax for the RCP: rcp:[[//username@location]/directory]/tar-filename.tar
	 The syntax for the TFTP: tftp:[[//location]/directory]/tar-filename.tar
	The tar-filename.tar is the tar file from which to extract.
	For flash: /file-url [dir/file], specify the location on the local flash file system into which the tar file is extracted. Use the dir/file option to specify an optional list of files or directories within the tar file to be extracted. If none are specified, all files and directories are extracted.

Defaults

No default is defined.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Filenames and directory names are case sensitive.

Image names are case sensitive.

Examples

This example shows how to create a tar file. The command writes the contents of the *new-configs* directory on the local flash device to a file named *saved.tar* on the TFTP server at 172.20.136.9:

Switch# archive tar /create tftp:172.20.136.9/saved.tar flash:/new-configs

This example shows how to display the contents of the *c2940-tv0-m.tar* file that is in flash memory. The contents of the tar file appear on the screen.

```
Switch# archive tar /table flash:c2940-tv0-m.tar
info (219 bytes)
c2940-tv0-mz-121/ (directory)
c2940-tv0-mz-121/html/ (directory)
c2940-tv0-mz-121/html/foo.html (0 bytes)
c2940-tv0-mz-121/vegas-tv0-mz-121.bin (610856 bytes)
c2940-tv0-mz-121/info (219 bytes)
info.ver (219 bytes)
```

This example shows how to extract the contents of a tar file on the TFTP server at 172.20.10.30. This command extracts just the *new-configs* directory into the root directory on the local flash file system. The remaining files in the *saved.tar* file are ignored.

Switch# archive tar /xtract tftp:/172.20.10.30/saved.tar flash:/ new-configs

Related Commands

Command	Description
archive download-sw	Downloads a new image to the switch.
archive upload-sw	Uploads an existing image on the switch to a server.

archive upload-sw

Use the archive upload-sw privileged EXEC command to upload an existing switch image to a server.

archive upload-sw [/version version_string] destination-url

Syntax Description

/version version_string	(Optional) Specify the version string of the image to be uploaded.
destination-url	The destination URL alias for a local or network file system. These options are supported:
	 The syntax for the local flash file system: flash:
	• The syntax for the FTP: <pre>ftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/image-name.tar</pre>
	 The syntax for the Remote Copy Protocol (RCP): rcp:[[//username@location]/directory]/image-name.tar
	• The syntax for the TFTP:
	tftp:[[//location]/directory]/image-name.tar
	The <i>image-name</i> .tar is the name of software image to be stored on the server.

Defaults

The switch uploads the currently running image from the flash: file system.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the upload feature only if the files associated with the device manager have been installed with the existing image.

The files are uploaded in this sequence: info, the software image, the device manager files, and info.ver. After these files are uploaded, the software creates the tar file.

Image names are case sensitive.

Examples

This example shows how to upload the currently running image to a TFTP server at 172.20.140.2: Switch# archive upload-sw tftp://172.20.140.2/test-image.tar

Related Commands

Command	Description
archive download-sw	Downloads a new image to the switch.
archive tar	Creates a tar file, lists the files in a tar file, or extracts the files from a tar file.

banner config-save

To display a configuration banner, use the **banner config-save** global configuration command. The no form of this command deletes the configuration banner.

banner config-save ^c message ^c

no banner config-save

Syntax Description

^c	Delimiting character of your choice—a pound sign (#), for example. You cannot use the delimiting character in the banner message.
message	Message text. You can include tokens in the form \$(token) in the message text. Tokens are replaced with the corresponding configuration variable. Tokens are described in Table 11.

Defaults

No banner is displayed.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To customize the banner, use tokens in the form \$(token) in the message text. Tokens display current IOS configuration variables, such as the switch hostname and IP address. The tokens are described in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1 banner login commandtokens

Token	Information displayed in the banner
\$(hostname)	Displays the switch hostname.
\$(domain)	Displays the switch domain name.
\$(line)	Displays the VTY or TTY (async) line number.
\$(line-desc)	Displays the description attached to the line.

Examples

The following example sets a config-save banner:

Switch(config)# banner config-save ^c
Caution-Downloading Running Configuration File
^c

boot host

To specify the mechanism used to download a configuration file at the next system startup, use the **boot host** global configuration command. To restore the host configuration filename to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

boot host {dhcp | retry timeout}

no boot host {dhcp | retry timeout}

Syntax Description

dhcp	Directs the system to get an IP address, configuration file, and TFTP server address by using DHCP.
retry timeout	Specifies the amount of time between retries; valid values are between 60 and 65,535 seconds.

Defaults

The timeout is zero.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you configure boot host dhcp, it does not take effect until the next reboot.

If you enter the **no boot host dhcp** command while the **boot host dhcp** is waiting for the retry timer to expire, the system will stops trying. However, if the configuration download is in progress, the system continues to download.

Examples

The following example enables the download of a configuration file at the next system startup:

Switch(config)# boot host dhcp

The following example sets the time between retries to 420 seconds:

Switch(config)# boot host retry timeout 420

Command	Description
banner config-save	Displays a configuration banner.

boot private-config-file

Use the **boot private-config-file** global configuration command to specify the filename that the software uses to read and write a nonvolatile copy of the private configuration. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

boot private-config-file *filename*

no boot private-config-file

S١	vntax	Descri	iption

filename	The name of the	e private co	nfiguration	file.

Defaults

The default configuration file is *private-config.text*.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Only the software can read and write a copy of the private configuration file. You cannot read, write, delete, or display a copy of this file.

Filenames are case sensitive.

Examples

This example shows how to specify the name of the private configuration file as *pconfig*:

Switch(config)# boot private-config-file pconfig

Command	Description
show boot	Displays the settings of the boot environment variables.

channel-group

Use the **channel-group** interface configuration command to assign an Ethernet interface to an EtherChannel group and to enable an EtherChannel mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an Ethernet interface from an EtherChannel group.

 $channel-group \ \mathit{channel-group-number} \ mode \ \{active \mid \{auto \ [non-silent]\} \mid \{desirable \ [non-silent]\} \mid on \mid passive\}$

no channel-group

PAgP modes:

 $channel-group {\it channel-group-number mode \{\{auto\ [non-silent]\}\ |\ \{desirable\ [non-silent]\}\}}$

LACP modes:

channel-group *channel-group-number* **mode** { **active** | **passive**}

On mode:

channel-group channel-group-number mode on

channel-group-number	Specify the channel group number. The range is 1 to 6.
mode	Specify the EtherChannel Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) or Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP). mode of the interface.
active	Unconditionally enable LACP.
	Active mode places an interface into a negotiating state in which the interface initiates negotiations with other interfaces by sending LACP packets. A channel is formed with another port group in either the active or passive mode. When active is enabled, silent operation is the default.
auto	Enable PAgP only if a PAgP device is detected.
	Auto mode places an interface into a passive negotiating state, in which the interface responds to PAgP packets it receives but does not initiate PAgP packet negotiation. A channel is formed only with another port group in desirable mode. When auto is enabled, silent operation is the default.
desirable	Unconditionally enable PAgP.
	Desirable mode places an interface into a negotiating state in which the interface initiates negotiations with other interfaces by sending PAgP packets. A channel is formed with another port group in either the desirable or auto mode. When desirable is enabled, silent operation is the default.
non-silent	(Optional) Used with the auto or desirable keyword when PAgP traffic is expected from the other device.

on	Enable on mode.
	In on mode, a usable EtherChannel exists only when both connected port groups are in the on mode.
passive	Enable LACP only if an LACP device is detected.
	Passive mode places an interface into a negotiating state in which the interface responds to LACP packets it receives but does not initiate LACP packet negotiation. A channel is formed only with another port group in active mode. When passive is enabled, silent operation is the default.

Defaults

No channel groups are assigned.

There is no default mode.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must specify the mode when entering this command. If the mode is not entered, an Ethernet interface is not assigned to an EtherChannel group, and an error message appears.

You do not have to create a port-channel interface before assigning a physical interface to a channel group. A port-channel interface is created automatically when the channel group gets its first physical interface.

You do not have to disable the IP address that is assigned to a physical interface that is part of a channel group, but we highly recommend that you do so.

You can create port channels by entering the **interface port-channel** global configuration command or when the channel group gets its first physical interface assignment. The port channels are not created at runtime or dynamically.

Any configuration or attribute changes you make to the port-channel interface are propagated to all interfaces within the same channel group as the port channel (for example, configuration changes are also propagated to the physical interfaces that are not part of the port channel, but are part of the channel group).

In the **on** mode, a PAgP EtherChannel exists only when a port group in **on** mode is connected to another port group in **on** mode.

If you do not specify **non-silent** with the **auto** or **desirable** mode, silent is assumed. The silent mode is used when the switch is connected to a device that is not PAgP-capable and seldom, if ever, sends packets. An example of a silent partner is a file server or a packet analyzer that is not generating traffic. In this case, running PAgP on a physical port prevents that port from ever becoming operational; however, it allows PAgP to operate, to attach the interface to a channel group, and to use the interface for transmission. Both ends of the link cannot be set to silent.



You cannot enable both PAgP and LACP modes on an EtherChannel group.



You should use care when using the **on** mode. This is a manual configuration, and ports on both ends of the EtherChannel must have the same configuration. If the group is misconfigured, packet loss or spanning-tree loops can occur.

Do not configure a port that is an active or a not-yet-active member of an EtherChannel as an IEEE 802.1x port. If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on an EtherChannel port, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x authentication is not enabled.

Examples

This example shows how to add an interface to the EtherChannel group specified as channel group 1:

```
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# channel-group 1 mode on
```

This example shows how to set an Etherchannel into PAgP mode:

```
Switch(config-if)# channel-group 1 mode auto
Creating a port-channel interface Port-channel 1
```

This example shows how to set an Etherchannel into LACP mode:

```
Switch(config-if)# channel-group 1 mode passive
Creating a port-channel interface Port-channel 1
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show etherchannel** or **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description	
interface port-channel	Accesses or creates the port channel.	
port-channel load-balance	Sets the load distribution method among the ports in the EtherChannel.	
show etherchannel	Displays EtherChannel information for a channel.	
show running-config	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.	

channel-protocol

Use the **channel-protocol** interface configuration command to configure an EtherChannel for the Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) or Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP). Use the **no** form of this command to disable PAgP or LACP on the EtherChannel.

channel-protocol {lacp | pagp}

no channel-protocol

Syntax Description

lacp	Configure an EtherChannel with the LACP protocol.
pagp	Configure an EtherChannel with the PAgP protocol.

Defaults

No protocol is assigned to the EtherChannel.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the channel-protocol command only to restrict a channel to LACP or PAgP.

You must use the **channel-group** interface command to configure the EtherChannel parameters. The **channel-group** command can also set the EtherChannel for a channel.



You cannot enable both PAgP and LACP modes on an EtherChannel group.



Do not enable Layer 3 addresses on the physical EtherChannel interfaces. To prevent loops, do not assign bridge groups on the physical EtherChannel interfaces.

Examples

This example shows how to set an EtherChannel into PAgP mode:

Switch(config-if)# channel-protocol pagp

This example shows how to set an EtherChannel into LACP mode:

Switch(config-if)# channel-protocol lacp

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show lacp	Display LACP information.
show pagp	Display PAgP information.
show running-config	Displays the current operating configuration. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.

clear interface

Use the **clear interface** privileged EXEC command to clear the hardware logic on an interface or a VLAN.

clear interface {interface-id | vlan vlan-id}

Syntax Description

interface-id	ID of the interface.
vlan-id	VLAN ID. The range is 1 to 4094.

Defaults

No default is defined.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to clear the hardware logic on an interface:

Switch# clear interface gigabitethernet0/1

This example shows how to clear the hardware logic on a specific VLAN:

Switch# clear interface vlan 5

You can verify that the interface-reset counter for an interface is incremented by entering the **show interfaces** privileged EXEC command.

clear lacp

Use the **clear lacp** privileged EXEC command to clear Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) channel-group information.

clear lacp {channel-group-number | counters}

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	Channel group number. The range is 1 to 6.
counters	Clear traffic counters.

Defaults

This command has no default setting.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to clear channel-group information for a specific group:

Switch# clear lacp 4

This example shows how to clear channel-group traffic counters:

Switch# clear lacp counters

You can verify that the information was deleted by entering the **show lacp** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show lacp	Displays LACP channel-group information.

clear mac address-table

Use the **clear mac address-table** privileged EXEC command to delete from the MAC address table a specific dynamic address, all dynamic addresses on a particular interface, or all dynamic addresses on a particular VLAN. This command also clears the MAC address notification global counters.

clear mac address-table {**dynamic** [**address** *mac-addr* | **interface** *interface-id* | **vlan** *vlan-id*] | **notification**}

Syntax Description

dynamic	Delete all dynamic MAC addresses.
dynamic address mac-addr	(Optional) Delete the specified dynamic MAC address.
dynamic interface interface-id	(Optional) Delete all dynamic MAC addresses on the specified physical port or port channel.
dynamic vlan vlan-id	(Optional) Delete all dynamic MAC addresses for the specified VLAN. The range is 1 to 4094.
notification	Clear the notifications in the history table and reset the counters.

Defaults

No default is defined.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to remove a specific dynamic address from the MAC address table:

Switch# clear mac address-table dynamic address 0008.0070.0007

You can verify that the information was deleted by entering the **show mac address-table** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
mac address-table notification	Enables the MAC address notification feature.
show mac address-table	Displays the MAC address table static and dynamic entries.
show mac address-table notification	Displays the MAC address notification settings for all interfaces or the specified interface.
snmp trap mac-notification	Enables the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) MAC address notification trap on a specific interface.

clear pagp

Use the **clear pagp** privileged EXEC command to clear Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) channel-group information.

clear pagp {channel-group-number [counters] | counters}

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	Channel group number. The range is 1 to 6.
counters	Clear traffic counters.

Defaults

This command has no default setting.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to clear channel-group information for a specific group:

Switch# clear pagp 4

This example shows how to clear channel-group traffic counters:

Switch# clear pagp counters

You can verify that the information was deleted by entering the **show pagp** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show pagp	Displays PAgP channel-group information.

clear port-security

Use the **clear port-security** privileged EXEC command to delete from the MAC address table a specific or all dynamic or sticky secure address on an interface or on the switch.

clear port-security {dynamic | sticky} [address mac-address] | [interface interface-id]

Syntax Description

dynamic	Delete all dynamic secure MAC addresses.	
sticky	Delete all sticky secure MAC addresses.	
address mac-address	(Optional) Delete the specified secure MAC address.	
interface interface-id	(Optional) Delete secure MAC addresses on the specified physical port or port channel.	

Defaults

No default is defined.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you enter the **clear port-security dynamic interface** *interface-id* command, the switch removes all dynamic secure MAC addresses on an interface from the MAC address table.

If you enter the **clear port-security sticky** command, the switch removes all sticky secure MAC addresses from the MAC address table.

Examples

This example shows how to remove all the dynamic secure addresses learned on a specific interface:

Switch# clear port-security dynamic interface fastethernet0/1

This example shows how to remove all the sticky secure addresses from the address table:

Switch# clear port-security sticky

You can verify that the information was deleted by entering the **show port-security** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show port-security	Displays the port security settings for an interface or for the switch.
switchport port-security	Enables port security on an interface.
switchport port-security mac-address mac-address	Configures secure MAC addresses.
switchport port-security maximum value	Configures a maximum number of secure MAC addresses on a secure interface.

clear spanning-tree counters

Use the **clear spanning-tree counters** privileged EXEC command to clear the spanning-tree counters.

clear spanning-tree counters [interface interface-id]

	Descr	

interface interface-id	(Optional) Clear all spanning-tree counters on the specified interface. If
	interface-id is not specified, spanning-tree counters are cleared for all
	interfaces.

Defaults

No default is defined.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to clear spanning-tree counters for all interfaces:

Switch# clear spanning-tree counters

Command	Description
show spanning-tree	Displays spanning-tree state information.

clear spanning-tree detected-protocols

Use the **clear spanning-tree detected-protocols** privileged EXEC command to restart the protocol migration process (force the renegotiation with neighboring switches) on all interfaces or on the specified interface.

clear spanning-tree detected-protocols [interface interface-id]

Syntax Description	interface interface-id	(Optional) Restart the protocol migration process on the specified interface.
		Valid interfaces include physical ports, VLANs, and port channels. The
		VLAN range is 1 to 4094. The port-channel range is 1 to 6.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A switch running the rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree plus (rapid-PVST+) protocol or the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) supports a built-in protocol migration mechanism that enables it to interoperate with legacy IEEE 802.1D switches. If a rapid-PVST+ switch or an MSTP switch receives a legacy IEEE 802.1D configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) with the protocol version set to 0, it sends only IEEE 802.1D BPDUs on that port. A multiple spanning-tree (MST) switch can also detect that a port is at the boundary of a region when it receives a legacy BPDU, an MST BPDU (version 3) associated with a different region, or an RST BPDU (version 2).

However, the switch does not automatically revert to the rapid-PVST+ or the MSTP mode if it no longer receives IEEE 802.1D BPDUs because it cannot determine whether the legacy switch has been removed from the link unless the legacy switch is the designated switch. Use the **clear spanning-tree detected-protocols** command in this situation.

Examples

This example shows how to restart the protocol migration process on an interface:

Switch# clear spanning-tree detected-protocols interface fastethernet0/1

clear vmps statistics

Use the **clear vmps statistics** privileged EXEC command to clear the statistics maintained by the VLAN Query Protocol (VQP) client.

clear vmps statistics

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

No default is defined.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to clear VLAN Membership Policy Server (VMPS) statistics:

Switch# clear vmps statistics

You can verify that the information was deleted by entering the **show vmps statistics** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show vmps statistics	Displays the VQP version, reconfirmation interval, retry count, VMPS IP
	addresses, and the current and primary servers.

clear vtp counters

Use the **clear vtp counters** privileged EXEC command to clear the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) and pruning counters.

clear vtp counters

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

No default is defined.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to clear the VTP counters:

Switch# clear vtp counters

You can verify that the information was deleted by entering the **show vtp counters** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show vtp counters	Displays general information about the VTP management domain, status, and counters.

cluster commander-address

You do not need to enter this command. The command switch automatically provides its MAC address to member switches when these switches join the cluster. The member switch adds this information and other cluster information to its running configuration file. Enter the **no** form of this global configuration command from the member switch service port to remove it from a cluster only during debugging or recovery procedures.

cluster commander-address *mac-address* [**member** *number* **name** *name*]

no cluster commander-address

Syntax Description

mac-address	MAC address of the cluster command switch.	
member number	(Optional) Number of a configured member switch. The range is from 0 to 15.	
name name	(Optional) Name of the configured cluster up to 31 characters.	

Defaults

The switch is not a member of any cluster.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A cluster member can have only one command switch.

The member switch retains the identity of the command switch during a system reload by using the *mac-address* parameter.

You can enter the **no** form on a member switch to remove it from the cluster during debugging or recovery procedures. You would normally use this command from the member switch consoleservice port only when the member has lost communication with the command switch. With normal switch configuration, we recommend that you remove member switches only by entering the **no cluster member** *n* global configuration command on the command switch.

When a standby command-switch becomes active (becomes the command switch), it removes the cluster commander-address line from its configuration.

Examples

This is an example of text from the running configuration of a cluster member:

Switch(config) # show running-config

<output truncated>

cluster commander-address 00e0.9bc0.a500 member 4 name my_cluster

<output truncated>

This example shows how to remove a member from the cluster by using the cluster member console:

Switch# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Switch(config)# no cluster commander-address

You can verify your settings by entering the **show cluster** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show cluster	Displays the cluster status and a summary of the cluster to which the switch belongs.
show running-config	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.

cluster discovery hop-count

Use the **cluster discovery hop-count** global configuration command on the command switch to set the hop-count limit for extended discovery of candidate switches. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

 ${\bf cluster\ discovery\ hop\text{-}count\ } number$

no cluster discovery hop-count

Syntax Description

number	Number of hops from the cluster edge that the command switch limits the
	discovery of candidates. The range is 1 to 7.

Defaults

The hop count is set to 3.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Enter this command only on the command switch. This command does not operate on member switches.

If the hop count is set to 1, it disables extended discovery. The command switch discovers only candidates that are one hop from the edge of the cluster. The edge of the cluster is the point between the last discovered member switch and the first discovered candidate switch.

Examples

This example shows how to set the hop count limit to 4. This command is entered on the command switch.

Switch(config)# cluster discovery hop-count 4

You can verify your settings by entering the **show cluster** privileged EXEC command on the command switch.

Command	Description
show cluster	Displays the cluster status and a summary of the cluster to which the switch belongs.
show cluster candidates	Displays a list of candidate switches.

cluster enable

Use the **cluster enable** global configuration command on a command-capable switch to enable it as the cluster command switch, assign a cluster name, and optionally assign a member number to it. Use the **no** form of this command to remove all members and make the command switch a candidate switch.

cluster enable name [command-switch-member-number]

no cluster enable

Syntax Description

name	Name of the cluster up to 31 characters. Valid characters include only alphanumerics, dashes, and underscores.
command-switch-member-number	(Optional) Assign a member number to the command switch of the cluster. The range is 0 to 15.

Defaults

The switch is not a command switch.

No cluster name is defined.

The member number is 0 when this is the command switch.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command runs on any command-capable switch that is not part of any cluster. This command fails if a device is already configured as a member of the cluster.

You must name the cluster when you enable the command switch. If the switch is already configured as the command switch, this command changes the cluster name if it is different from the previous name.

Examples

This example shows how to enable the command switch, name the cluster, and set the command switch member number to 4:

Switch(config)# cluster enable Engineering-IDF4 4

You can verify your settings by entering the **show cluster** privileged EXEC command on the command switch.

cluster holdtime

Use the **cluster holdtime** global configuration command on the command switch to set the duration in seconds before a switch (either the command or member switch) declares the other switch down after not receiving heartbeat messages. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

cluster holdtime holdtime-in-secs

no cluster holdtime

holdtime-in-secs	Duration in seconds before a switch (either a command or member switch)
	declares the other switch down. The range is 1 to 300 seconds.

Defaults

The holdtime is 80 seconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command with the **cluster timer** global configuration command only on the command switch. The command switch propagates the values to all its cluster members so that the setting is consistent among all switches in the cluster.

The holdtime is typically set as a multiple of the interval timer (**cluster timer**). For example, it takes (holdtime-in-secs divided by interval-in-secs) number of heartbeat messages to be missed in a row to declare a switch down.

Examples

This example shows how to change the interval timer and the duration on the command switch:

Switch(config)# cluster timer 3
Switch(config)# cluster holdtime 30

You can verify your settings by entering the show cluster privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show cluster	Displays the cluster status and a summary of the cluster to which the switch belongs.

cluster management-vlan

Use the **cluster management-vlan** global configuration command on the command switch to change the management VLAN for the entire cluster. Use the **no** form of this command to change the management VLAN to VLAN 1.

cluster management-vlan n

no cluster management-vlan

S۱	/ntax	Descri	iption

VI.AN	ID of the new	management V	VI.AN	The range is	1 to 4094

Defaults

The default management VLAN is VLAN 1.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Enter this command only on the command switch. This command changes the management VLAN of the command switch and member switches. Member switches must have either a trunk connection or connection to the new command-switch management VLAN to maintain communication with the command switch.

This command is not written to the configuration file.

Examples

This example shows how to change the management VLAN to VLAN 5 on the entire cluster:

Switch(config)# cluster management-vlan 5

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces vlan** vlan-id privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description	
show interfaces	Displays the administrative and operational status of a switching (nonrouting) port.	

cluster member

Use the **cluster member** global configuration command on the command switch to add members to a cluster. Use the **no** form of this command to remove members from the cluster.

cluster member [n] mac-address H.H.H [password enable-password] [vlan vlan-id] no cluster member n

Syntax Description

n	(Optional) The number that identifies a cluster member. The range is 0 to 15.	
mac-address H.H.H	MAC address of the member switch in hexadecimal format.	
password enable-password	(Optional) Enable password of the candidate switch. The password is not required if there is no password on the candidate switch.	
vlan vlan-id	(Optional) VLAN ID through which the candidate is added to the cluster by the command switch. The range is 1 to 4094.	

Defaults

A newly enabled command switch has no associated cluster members.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Enter this command only on the command switch to add a member to or remove a member from the cluster. If you enter this command on a switch other than the command switch, the switch rejects the command and displays an error message.

You must enter a member number to remove a switch from the cluster. However, you do not need to enter a member number to add a switch to the cluster. The command switch selects the next available member number and assigns it to the switch that is joining the cluster.

You must enter the enable password of the candidate switch for authentication when it joins the cluster. The password is not saved in the running or startup configuration. After a candidate switch becomes a member of the cluster, its password becomes the same as the command-switch password.

If a switch does not have a configured host name, the command switch appends a member number to the command-switch host name and assigns it to the member switch.

If you do not specify a VLAN ID, the command switch automatically chooses a VLAN and adds the candidate to the cluster.

Examples

This example shows how to add a switch as member 2 with MAC address 00E0.1E00.2222 and the password *key* to a cluster. The command switch adds the candidate to the cluster through VLAN 3.

Switch(config)# cluster member 2 mac-address 00E0.1E00.2222 password key vlan 3

This example shows how to add a switch with MAC address 00E0.1E00.3333 to the cluster. This switch does not have a password. The command switch selects the next available member number and assigns it to the switch joining the cluster.

Switch(config)# cluster member mac-address 00E0.1E00.3333

You can verify your settings by entering the **show cluster members** privileged EXEC command on the command switch.

Command	Description	
show cluster	Displays the cluster status and a summary of the cluster to which the switch belongs.	
show cluster candidates	Displays a list of candidate switches.	
show cluster members	Displays information about the cluster members.	

cluster run

Use the **cluster run** global configuration command to enable clustering on a switch. Use the **no** form of this command to disable clustering on a switch.

cluster run

no cluster run

Defaults

Clustering is enabled on all switches.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you enter the **no cluster run** command on a command switch, the command switch is disabled. Clustering is disabled, and the switch cannot become a candidate switch.

When you enter the **no cluster run** command on a member switch, it is removed from the cluster. Clustering is disabled, and the switch cannot become a candidate switch.

When you enter the **no cluster run** command on a switch that is not part of a cluster, clustering is disabled on this switch. This switch cannot then become a candidate switch.

Examples

This example shows how to disable clustering on the command switch:

Switch(config)# no cluster run

You can verify that clustering is disabled by entering the show cluster privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show cluster	Displays the cluster status and a summary of the cluster to which the switch belongs.

cluster standby-group

Use the **cluster standby-group** global configuration command to enable command switch redundancy by binding the Hot Standby Router Protocol (HSRP) standby group to the cluster. Use the **no** form of this command to unbind the cluster from the HSRP standby group.

cluster standby-group HSRP-group-name

no cluster standby-group

Syntax Description

HSRP-group-name	Name of the HSRP group that is bound to the cluster. The group name is
	limited to 32 characters.

Defaults

The cluster is not bound to any HSRP group.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must enter this command only on the command switch. If you enter it on a member switch, an error message appears.

The command switch propagates the cluster-HSRP binding information to all members. Each member switch stores the binding information in its NVRAM.

The HSRP group name must be a valid standby group; otherwise, the command entry produces an error.

Use the same group name on all members of the HSRP standby group that is to be bound to the cluster. Use the same HSRP group name on all cluster-HSRP capable members for the HSRP group that is to be bound. (When not binding a cluster to an HSRP group, you can use different names on the cluster command and the member switches.)

Examples

This example shows how to bind the HSRP group named *my_hsrp* to the cluster. This command is entered on the command switch.

Switch(config)# cluster standby-group my hsrp

This example shows the error message when this command is entered on a command switch and the specified HSRP standby group does not exist:

Switch(config)# cluster standby-group my_hsrp
%ERROR:Standby (my_hsrp) group does not exist

This example shows the error message when this command is entered on a member switch:

Switch(config)# cluster standby-group my_hsrp
%ERROR:This command runs on a cluster command switch

You can verify your settings by entering the **show cluster** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show cluster	Displays the cluster status and a summary of the cluster to which the switch belongs.
show standby	Displays standby group information.
standby ip	Enables HSRP on the interface.

cluster timer

Use the **cluster timer** global configuration command on the command switch to set the interval in seconds between heartbeat messages. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

cluster timer interval-in-secs

no cluster timer

Syntax Description

interval-in-secs	Interval in seconds between heartbeat messages. The range is 1 to 300
	seconds.

Defaults

The interval is 8 seconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command with the **cluster holdtime** global configuration command only on the command switch. The command switch propagates the values to all its cluster members so that the setting is consistent among all switches in the cluster.

The holdtime is typically set as a multiple of the heartbeat interval timer (**cluster timer**). For example, it takes (holdtime-in-secs divided by the interval-in-secs) number of heartbeat messages to be missed in a row to declare a switch down.

Examples

This example shows how to change the heartbeat interval timer and the duration on the command switch:

```
Switch(config)# cluster timer 3
Switch(config)# cluster holdtime 30
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show cluster** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show cluster	Displays the cluster status and a summary of the cluster to which the switch
	belongs.

define interface-range

Use the **define interface-range** global configuration command to create an interface-range macro. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the defined macro.

define interface-range macro-name interface-range

no define interface-range macro-name interface-range

Syntax Description

macro-name	Name of the interface-range macro; up to 32 characters.
interface-range	Interface range; for valid values for interface ranges, see "Usage Guidelines."

Defaults

This command has no default setting.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The macro name is a 32-character maximum character string.

A macro can contain up to five ranges.

All interfaces in a range must be the same type; that is, all Fast Ethernet ports, all Gigabit Ethernet ports, all EtherChannel ports, or all VLANs, but you can combine multiple interface types in a macro.

When entering the *interface-range*, use this format:

- type {first-interface} {last-interface}
- You must add a space between the first interface number and the hyphen when entering an *interface-range*. For example, **fastethernet0/1 -2** is a valid range; **fastethernet0/1-2** is not a valid range.

Valid values for type and interface:

- vlan vlan-id, where vlan-id is 1 to 4094.
- port-channel port-channel-number, where port-channel-number is 1 to 6
- fastethernet interface-id
- gigabitethernet interface-id

VLAN interfaces must have been configured with the **interface vlan** command (the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command displays the configured VLAN interfaces). VLAN interfaces not displayed by the **show running-config** command cannot be used in *interface-ranges*.

For physical interfaces, the *interface-id* is defined as a slot/number (where slot is always 0 for the switch), and the range can be entered as *type* **0**/*number* - *number* (for example, **fastethernet0/1 - 2**). You can also enter multiple ranges.

When you define a range, you must enter a space before and after the hyphen (-):

interface range fastethernet0/1 - 2

When you define multiple ranges, you must enter a space before and after the comma (,):

interface range fastethernet0/1 - 2 , gigabitethernet0/1

Examples

This example shows how to create a multiple-interface macro:

 ${\tt Switch(config)\#\ define\ interface-range\ macrol\ fastethernet0/3\ -7\ ,\ gigabitethernet0/1}$

Command	Description
interface range	Executes a command on multiple ports at the same time.
show running-config	Displays the current operating configuration, including defined macros. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.

delete

Use the **delete** privileged EXEC command to delete a file or directory on the flash memory device.

delete [/force] [/recursive] filesystem:/file-url

Syntax Description

/force	(Optional) Suppress the prompt that confirms the deletion.
/recursive	(Optional) Delete the named directory and all subdirectories and the files contained in it.
filesystem:	Alias for a flash file system. Use flash: for the system board flash device.
lfile-url	The path (directory) and filename to delete.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you use the /force keyword, you are prompted once at the beginning of the deletion process to confirm the deletion.

If you use the /recursive keyword without the /force keyword, you are prompted to confirm the deletion of every file.

The prompting behavior depends on the setting of the **file prompt** global configuration command. By default, the switch prompts for confirmation on destructive file operations. For more information about this command, see the *Cisco IOS Command Reference for Cisco IOS Release 12.1*.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a file from the switch flash memory:

Switch# delete flash:filename

You can verify that the directory was removed by entering the **dir** *filesystem*: privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
сору	Downloads a file from a source, such as a TFTP server, to a destination, such as the flash memory.
dir filesystem:	Displays a list of files on a file system.
rename	Renames a file.

dot1x

Use the **dot1x** global configuration command to enable IEEE 802.1x authentication globally. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

dot1x {system-auth-control} | {guest-vlan supplicant}

 $no\ dot1x\ \{system\text{-}auth\text{-}control\}\ |\ \{guest\text{-}vlan\ supplicant\}$

Syntax Description

system-auth-control	Enable IEEE 802.1x authentication globally on the switch.	
guest-vlan supplicant	Enable optional guest VLAN behavior globally on the switch.	

Defaults

IEEE 802.1x authentication is disabled, and the optional guest VLAN behavior is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.	
12.1(22)EA2	The guest-vlan supplicant keywords were added.	

Usage Guidelines

You must enable authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) and specify the authentication method list before enabling IEEE 802.1x authentication globally. A method list describes the sequence and authentication methods to be queried to authenticate a user.

Before globally enabling IEEE 802.1x authentication on a switch, remove the EtherChannel configuration from the interfaces on which IEEE 802.1x authentication and EtherChannel are configured.

If you are using a device running the Cisco Access Control Server (ACS) application for IEEE 802.1x authentication with EAP-Transparent LAN Services (TLS) and with EAP-MD5 and your switch is running Cisco IOS Release 12.1(14)EA1, make sure that the device is running ACS Version 3.2.1 or later.

You can use the **guest-vlan supplicant** keywords to enable the optional IEEE 802.1x guest VLAN behavior globally on the switch. For more information, see the **dot1x guest-vlan** command.

Examples

This example shows how to globally enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on a switch:

Switch(config)# dot1x system-auth-control

This example shows how to globally enable the optional guest VLAN behavior on a switch: Switch(config)# dotlx guest-vlan supplicant

You can verify your settings by entering the **show dot1x** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description	
dot1x guest-vlan	Enables and specifies an active VLAN as an IEEE 802.1x guest VLAN.	
dot1x port-control	Enables manual control of the authorization state of the port.	
show dot1x	Displays IEEE 802.1x statistics, administrative status, and operational status for the switch or for the specified interface.	

dot1x auth-fail max-attempts

Use the **dot1x auth-fail max-attempts** interface configuration command to configure the maximum number of authentication attempts allowed before a port is moved to the restricted VLAN. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

dot1x auth-fail max-attempts max-attempts

no dot1x auth-fail max-attempts

S١	/ntax	Descri	iption

max-attempts	Specify a maximum number of authentication attempts allowed before a port	
	is moved to the restricted VLAN. The range is 1 to 3.	

Defaults

The default is 3 attempts.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

If you reconfigure the maximum number of authentication failures allowed by the VLAN, the change takes effect after the re-authentication timer expires.

Examples

This example shows how to set 2 as the maximum number of authentication attempts allowed before the port is moved to the restricted VLAN on Gigabit Ethernet interface 1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z.}$

Switch(config) # interface gigabitethernet0/1

Switch(config-if)# dot1x auth-fail max-attempts 2

Switch(config-if)# end
Switch(config)# end

0. -: - - b #

Switch#

You can verify your settings by entering the **show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id*] privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
dot1x auth-fail vlan [vlan id]	Enables the optional restricted VLAN feature.
show dot1x [interface interface-id]	Displays IEEE 802.1x status for the specified port.

dot1x auth-fail vlan

Use the **dot1x auth-fail vlan** interface configuration command to enable the restricted VLAN on a port. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

dot1x auth-fail vlan vlan-id

no dot1x auth-fail vlan vlan-id

Vintav	LIDCCFINTIAN
Jylllax	Description

vlan-id

Specify a VLAN in the range of 1 to 4094.

Defaults

No restricted VLAN is configured.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure a restricted VLAN on ports configured as follows:

- · single-host (default) mode only
- auto mode for authorization

You should enable re-authentication. The ports in restricted VLANs do not receive re-authentication requests if re-authentication is disabled. To start the re-authentication process, the restricted VLAN must receive a link down event or an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) logoff event from the port. If the host is connected through a hub, the port might never receive a link down event and might not detect the new host until the next re-authentication attempt occurs. Therefore, re-authentication should be enabled.

If the user fails authentication, the port is moved to a restricted VLAN, and an EAP success message is sent to the user. Because the user is not notified of the authentication failure, there might be confusion as to why there is restricted access to the network. An EAP success message is sent for these reasons:

- If the EAP success message is not sent, the user tries to authenticate every 60 seconds (the default) by sending an EAP-start message.
- Some hosts (for example, devices running Windows XP) cannot implement DHCP until they receive an EAP success message.

A user might cache an incorrect username and password combination after receiving an EAP success message from the authenticator and re-use that information in every re-authentication. Until the user passes the correct username and password combination, the port remains in the restricted VLAN.

Internal VLANs that are used for Layer 3 ports cannot be configured as a restricted VLAN.

You cannot configure a VLAN to be both a restricted VLAN and a voice VLAN. If you do this, a syslog message appears.

When a restricted VLAN port is moved to an unauthorized state, the authentication process is restarted. If the user fails the authentication process again, the authenticator waits in the held state. After the user has correctly re-authenticated, all IEEE 802.1x ports are reinitialized and treated as normal IEEE 802.1x ports.

When you reconfigure a restricted VLAN to a different VLAN, any ports in the restricted VLAN are also moved, and the ports stay in their current authorized state.

When you shut down or remove a restricted VLAN from the VLAN database, any ports in the restricted VLAN are immediately moved to an unauthorized state, and the authentication process is restarted. The authenticator does not wait in a held state because the restricted VLAN configuration still exists. While the restricted VLAN is inactive, all authentication attempts are counted. As soon as the restricted VLAN becomes active, the port is placed in the restricted VLAN.

The restricted VLAN is supported only in single-host mode (the default port mode).

When a port is placed in a restricted VLAN, the user's MAC address is added to the MAC address table. If a new MAC address appears on the port, it is treated as a security violation.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a restricted VLAN on Gigabit Ethernet interface 1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# dot1x auth-fail vlan 40
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

You can verify your configuration by entering the **show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id*] privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
dot1x auth-fail max-attempts [max-attempts]	Configures the number of authentication attempts allowed before assigning a user to the restricted VLAN.
show dot1x [interface interface-id]	Displays IEEE 802.1x status for the specified port.

dot1x control-direction

Use the **dot1x control-direction** command to change the port to unidirectional or bidirectional control.

dot1x control-direction {in | both}

no dot1x control-direction {in | both}

Syntax Description

dot1x control-direction in	Enable unidirectional control on port.
dot1x control-direction both	Enable bidirectional control on port.

Command Default

The port is set to bidirectional mode.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA6	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Using the keyword **both** or using the **no** form of this command are the same command.

The keyword **both** and the **no** form of the command change the port to its bidirectional default setting.

Examples

This example shows how to enable unidirectional control:

Switch(config-if)# dot1x control-direction in

These examples show how to enable bidirectional control:

Switch(config-if)# dot1x control-direction both
Switch(config-if)# no dot1x control-direction

You can verify your settings by entering the **show dot1x all** privileged EXEC command.

The **show dot1x all** privileged EXEC command output is the same for all switches except for the port names and the state of the port. If a host is attached to the port but is not yet authenticated, a display similar to this appears:

Supplicant MAC 0002.b39a.9275 AuthSM State = CONNECTING BendSM State = IDLE PortStatus = UNAUTHORIZED

If you enter the **dot1x control-direction in** interface configuration command to enable unidirectional control, this appears in the **show dot1x all** command output:

ControlDirection = In

If you enter the **dot1x control-direction in** interface configuration command and the port cannot support this mode due to a configuration conflict, this appears in the **show dot1x all** command output:

ControlDirection = In (Disabled due to port settings)

Command	Description
show dot1x all [interface interface-id]	Displays control-direction port setting status for the specified interface.

dot1x default

Use the **dot1x default** interface configuration command to reset the configurable IEEE 802.1x parameters to their default values.

dot1x default

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

These are the default values:

- The per-interface IEEE 802.1x protocol enable state is disabled (force-authorized).
- The number of seconds between re-authentication attempts is 3600 seconds.
- The periodic re-authentication is disabled.
- The quiet period is 60 seconds.
- The retransmission time is 30 seconds.
- The maximum retransmission number is 2 times.
- The host mode is single host.
- The client timeout period is 30 seconds.
- The authentication server timeout period is 30 seconds.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(19)EA1	This command was changed to the interface configuration mode.

Examples

This example shows how to reset the configurable IEEE 802.1x parameters on an interface:

Switch(config-if)# dot1x default

You can verify your settings by entering the **show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id*] privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show dot1x [interface interface-id]	Displays IEEE 802.1x status for the specified interface.

dot1x guest-vlan

Use the **dot1x guest-vlan** interface configuration command to specify an active VLAN as an IEEE 802.1x guest VLAN for switches running the enhanced software image (EI). Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

dot1x guest-vlan vlan-id

no dot1x guest-vlan

Syntax Description

vlan-id	Specify an active VLAN as an IEEE 802.1x guest VLAN. The range is 1
	to 4094.

Defaults

No guest VLAN is configured.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure a guest VLAN for each IEEE 802.1x port on the switch to provide limited services to clients (a device or workstation connected to the switch) not currently running IEEE 802.1x authentication. These users might be upgrading their system for IEEE 802.1x authentication, and some hosts, such as Windows 98 systems, might not be IEEE 802.1x-capable.

When you enable a guest VLAN on an IEEE 802.1x port, the switch assigns clients to a guest VLAN when it does not receive a response to its Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN (EAPOL) request/identity frame or when EAPOL packets are not sent by the client.

Before Cisco IOS Release 12.1(22)EA2, the switch did not maintain the EAPOL packet history and allowed clients that failed authentication access to the guest VLAN, regardless of whether EAPOL packets had been detected on the interface. You can use the **dot1x guest-vlan supplicant** global configuration command to enable this optional behavior.

With Cisco IOS Release 12.1(22)EA2 and later, the switch maintains the EAPOL packet history. If another EAPOL packet is detected on the interface during the lifetime of the link, the guest VLAN feature is disabled. If the port is already in the guest VLAN state, the port is returned to the unauthorized state, and authentication is restarted. The EAPOL history is reset upon loss of link.

Entering the dot1x guest-vlan supplicant global configuration command disables this behavior.

Any number of non-IEEE-802.1x-capable clients are allowed access when the switch port is moved to the guest VLAN. If an IEEE 802.1x-capable client joins the same port on which the guest VLAN is configured, the port is put into the unauthorized state in the user-configured access VLAN, and authentication is restarted.

Guest VLANs are supported on IEEE 802.1x ports in single-host or multiple-hosts mode.

You can configure any active VLAN except an RSPAN VLAN or a voice VLAN as an IEEE 802.1x guest VLAN. The guest VLAN feature is not supported on trunk ports; it is supported only on access ports.

After you configure a guest VLAN for an IEEE 802.1x port to which a DHCP client is connected, you might need to get a host IP address from a DHCP server. You can also change the settings for restarting the IEEE 802.1x authentication process on the switch before the DHCP process on the client times out and tries to get a host IP address from the DHCP server. Decrease the settings for the IEEE 802.1x authentication process (IEEE 802.1x quiet period and switch-to-client transmission time).

Examples

This example shows how to specify VLAN 5 as an IEEE 802.1x guest VLAN:

```
Switch(config-if)# dot1x guest-vlan 5
```

This example shows how to set 3 as the quiet time on the switch, to set 15 as the number of seconds that the switch waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the client before resending the request, and to enable VLAN 5 as an IEEE 802.1x guest VLAN when an IEEE 802.1x port is connected to a DHCP client:

```
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 3
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout tx-period 15
Switch(config-if)# dot1x guest-vlan 5
```

This example shows how to enable the optional guest VLAN behavior and to specify VLAN 5 as an IEEE 802.1x guest VLAN:

```
Switch(config)# dot1x guest-vlan supplicant
Switch(config)# interface FastEthernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# dot1x guest-vlan 5
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id*] privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
dot1x	Enables the optional guest VLAN supplicant feature.
show dot1x [interface interface-id]	Displays IEEE 802.1x status for the specified interface.

dot1x host-mode

Use the **dot1x host-mode** interface configuration command to allow a single host (client) or multiple hosts on an IEEE 802.1x-authorized port that has the **dot1x port-control** interface configuration command set to **auto**. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

dot1x host-mode {multi-host | single-host}

no dot1x host-mode [multi-host | single-host]

Syntax Description

multi-host	Enable multiple-hosts mode on the switch.
single-host	Enable single-host mode on the switch.

Defaults

The default is single-host mode.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced. It replaces the dot1x multiple-hosts
	interface configuration command.

Usage Guidelines

You can use this command to limit an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port to a single client or to attach multiple clients to an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port. In multiple-hosts mode, only one of the attached hosts must be successfully authorized for all hosts to be granted network access. If the port becomes unauthorized (re-authentication fails, or an Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN [EAPOL]-logoff message is received), all attached clients are denied access to the network.

Before entering this command, make sure that the **dot1x port-control** interface configuration command is set to **auto** for the specified interface.

Examples

This example shows how to enable IEEE 802.1x authentication globally, enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on an interface, and enable multiple-hosts mode:

Switch(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
Switch(config-if)# dot1x host-mode multi-host

You can verify your settings by entering the **show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id*] privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show dot1x [interface interface-id]	Displays IEEE 802.1x status for the specified interface.

dot1x initialize

Use the **dot1x initialize** privileged EXEC command to manually return an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port to an unauthorized state before initiating a new authentication session on the interface.

dot1x initialize interface interface-id

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

There is no default setting.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to manually return a device connected to a switch interface to an unauthorized state before initiating a new authentication session on the interface.

Examples

This example shows how to manually return a device connected to a port to an unauthorized state:

Switch# dotlx initialize interface fastethernet0/1

You can verify your settings by entering the **show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id*] privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
<pre>show dot1x [interface interface-id]</pre>	Displays IEEE 802.1x status for the specified interface.

dot1x max-req

Use the **dot1x max-req** interface configuration command to set the maximum number of times that the switch sends an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) frame from the authentication server (assuming that no response is received) to the client before restarting the authentication process. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

dot1x max-req count

no dot1x max-req

Syntax Description

count	Number of times that the switch sends an EAP frame from the authentication
	server before restarting the authentication process. The range is 1 to 10.

Defaults

The default is 2.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(19)EA1	This command was changed to the interface configuration mode.

Usage Guidelines

You should change the default value of this command only to adjust for unusual circumstances such as unreliable links or specific behavioral problems with certain clients and authentication servers.

Examples

This example shows how to set 5 as the number of times that the switch sends an EAP frame before restarting the authentication process:

Switch(config-if)# dot1x max-req 5

You can verify your settings by entering the **show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id*] privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
dot1x timeout	Sets the number of seconds that the switch waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the client before resending the request.
show dot1x [interface interface-id]	Displays IEEE 802.1x status for the specified interface.

dot1x multiple-hosts

This is an obsolete command.

In past releases, the **dot1x multiple-hosts** interface configuration command was used to allow multiple hosts (clients) on an IEEE 802.1x-authorized port.

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(19)EA1	The dot1x multiple-hosts interface configuration command was replaced by
	the dot1x host-mode interface configuration command.

Command	Description
dot1x host-mode	Set the IEEE 802.1x host mode on an interface.
show dot1x	Displays IEEE 802.1x statistics, administrative status, and operational status for the switch or for the specified interface.

dot1x port-control

Use the **dot1x port-control** interface configuration command to enable manual control of the authorization state of the port. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

dot1x port-control {auto | force-authorized | force-unauthorized}

no dot1x port-control

Syntax Description

auto	Enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on the interface and cause the port to transition to the authorized or unauthorized state based on the IEEE 802.1x authentication exchange between the switch and the client.
force-authorized	Disable IEEE 802.1x authentication on the interface and cause the port to transition to the authorized state without any authentication exchange required. The port sends and receives normal traffic without IEEE 802.1x-based authentication of the client.
force-unauthorized	Deny all access through this interface by forcing the port to transition to the unauthorized state, ignoring all attempts by the client to authenticate. The switch cannot provide authentication services to the client through the interface.

Defaults

The default is force-authorized.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must enable IEEE 802.1x authentication globally on the switch by using the **dot1x system-auth-control** global configuration command before enabling IEEE 802.1x authentication on a specific interface.

The IEEE 802.1x protocol is supported on Layer 2 static-access ports.

You can use the **auto** keyword only if the port is not configured as one of these:

- Trunk port—If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on a trunk port, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x is not enabled. If you try to change the mode of an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port to trunk, the port mode is not changed.
- Dynamic ports—A port in dynamic mode can negotiate with its neighbor to become a trunk port. If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on a dynamic port, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x authentication is not enabled. If you try to change the mode of an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port to dynamic, the port mode is not changed.

- Dynamic-access ports—If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on a dynamic-access (VLAN Query Protocol [VQP]) port, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x authentication is not enabled. If you try to change an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port to dynamic VLAN assignment, an error message appears, and the VLAN configuration is not changed.
- EtherChannel port—Do not configure a port that is an active or a not-yet-active member of an EtherChannel as an IEEE 802.1x port. If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on an EtherChannel port, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x authentication is not enabled.
- Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN) destination port—You can enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on a SPAN source port but not on a SPAN destination port.

To disable IEEE 802.1x authentication globally on the switch, use the **no dot1x system-auth-control** global configuration command. To disable IEEE 802.1x authentication on a specific interface, use the **no dot1x port-control** interface configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on an interface:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto

You can verify your settings by entering the **show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id*] privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show dot1x [interface interface-id]	Displays IEEE 802.1x status for the specified interface.

dot1x re-authenticate

Use the **dot1x re-authenticate** privileged EXEC command to manually initiate a re-authentication of the IEEE 802.1x-enabled port.

operational status for the switch or for the specified interface.

dot1x re-authenticate {interface interface-id}

Syntax Description	interface interface-	id Slot and port number of the interface to re-authenticate.
 Defaults	There is no default s	setting.
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC	
Command History	Release	Modification
·	12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
Usage Guidelines		nmand to re-authenticate a client without waiting for the configured number of authentication attempts (re-authperiod) and automatic re-authentication.
Examples	•	how to manually re-authenticate the device connected to an interface:
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show dot1x	Displays IEEE 802.1x statistics, administrative status, and

dot1x re-authentication

This is an obsolete command.

In past releases, the **dot1x re-authentication** global configuration command was used to set the amount of time between periodic re-authentication attempts.

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(19)EA1	The dot1x reauthentication interface configuration command replaced the
	dot1x re-authentication global configuration command.

Command	Description
dot1x reauthentication	Sets the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts.
show dot1x	Displays IEEE 802.1x statistics, administrative status, and operational status for the switch or for the specified interface.

dot1x reauthentication

Use the **dot1x reauthentication** interface configuration command to enable periodic re-authentication of the client. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

dot1x reauthentication

no dot1x reauthentication

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

Periodic re-authentication is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced. It replaces the dot1x re-authentication global
	configuration command (with the hyphen).

Usage Guidelines

You configure the amount of time between periodic re-authentication attempts by using the **dot1x timeout reauth-period** interface configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to disable periodic re-authentication of the client:

Switch(config-if)# no dot1x reauthentication

This example shows how to enable periodic re-authentication and to set the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts to 4000 seconds:

```
Switch(config-if)# dot1x reauthentication
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout reauth-period 4000
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id*] privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
dot1x timeout	Sets the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts.
show dot1x [interface interface-id]	Displays IEEE 802.1x status for the specified interface.

dot1x timeout

Use the **dot1x timeout** interface configuration command to set the IEEE 802.1x timers. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{dot1x timeout } \{\textbf{quiet-period } seconds \mid \textbf{reauth-period } \{seconds \mid \textbf{server}\} \mid \textbf{server-timeout } seconds \mid \textbf{supp-timeout } seconds \mid \textbf{tx-period } seconds \} \\ \end{tabular}$

no dot1x timeout {quiet-period | reauth-period | server-timeout | supp-timeout | tx-period}

Syntax Description

quiet-period seconds	Number of seconds that the switch remains in the quiet state following a failed authentication exchange with the client. The range is 1 to 65535.	
reauth-period seconds	Set the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts. The keywords have these meanings:	
	• <i>seconds</i> —Sets the number of seconds from 1 to 65535; the default is 3600 seconds.	
	 server—Sets the number of seconds as the value of the Session-Timeout RADIUS attribute (Attribute[27]). 	
	Note	
server-timeout seconds	Number of seconds that the switch waits for the retransmission of packets by the switch to the authentication server. The range is 1 to 65535.	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Defaults

These are the defaults:

quiet-period is 60 seconds.

reauth-period is 3600 seconds.

server-timeout is 30 seconds.

supp-timeout is 30 seconds.

tx-period is 30 seconds.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA5	The reauth-period server keywords were added.
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You should change the default values only to adjust for unusual circumstances such as unreliable links or specific behavioral problems with certain clients and authentication servers.

The dot1x timeout reauth-period interface configuration command affects the behavior of the switch only if you have enabled periodic re-authentication by using the dot1x reauthentication interface configuration command.

During the quiet period, the switch does not accept or initiate any authentication requests. If you want to provide a faster response time to the user, enter a number smaller than the default.

Examples

This example shows how to enable periodic re-authentication and to set the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts to 4000 seconds:

```
Switch(config-if)# dot1x reauthentication
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout reauth-period 4000
```

This example shows how to enable periodic re-authentication and to specify the value of the Session-Timeout RADIUS attribute as the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts:

```
Switch(config-if)# dot1x reauthentication
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout reauth-period server
```

This example shows how to set the quiet time on the switch to 30 seconds:

```
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 30
```

This example shows how to set 60 as the number of seconds to wait for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the client before re-transmitting the request:

```
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout tx-period 60
```

This example shows how to set the switch-to-client retransmission time for the EAP request frame to 25 seconds:

```
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 25
```

This example shows how to set the switch-to-authentication server retransmission time to 25 seconds:

```
Switch(config)# dot1x timeout server-timeout 25
```

This example shows how to return to the default re-authorization period:

```
Switch(config-if) # no dot1x timeout reauth-period
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id*] privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
dot1x max-req	Sets the maximum number of times that the switch sends an EAP-request/identity frame before restarting the authentication process.
dot1x reauthentication	Enables periodic re-authentication of the client.
show dot1x [interface interface-id]	Displays IEEE 802.1x status for the specified interface.

duplex

Use the **duplex** interface configuration command to specify the duplex mode of operation for the switch ports. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

duplex {auto | full | half}

no duplex

Syntax Description

auto	Port automatically detects whether it should run in full- or half-duplex mode.
full	Port is in full-duplex mode.
half	Port is in half-duplex mode.

Defaults

For Fast Ethernet and 10/100/1000 ports, the default is **auto**.

For 100BASE-FX and small form-factor pluggable (SFP) ports, the default is **full**.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Certain ports, such as Fast Ethernet or 10/100/1000 ports, can be configured as either full duplex or half duplex. How you apply this command depends on the device to which the switch is attached.

If the speed is set to **auto**, the switch negotiates with the device at the other end of the link for the speed setting and then forces the speed setting to the negotiated value. The duplex setting remains as configured on each end of the link, which could result in a duplex setting mismatch.

Beginning with Cisco IOS Release 12.1(22)EA1, you can configure the duplex setting when the speed is set to **auto**.

If both the speed and duplex are set to specific values, autonegotiation is disabled.

For Fast Ethernet ports, setting the port to **auto** has the same effect as specifying **half** if the attached device does not autonegotiate the duplex parameter.

The 100BASE-FX ports do not support the **duplex** interface configuration command. These ports only operate in full-duplex and at 100 Mbps.



For guidelines on setting the switch speed and duplex parameters, see the software configuration guide for this release.

Examples

This example shows how to set a port to half duplex:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# duplex half

This example shows how to set a port to full duplex:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# duplex full

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces transceiver properties** or **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
speed	Sets the port speed.

errdisable detect cause

Use the **errdisable detect** global configuration command to enable error disable detection. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this feature.

errdisable detect cause {all | dhcp-rate-limit | dtp-flap | link-flap | loopback | pagp-flap | vmps}

no errdisable detect cause {all | dhcp-rate-limit | dtp-flap | link-flap | loopback | pagp-flap | vmps}

Syntax Description

all	Enable detection for all error disable causes.
dhcp-rate-limit	Enable detection for the DHCP cause.
dtp-flap	Enable detection for the Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP)-flap cause.
link-flap	Enable detection for the link flap cause.
loopback	Enable detection for the loopback cause.
pagp-flap	Enable detection for the Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP)-flap cause.
vmps	Enable error detection for the VLAN Membership Policy Server (VMPS).



Though visible in the command-line help string, the **gbic-invalid** keyword is not supported.

Defaults

The default is all, enabled for all causes.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(14)EA1	The loopback keyword was added.

Usage Guidelines

A cause (for example, **dtp-flap**) is the reason why the error-disabled state occurred. When a cause is detected on an interface, the interface is placed in error-disabled state, an operational state similar to link-down state. If you do not enable errdisable recovery for the cause, the interface stays in the error-disabled state until you enter the **shutdown** and **no shutdown** interface configuration commands. If you enable the recovery for a cause, the interface is brought out of the error-disabled state and allowed to retry the operation again when all the causes have timed out.

You must enter the **shutdown** and then the **no shutdown** commands to manually recover an interface from the error-disabled state.

Examples

This example shows how to enable error disable detection for the link-flap error-disable cause: Switch(config)# errdisable detect cause link-flap

You can verify your settings by entering the show errdisable detect privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description	
errdisable recovery	Configures the recovery mechanism variables.	
show errdisable detect	Displays errdisable detection status.	
show interfaces trunk Displays interface status or a list of interfaces in error-d state.		

errdisable recovery

Use the **errdisable recovery** global configuration command to configure the recover mechanism variables. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

errdisable recovery {cause {all | bpduguard | channel-misconfig | dhcp-rate-limit | dtp-flap | link-flap | loopback | pagp-flap | psecure-violation | security-violation | udld | vmps}} | {interval}

 $\label{limit} \begin{tabular}{ll} no err disable recovery \{cause \{all \mid bpduguard \mid channel-misconfig \mid dhcp-rate-limit \mid dtp-flap \mid link-flap \mid loopback \mid pagp-flap \mid psecure-violation \mid security-violation \mid udld \mid vmps\}\} \mid \{interval \ interval\} \end{tabular}$

Syntax Description

cause	Enable error disable to recover from a specific cause.	
all	Enable the timer to recover from all error-disable causes.	
bpduguard	Enable the timer to recover from the bridge protocol data unit (BPDU)-guard error-disable state.	
channel-misconfig	Enable the timer to recover from the EtherChannel misconfiguration error-disable state.	
dhcp-rate-limit	Enable the timer to recover from the DHCP error-disable state.	
dtp-flap	Enable the timer to recover from the Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP)-flap error-disable state.	
link-flap	Enable the timer to recover from the link-flap error-disable state.	
loopback	Enable the timer to recover from the loopback error-disable state.	
pagp-flap	Enable the timer to recover from the Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP)-flap error-disable state.	
psecure-violation	Enable the timer to recover from a port security violation disable state.	
security-violation	Enable the timer to recover from an IEEE 802.1x violation disable state.	
udld	Enable the timer to recover from the UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) error-disable state.	
vmps	Enable the timer to recover from a VLAN Membership Policy Server (VMPS) error-disable state.	
interval interval	Specify the time to recover from specified error-disable state. The range is 30 to 86400 seconds. The same interval is applied to all causes. The default interval is 300 seconds.	
	Note The errdisable recovery timer initializes at a random differential from the configured interval value. The difference between the actual timeout value and the configured value can be up to 15 percent of the configured interval.	



Though visible in the command-line help string, the **gbic-invalid** and **unicast-flood** keywords are not supported.

Defaults

Recovery is disabled for all causes.

The default interval is 300 seconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A cause (for example, **bpduguard**) is defined as the reason why the error-disabled state occurred. When a cause is detected on an interface, the interface is placed in error-disabled state, an operational state similar to link-down state. If you do not enable errdisable recovery for the cause, the interface stays in error-disabled state until you enter a **shutdown** and **no shutdown** interface configuration command. If you enable the recovery for a cause, the interface is brought out of the error-disabled state and allowed to retry the operation again when all the causes have timed out.

Otherwise, you must enter the **shutdown** and then **no shutdown** commands to manually recover an interface from the error-disabled state.

Examples

This example shows how to enable the recovery timer for the BPDU guard error-disable cause:

Switch(config)# errdisable recovery cause bpduguard

This example shows how to set the timer to 500 seconds:

Switch(config)# errdisable recovery interval 500

You can verify your settings by entering the show errdisable recovery privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show errdisable recovery	Displays errdisable recovery timer information.
show interfaces status	Displays interface status.

flowcontrol

Use the **flowcontrol** interface configuration command to set the receive or send flow-control value for a Gigabit Ethernet interface. When flow control **send** is on for a device and it detects any congestion at its end, it notifies the link partner or the remote device of the congestion by sending a pause frame. When flow control **receive** is on for the remote device and it receives a pause frame, it stops sending any data packets. This prevents any loss of data packets during the congestion period.

Use the **receive off** and **send off** keywords to disable flow control.

 $flow control \; \{receive \mid send\} \; \{desired \mid off \mid on\}$



This **flowcontrol** command applies only to switch and module ports operating at 1000 Mbps.

Syntax Description

receive	Sets whether the interface can receive flow-control packets from a remote device.
send	Sets whether the interface can send flow-control packets to a remote device.
desired	When used with receive , allows an interface to operate with an attached device that is required to send flow-control packets or with an attached device that is not required to but can send flow-control packets. When used with send , the interface sends flow-control packets to a remote device if the remote device supports it.
off	When used with receive , turns off an attached device's ability to send flow-control packets to an interface. When used with send , turns off the local port's ability to send flow-control packets to a remote device.
on	When used with receive , allows an interface to operate with an attached device that is required to send flow-control packets or with an attached device that is not required to but can send flow-control packets. When used with send , the interface sends flow-control packets to a remote device if the remote device supports it.

Defaults

The defaults for 10/100/1000 and small form-factor pluggable (SFP) -module ports are **flowcontrol** receive off and **flowcontrol send desired**.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **flowcontrol** command only on 10/100/1000 and SFP-module ports.

Note that when used with receive, the on and desired keywords have the same result.

When you use the **flowcontrol** command to set a port to control traffic rates during congestion, you are setting flow control on a port to one of these conditions:

- receive on and send on: Flow control operates in both directions; pause frames can be sent by both the local device and the remote device to show link congestion.
- receive on and send desired: The port can receive pause frames and is able to send pause frames if the attached device supports them.
- **receive on** and **send off**: The port cannot send pause frames, but can operate with an attached device that is required to or is able to send pause frames; the port is able to receive pause frames.
- **receive off** and **send on**: The port sends pause frames if the remote device supports them, but cannot receive pause frames from the remote device.
- **receive off** and **send desired**: The port cannot receive pause frames, but can send pause frames if the attached device supports them.
- **receive off** and **send off**: Flow control does not operate in either direction. In case of congestion, no indication is given to the link partner, and no pause frames are sent or received by either device.

Table 2-2 shows the flow control resolution achieved on local and remote ports by a combination of settings. The table assumes that for **receive**, using the **desired** keyword has the same results as using the **on** keyword.

Table 2-2 Flow Control Settings and Local and Remote Port Flow Control Resolution

Flow Control Settings		Flow Control Resolution	
Local Device	Remote Device	Local Device	Remote Device
send on/receive on	send on/receive on	Sends and receives	Sends and receives
	send on/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send desired/receive on	Sends and receives	Sends and receives
	send desired/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send off/receive on	Sends and receives	Receives only
	send off/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
send on/receive off	send on/receive on	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send on/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send desired/receive on	Sends only	Receives only
	send desired/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send off/receive on	Sends only	Receives only
	send off/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive

Table 2-2 Flow Control Settings and Local and Remote Port Flow Control Resolution (continued)

Flow Control Settings		Flow Control Resolution	
Local Device	Remote Device	Local Device	Remote Device
send desired/receive on	send on/receive on	Sends and receives	Sends and receives
	send on/receive off	Receives only	Sends only
	send desired/receive on	Sends and receives	Sends and receives
	send desired/receive off	Receives only	Sends only
	send off/receive on	Sends and receives	Receives only
	send off/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
send desired/receive off	send on/receive on	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send on/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send desired/receive on	Sends only	Receives only
	send desired/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send off/receive on	Sends only	Receives only
	send off/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
send off/receive on	send on/receive on	Receives only	Sends and receives
	send on/receive off	Receives only	Sends only
	send desired/receive on	Receives only	Sends and receives
	send desired/receive off	Receives only	Sends only
	send off/receive on	Receives only	Receives only
	send off/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
send off/receive off	send on/receive on	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send on/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send desired/receive on	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send desired/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send off/receive on	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive
	send off/receive off	Does not send or receive	Does not send or receive

Examples

This example shows how to configure the local port to not support any level of flow control by the remote port:

Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol receive off
Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol send off

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces or show flowcontrol** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show interfaces flowcontrol	Displays interface input and output flow control settings and status.
show flowcontrol	Displays flow control settings and status for specified interfaces or all interfaces on the switch.

interface

Use the **interface** global configuration command to configure an interface type, create a switch virtual interface to be used as the management VLAN interface, and to enter interface configuration mode.

interface {interface-id | vlan number}

no interface { interface-id | **vlan** number}

Syntax Description

interface-id	Specify the interface type and number.
vlan number	VLAN number from 1 to 4094 to be used as the management VLAN.

Defaults

The default management VLAN interface is VLAN 1.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When creating a management VLAN interface, a space between vlan and number is accepted.

Only one management VLAN interface can be active.

You cannot delete the management VLAN 1 interface.

You can use the **no shutdown** interface configuration command to shut down the active management VLAN interface and to enable a new one.

You can configure the management VLAN interface on static-access and trunk ports.

Examples

This example shows how enter interface configuration mode for an interface:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/2
Switch(config-if)#
```

This example shows how to change the management VLAN from the default management VLAN to VLAN 3. This series of commands should only be entered from the service port. If these commands are entered through a Telnet session, the **shutdown** command disconnects the session, and there is no way to use IP to access the system.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface vlan 3
Switch(config-if)# ip address 172.20.128.176 255.255.255.0
Switch(config-if)# no shutdown
Switch(config-if)# exit
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces** and **show interfaces vlan** *vlan-id* privileged EXEC commands.

Command	Description
show interfaces	Displays the administrative and operational status of a switching (nonrouting) port.
shutdown	Disables a port and shuts down the management VLAN.

interface port-channel

Use the **interface port-channel** global configuration command to access or create the port-channel logical interface for Layer 2 interfaces. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the port channel.

interface port-channel port-channel-number

no interface port-channel port-channel-number

	_	
Syntax	Descr	intion

port-channel-number	Port-channel number.	The range is 1 to 6.
---------------------	----------------------	----------------------

Defaults

No port-channel logical interfaces are defined.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Only one port channel in a channel group is allowed.

Follow these guidelines when you use the interface port-channel command:

- If you want to use the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), you must configure it only on the physical interface and not on the port-channel interface.
- On the port-channel interface, if you do not assign a static MAC address or if you assign a static MAC address and then later remove it, the switch automatically assigns a MAC address to the interface.

Examples

This example shows how to create a port-channel interface with a port-channel number of 5:

Switch(config)# interface port-channel 5

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** or **show etherchannel** *channel-group-number* **detail** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
channel-group	Assigns an Ethernet interface to an EtherChannel group.
show etherchannel	Displays EtherChannel information for a channel.
show running-config	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.

interface range

Use the **interface range** global configuration command to enter interface range configuration mode and to execute a command on multiple ports at the same time. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an interface range.

interface range { port-range | macro name }

no interface range {port-range | macro name}

Syntax Description

port-range	Port range. For a list of valid values for <i>port-range</i> , see the "Usage Guidelines" section.
macro name	Specify the name of a macro.

Defaults

This command has no default setting.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

From the interface range configuration mode, all interface parameters that you enter are applied to all interfaces within the range.

For VLANs, you can use the **interface range** command only on existing VLAN interfaces. To display VLAN interfaces, enter the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command. VLANs not displayed cannot be used in the **interface range** command. The commands that you enter under the **interface range** command are applied to all existing VLAN interfaces in the range.

All configuration changes made to an interface range are saved to NVRAM, but the interface range itself is not saved to NVRAM.

You can enter the interface range in two ways:

- Specifying up to five interface ranges
- · Specifying a previously defined interface-range macro

You can define up to five interface ranges with a single command, with each range separated by a comma (,).

All interfaces in a range must be the same type; that is, all Fast Ethernet ports, all Gigabit Ethernet ports, all EtherChannel ports, or all VLANs.

These are the valid values for *port-range* type and interface:

- vlan vlan-id, where vlan-id is from 1 to 4094
- port-channel port-channel-number, where port-channel-number is from 1 to 6

- fastethernet interface-id
- gigabitethernet interface-id

For physical interfaces, the *interface-id* is defined as a slot/number (where slot is always 0 for the switch), and the range is entered as *type* **0**/*number* - *number* (for example, **fastethernet0/1 - 2**). You can also enter multiple ranges.

When you define a range, you must enter a space before and after the hyphen (-):

```
interface range fastethernet0/1 - 2
```

When you define multiple ranges, you must enter a space before and after the comma (,):

```
interface range fastethernet0/3 - 7 , gigabitethernet0/1
```

You cannot specify both a macro and an interface range in the same command.

A single interface can also be specified in *port-range*. (The command is then similar to the **interface** *interface-id* global configuration command.)



For more information about configuring interface ranges, see the software configuration guide for this release.

Examples

This example shows how to use the **interface range** command to enter interface range configuration mode and to enter commands for two ports:

```
Switch(config)# interface range fastethernet0/1 - 2
Switch(config-if-range)#
```

This example shows how to use a port-range macro *macro1* for the same function. The advantage is that you can reuse the *macro1* until you delete it.

```
Switch(config)# define interface-range macro1 fastethernet0/1 - 2
Switch(config)# interface range macro macro1
Switch(config-if-range)#
```

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax
	information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command
	Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands >
	Configuration File Commands.

ip address

Use the **ip address** interface configuration command to set an IP address for a switch. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IP address or to disable IP processing.

ip address ip-address subnet-mask

no ip address ip-address subnet-mask

Syntax Description

ip-address	IP address.
subnet-mask	Mask for the associated IP subnet.

Defaults

No IP address is defined for the switch.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A switch can have one IP address.

The IP address of the switch can be accessed only by nodes connected to ports that belong to the management VLAN. The default for the management VLAN is VLAN 1, but you can configure a different VLAN as the management VLAN.

If you remove the IP address through a Telnet or Secure Shell (SSH) session, your connection to the switch is lost.

If your switch receives its IP address from a Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) or a DHCP server and you remove the switch IP address by using the **no ip address** command, IP processing is disabled, and the BOOTP or DHCP server cannot reassign the address.

Examples

This example shows how to configure the IP address for the switch on a subnetted network:

Switch(config)# interface vlan 1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 172.20.128.2 255.255.255.0

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax
	information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command
	Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands >
	Configuration File Commands.

ip dhcp snooping

Use the **ip dhcp snooping** global configuration command to globally enable DHCP snooping. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping

no ip dhcp snooping

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

DHCP snooping is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must globally enable DHCP snooping for any DHCP snooping configuration to take effect.

DHCP snooping is not active until snooping is enabled on a VLAN by using the **ip dhcp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* global configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable DHCP snooping:

Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip dhcp snooping** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip dhcp snooping vlan	Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN.
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding information.

ip dhcp snooping information option

Use the **ip dhcp snooping information option** global configuration command to enable DHCP option-82 data insertion. Use the **no** form of this command to disable DHCP option-82 data insertion.

ip dhcp snooping information option

no ip dhcp snooping information option

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

DHCP option-82 data insertion is enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must globally enable DHCP snooping by using the **ip dhcp snooping** global configuration command for any DHCP snooping configuration to take effect.

When the option-82 feature is enabled and a switch receives a DHCP request from a host, it adds the option-82 information in the packet. The option-82 information contains the switch MAC address (the remote ID suboption) and the port identifier, **vlan-mod-port**, from which the packet is received (circuit ID suboption). The switch forwards the DHCP request that includes the option-82 field to the DHCP server.

When the DHCP server receives the packet, it can use the remote ID, the circuit ID, or both to assign IP addresses and implement policies, such as restricting the number of IP addresses that can be assigned to a single remote ID or a circuit ID. Then the DHCP server echoes the option-82 field in the DHCP reply.

The DHCP server unicasts the reply to the switch if the request was relayed to server by the switch. When the client and server are on the same subnet, the server broadcasts the reply. The switch inspects the remote ID and possibly the circuit ID fields to verify that it originally inserted the option-82 data. The switch removes the option-82 field and forwards the packet to the switch port that connects to the DHCP host that sent the DHCP request.

Examples

This example shows how to enable DHCP option-82 data insertion:

Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping information option

You can verify your settings by entering the show ip dhcp snooping privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding information.

ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted

Use the **ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted** global configuration command on an aggregation switch to configure it to accept DHCP packets with option-82 information that are received on untrusted ports that might be connected to an edge switch. Use the **no** form of this command to configure the switch to drop these packets from the edge switch.

ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted

no ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

The switch drops DHCP packets with option-82 information that are received on untrusted ports that might be connected to an edge switch.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You might want an edge switch to which a host is connected to insert DHCP option-82 information at the edge of your network. You might also want to enable DHCP security features, such as DHCP snooping, IP source guard, or dynamic Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) inspection, on an aggregation switch. However, if DHCP snooping is enabled on the aggregation switch, the switch drops packets with option-82 information that are received on an untrusted port and does not learn DHCP snooping bindings for connected devices on a trusted interface.

If the edge switch to which a host is connected inserts option-82 information and you want to use DHCP snooping on an aggregation switch, enter the **ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted** command on the aggregation switch. The aggregation switch can learn the bindings for a host even though the aggregation switch receives DHCP snooping packets on an untrusted port. You can also enable DHCP security features on the aggregation switch. The port on the edge switch to which the aggregation switch is connected must be configured as a trusted port.



Do not enter the **ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted** command on an aggregation switch to which an untrusted device is connected. If you enter this command, an untrusted device might spoof the option-82 information.

Examples

This example shows how to configure an access switch to not check the option-82 information in untrusted packets from an edge switch and to accept the packets:

Switch(config) # ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted

You can verify your settings by entering the show ip dhcp snooping privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding information.

ip dhcp snooping limit rate

Use the **ip dhcp snooping limit rate** interface configuration command to configure the number of DHCP messages an interface can receive per second. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping limit rate rate

no ip dhcp snooping limit rate

Syntax Description

rate	Number of DHCP messages an interface can receive per second. The range is
	1 to 4294967294.

Defaults

DHCP snooping rate limiting is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Normally, the rate limit applies to untrusted interfaces. If you want to configure rate limiting for trusted interfaces, keep in mind that trusted interfaces might aggregate DHCP traffic on multiple VLANs (some of which might not be snooped) in the switch, and you will need to adjust the interface rate limits to a higher value.

If the rate limit is exceeded, the interface is error-disabled. If you enabled error recovery by entering the **errdisable recovery dhcp-rate-limit** global configuration command, the interface retries the operation again when all the causes have timed out. If the error-recovery mechanism is not enabled, the interface stays in the error-disabled state until you enter the **shutdown** and **no shutdown** interface configuration commands.

Examples

This example shows how to set a message rate limit of 150 messages per second on an interface: Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping limit rate 150

You can verify your settings by entering the show ip dhcp snooping privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
errdisable recovery	Configures the recover mechanism.
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding information.

ip dhcp snooping trust

Use the **ip dhcp snooping trust** interface configuration command to configure a port as trusted for DHCP snooping purposes. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

ip dhep snooping trust

no ip dhep snooping trust

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

DHCP snooping trust is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Configure ports that are connected to a DHCP server or to other switches or routers as trusted. Configure ports that are connected to DHCP clients as untrusted.

Examples

This example shows how to enable DHCP snooping trust on a port:

Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping trust

You can verify your settings by entering the show ip dhcp snooping privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description	
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.	
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding information.	

ip dhcp snooping vlan

Use the **ip dhcp snooping vlan** global configuration command to enable DHCP snooping on a VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to disable DHCP snooping on a VLAN.

ip dhep snooping vlan vlan-id [vlan-id]

no ip dhcp snooping vlan vlan-id [vlan-id]

Syntax Description

vlan vlan-id [vlan-id]	Specify a VLAN ID or range of VLANs on which to enable DHCP snooping. The range is 1 to 4094.
	You can enter a single VLAN ID identified by VLAN ID number, a series of VLAN IDs separated by commas, a range of VLAN IDs separated by hyphens, or a range of VLAN IDs separated by entering the starting and ending VLAN IDs separated by a space.

Defaults

DHCP snooping is disabled on all VLANs.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must first globally enable DHCP snooping before enabling DHCP snooping on a VLAN.

Examples

This example shows how to enable DHCP snooping on VLAN 10:

 ${\tt Switch}({\tt config}) \, \# \, \, \, \textbf{ip dhcp snooping vlan 10}$

You can verify your settings by entering the show ip dhcp snooping privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding information.

ip igmp filter

Use the **ip igmp filter** interface configuration command to control whether or not all hosts on a Layer 2 interface can join one or more IP multicast groups by applying an Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) profile to the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the specified profile from the interface.

ip igmp filter profile number

no ip igmp filter

Syntax Description

profile number	The IGMP	profile number to	be applied.	The range is 1	to 4294967295.

Defaults

No IGMP filters are applied.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can apply IGMP filters only to Layer 2 physical interfaces; you cannot apply IGMP filters to routed ports, switch virtual interfaces (SVIs), or ports that belong to an EtherChannel group.

An IGMP profile can be applied to one or more switch port interfaces, but one port can have only one profile applied to it.

Examples

This example shows how to apply IGMP profile 22 to an interface.

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# ip igmp filter 22

You can verify your setting by using the **show running-config interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip igmp profile	Configures the specified IGMP profile number.
show ip igmp profile	Displays the characteristics of the specified IGMP profile.
show running-config interface interface-id	Displays the running configuration on the switch interface, the IGMP profile (if any) that is applied to an interface. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.

ip igmp max-groups

Use the **ip igmp max-groups** interface configuration command to set the maximum number of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) groups that a Layer 2 interface can join or to configure the IGMP throttling action when the maximum number of entries is in the forwarding table. Use the **no** form of this command to set the maximum back to the default, which is to have no maximum limit, or to return to the default throttling action, which is to drop the report.

 $ip \ igmp \ max-groups \ \{\mathit{number} \mid action \ \{deny \mid replace\}\}$

no ip igmp max-groups {number | action}

Syntax Description

number	The maximum number of IGMP groups that an interface can join. The range is 0 to 4294967294. The default is no limit.	
action {deny replace}	Set the throttling action. The keywords have these meanings:	
	• deny —When the maximum number of entries is in the IGMP snooping forwarding table, drop the next IGMP join report. This is the default action.	
	 replace—When the maximum number of entries is in the IGMP snooping forwarding table, replace the existing group with the new group for which the IGMP report was received. 	

Defaults

The default maximum number of groups is no limit.

After the switch learns the maximum number of IGMP group entries on an interface, the default throttling action is to drop the next IGMP report that the interface receives and to not add an entry for the IGMP group to the interface.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(19)EA1	The action {deny replace} keywords were added.

Usage Guidelines

You can use this command only on Layer 2 physical interfaces and on logical EtherChannel interfaces. You cannot set IGMP maximum groups or configure the IGMP throttling action for ports that belong to an EtherChannel group.

Follow these guidelines when configuring the IGMP throttling action:

• If you configure the throttling action as **deny** and set the maximum group limitation, the entries that were previously in the forwarding table are not removed but are aged out. After these entries are aged out and the maximum number of entries is in the forwarding table, the switch drops the next IGMP report received on the interface.

- If you configure the throttling action as **replace** and set the maximum group limitation, the entries that were previously in the forwarding table are removed. When the maximum number of entries is in the forwarding table, the switch replaces a randomly selected multicast entry with the received IGMP report.
- When the maximum group limitation is set to the default (no maximum), entering the **ip igmp** max-groups {deny | replace} command has no effect.

Examples

This example shows how to limit to 25 the number of IGMP groups that an interface can join:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# ip igmp max-groups 25
```

This example shows how to configure the switch to replace the existing group with the new group for which the IGMP report was received when the maximum number of entries is in the forwarding table:

```
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# ip igmp max-groups action replace
```

You can verify your setting by using the **show running-config interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config interface interface-id	Displays the running configuration on the switch interface, including the maximum number of IGMP groups that an interface can join and the throttling action. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.

ip igmp profile

Use the **ip igmp profile** global configuration command to create an Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) profile and enter igmp profile configuration mode. From this mode, you can specify the configuration of the IGMP profile to be used for filtering IGMP membership reports from a switchport. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the IGMP profile.

ip igmp profile profile number

no ip igmp profile profile number

Syntax Description

profile number	The IGMP profile number being configured. The range is 1 to 4294967295.	
----------------	---	--

Defaults

No IGMP profiles are defined. When configured, the default action for matching an IGMP profile is to deny matching addresses.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you are in IGMP profile configuration mode, you can create the profile by using these commands:

- deny: specifies that matching addresses are denied; this is the default condition.
- exit: exits from igmp-profile configuration mode.
- no: negates a command or resets to its defaults.
- **permit**: specifies that matching addresses are permitted.
- range: specifies a range of IP addresses for the profile. This can be a single IP address or a range with a start and an end address.

When entering a range, enter the low IP multicast address, a space, and the high IP multicast address.

You can apply an IGMP profile to one or more Layer 2 interfaces, but each interface can have only one profile applied to it.

Examples

This example shows how to configure IGMP profile 40 that permits the specified range of IP multicast addresses:

```
Switch # configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip igmp profile 40
Switch(config-igmp-profile)# permit
Switch(config-igmp-profile)# range 233.1.1.1 233.255.255.255
```

You can verify your settings by using the **show ip igmp profile** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip igmp filter	Applies the IGMP profile to the specified interface.
show ip igmp profile	Displays the characteristics of all IGMP profiles or the specified IGMP profile number.

ip igmp snooping

Use the **ip igmp snooping** global configuration command to globally enable Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping. Use the **no** form of this command to disable IGMP snooping.

ip igmp snooping

no ip igmp snooping

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.



Though visible in the command-line help string, the **tcn** keyword is not supported.

Defaults

IGMP snooping is globally enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When IGMP snooping is globally enabled, IGMP snooping is enabled on all the existing VLAN interfaces. When IGMP snooping is globally disabled, IGMP snooping is disabled on all the existing VLAN interfaces.

The configuration is saved in NVRAM.

Examples

This example shows how to globally enable IGMP snooping:

Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping

To verify your settings, enter the **show ip igmp snooping** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping vlan	Enables IGMP snooping on a VLAN interface.
ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave	Enables IGMP Immediate-Leave processing.
ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter	Configures a Layer 2 port as a multicast router port.
ip igmp snooping vlan static	Configures a Layer 2 port as a member of a group.
show ip igmp snooping	Displays the IGMP snooping configuration.

ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim v2

Use the **ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim v2** global configuration command to enable multicast router detection by Protocol-Independent Multicast protocol version 2 (PIMv2) packets when Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping is enabled. Use the **no** form of this command to disable multicast router detection by PIMv2 packets.

ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim v2

no ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim v2

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

Multicast router discovery using PIMv2 packets is enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When IGMP snooping is globally enabled, PIMv2 packets and IGMP query packets are used for multicast router discovery and sent to the switch CPU. This is the default condition. Use the **no ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim v2** global configuration command to disable multicast router discovery by PIMv2.

To prevent PIMv2 packets from being sent to the switch CPU, you must also disable source-only learning on the switch. Source-only learning sends IP multicast data packets to the CPU and PIMv2 packets are treated as IP multicast data. Use the **no ip igmp snooping source-only learning** global configuration command to disable source-only learning.

Examples

This example shows how to prevent PIMv2 packets from being sent to the CPU, by disabling source-only learning and PIMv2 multicast router detection:

```
Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping source-only-learning
Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim v2
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** | **include mrouter learn pim v2** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping	Globally enables IGMP snooping.
ip igmp snooping source-only-learning	Enable IGMP snooping source-only learning. To prevent PIMv2 packets from being sent to the CPU, you must also use the no form of this command to disable source-only-learning.
show running-config include mrouter learn pim v2	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.

ip igmp snooping report-suppression

Use the **ip igmp snooping report-suppression** global configuration command to enable Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) report suppression. Use the **no** form of this command to disable IGMP report suppression and forward all IGMP reports to multicast routers.

ip igmp snooping report-suppression

no ip igmp snooping report-suppression

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

IGMP report suppression is enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

IGMP report suppression is supported only when the multicast query has IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports. This feature is not supported when the query includes IGMPv3 reports.

The switch uses IGMP report suppression to forward only one IGMP report per multicast router query to multicast devices. When IGMP router suppression is enabled (the default), the switch sends the first IGMP report from all hosts for a group to all the multicast routers. The switch does not send the remaining IGMP reports for the group to the multicast routers. This feature prevents duplicate reports from being sent to the multicast devices.

If the multicast router query includes requests only for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports, the switch forwards only the first IGMPv1 or IGMPv2 report from all hosts for a group to all the multicast routers. If the multicast router query also includes requests for IGMPv3 reports, the switch forwards all IGMPv1, IGMPv2, and IGMPv3 reports for a group to the multicast devices.

If you disable IGMP report suppression by entering the **no ip igmp snooping report-suppression** command, all IGMP reports are forwarded to all the multicast routers.

Examples

This example shows how to disable report suppression:

Switch(config) # no ip igmp snooping report-suppression

This example shows how to enable report suppression:

Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping report-suppression

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip igmp snooping** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping	Globally enables IGMP snooping. IGMP snooping must be globally enabled in order to be enabled on a VLAN.
show ip igmp snooping	Displays the IGMP snooping configuration of the switch or the VLAN.

ip igmp snooping source-only-learning

Use the **ip igmp snooping source-only-learning** global configuration command to enable IP multicast-source-only learning on the switch and optionally set the aging time of the forwarding-table entries that are learned. Use the **no** form of this command to disable IP multicast-source-only learning or to disable aging.

ip igmp snooping source-only-learning [age-timer value]

no ip igmp snooping source-only-learning [age-timer]

Syntax Description

age-timer	(Optional) Configure the aging time of the forwarding-table entries that the switch learns by using the source-only learning method.
time	Aging time is seconds. The range is 0 to 2880 seconds. If you set <i>time</i> to 0, aging of the forward-table entries is disabled.

Defaults

IP multicast-source-only learning is enabled.

The aging feature is enabled. The default is 600 seconds (10 minutes).

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When IP multicast-source-only learning is enabled, the switch learns the IP multicast group from the IP multicast data stream and only forwards traffic to the multicast router ports.



We strongly recommend that you do not disable IP multicast-source-only learning. IP multicast-source-only learning should be disabled only if your network is not composed of IP multicast-source-only networks and if disabling this learning method improves the network performance.

In a source-only network, switch ports are connected to multicast source ports and multicast router ports. The switch ports are not connected to hosts that send IGMP join or leave messages.

The switch learns about IP multicast groups from the IP multicast data stream by using the source-only learning method. The switch forwards traffic only to the multicast router ports. You can disable source-only learning by using the **no ip igmp snooping source-only learning** global configuration command.

The aging time only affects the forwarding-table entries that the switch learns by using the source-only learning method. If the aging time is too long or is disabled, the forwarding table is filled with unused multicast addresses that the switch learned by using source-only learning or by using the IGMP join messages. When the switch receives traffic for new IP multicast groups, it floods the packet to all ports in the same VLAN. This unnecessary flooding can impact switch performance.

To disable the aging of the forwarding-table entries, enter the **ip igmp snooping source-only-learning age-timer 0** global configuration command. If aging is disabled and you want to delete multicast addresses that the switch learned by using source-only learning, re-enable aging of the forwarding-table entries. The switch can now age out the multicast addresses that were learned by the source-only learning method and that re not in use.

If you disable source-only learning, the aging time has no effect on the switch.

Examples

This example shows how to disable source-only learning:

Switch(config) # no ip igmp snooping source-only-learning

This example shows how to enable source-only learning:

Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping source-only-learning

This example shows how to set the aging time as 1200 seconds (20 minutes):

Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping source-only-learning age-timer 1200

This example shows how to disable aging of the forward-table entries:

Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping source-only-learning age-timer 0

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** | **include source-only-learning** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping	Globally enables IGMP snooping. IGMP snooping must be globally enabled in order to be enabled on a VLAN.
show running-config include source-only-learning	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.

ip igmp snooping vlan

Use the **ip igmp snooping vlan** global configuration command to enable Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping on a specific VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to disable IGMP snooping on a VLAN interface.

ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id

no ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id

VVntav	LIACCE	Intian
Syntax	DESCH	DUIDII

vlan-id	VLAN ID. The range is 1 to 4094.

Defaults

IGMP snooping is enabled when each VLAN is created.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command automatically configures the VLAN if it is not already configured. The configuration is saved in NVRAM.

Examples

This example shows how to enable IGMP snooping on VLAN 2:

Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 2

This example shows how to disable IGMP snooping on VLAN 2:

 ${\tt Switch}({\tt config}) \, \# \, \, \, \textbf{no ip igmp snooping vlan 2}$

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip igmp snooping vlan** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping	Globally enables IGMP snooping. IGMP snooping must be globally enabled in order to be enabled on a VLAN.
ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave	Enables IGMP Immediate-Leave processing.
ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter	Configures a Layer 2 port as a multicast router port.
ip igmp snooping vlan static	Configures a Layer 2 port as a member of a group.
show ip igmp snooping	Displays the IGMP snooping configuration.

ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave

Use the **ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave** global configuration command to enable Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) Immediate-Leave processing on a VLAN interface. Use the **no** form of this command to disable Immediate-Leave processing on the VLAN interface.

ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id immediate-leave

no ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id immediate-leave

C	D	
<untable< td=""><td>LIACCEL</td><td>ntion</td></untable<>	LIACCEL	ntion
Syntax	DESCH	DUIDII

vlan-id	VLAN ID value.	The range is 1 to 4094.

Defaults

IGMP Immediate-Leave processing is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the Immediate-Leave feature only when there is only one IP multicast receiver present on every port in the VLAN. The Immediate-Leave configuration is saved in NVRAM.

The Immediate-Leave feature is supported only with IGMP version 2 hosts.

Examples

This example shows how to enable IGMP Immediate-Leave processing on VLAN 1:

Switch(config) # ip igmp snooping vlan 1 immediate-leave

This example shows how to disable IGMP Immediate-Leave processing on VLAN 1:

Switch(config) # no ip igmp snooping vlan 1 immediate-leave

You can verify your settings by entering the show ip igmp snooping vlan privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping	Enables IGMP snooping.
ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter	Configures a Layer 2 port as a multicast router port.
show ip igmp snooping	Displays the IGMP snooping configuration.
ip igmp snooping vlan static	Configures a Layer 2 port as a member of a group.
show mac address-table multicast	Displays the Layer 2 multicast entries for a VLAN.

ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query interval

Use the **ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-interval** global configuration command to globally enable the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) configurable-leave timer. Use the **no** form of this command to return the IGMP configurable-leave timer to the default setting (100 milliseconds).

ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id last-member-query-interval time

no ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id last-member-query-interval

Syntax Descriptiont

vlan-id	VLAN ID value. The range is 1 to 4094.
time	Interval time out in seconds. The range is 100 to 5000 milliseconds.

Defaults

The default timeout setting is 100 milliseconds.

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA3	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When IGMP snooping is globally enabled, IGMP snooping is enabled on all the existing VLAN interfaces. When IGMP snooping is globally disabled, IGMP snooping is disabled on all the existing VLAN interfaces.

The configuration is saved in NVRAM.

Examples

This example shows how to globally enable the IGMP configurable-leave timer:

Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id last-member-query-interval time

To verify your settings, enter the **show ip igmp snooping** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping vlan	Enables IGMP snooping on a VLAN interface.
ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave	Enables IGMP Immediate-Leave processing.
ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter	Configures a Layer 2 port as a multicast router port.
ip igmp snooping vlan static	Configures a Layer 2 port as a member of a group.
show ip igmp snooping	Displays the IGMP snooping configuration.

ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter

Use the **ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter** global configuration command to add a multicast router port and to configure the multicast router learning method. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id mrouter {interface interface-id | learn {cgmp | pim-dvmrp}}

no ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id mrouter {interface interface-id | learn {cgmp | pim-dvmrp}}

Syntax Description

vlan vlan-id	Specify the VLAN ID. The range is 1 to 4094.
interface interface-id	Specify the interface of the member port that is configured to a static router port.
learn {cgmp pim-dvmrp}	Specify the multicast router learning method. The keywords have these meanings:
	• cgmp —Set the switch to learn multicast router ports by snooping on Cisco Group Management Protocol (CGMP) packets.
	• pim-dvmrp —Set the switch to learn multicast router ports by snooping on IGMP queries and Protocol-Independent Multicasting-Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (PIM-DVMRP) packets.

Defaults

The default learning method is **pim-dvmrp**.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The CGMP learning method is useful for controlling traffic in Cisco router environments.

The configured learning method is saved in NVRAM.

Static connections to multicast routers are supported only on switch ports.

Examples

This example shows how to configure an interface as a multicast router port:

Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 mrouter interface fastethernet0/1

This example shows how to specify the multicast router learning method as CGMP:

Switch(config) # no ip igmp snooping vlan 1 mrouter learn cgmp

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip igmp snooping mrouter** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping	Globally enables Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping.
ip igmp snooping vlan	Enables IGMP snooping on the VLAN interface.
ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave	Configures IGMP Immediate-Leave processing.
ip igmp snooping vlan static	Configures a Layer 2 port as a member of a group.
show ip igmp snooping mrouter	Displays the statically and dynamically learned multicast router ports.

ip igmp snooping vlan static

Use the **ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **static** global configuration command to add a Layer 2 port as a member of a multicast group. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id static mac-address interface interface-id

no ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id static mac-address interface interface-id

Syntax Description

vlan vlan-id	Specify the VLAN ID. The range is 1 to 4094.
static mac-address	Specify the static group MAC address.
interface interface-id	Specify the interface configured to a static router port.

Defaults

None configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The command is used to statically configure the IP multicast group member ports.

The static ports and groups are saved in NVRAM.

Static connections to multicast routers are supported only on switch ports.

Examples

This example shows how to statically configure a host on an interface:

Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 static 0100.5e02.0203 interface fastethernet0/1 Configuring port FastEthernet 0/1 on group 0100.5e02.0203

You can verify your settings by entering the **show mac address-table multicast** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping	Enables Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping.
ip igmp snooping vlan	Enables IGMP snooping on the VLAN interface.
ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave	Configures IGMP Immediate-Leave processing.
ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter	Configures a Layer 2 port as a multicast router port.
show mac address-table multicast	Displays the Layer 2 multicast entries for a VLAN.

ip ssh

Use the **ip ssh** global configuration command to configure the switch to run Secure Shell (SSH) version 1 or SSH version 2. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

ip ssh version [1 | 2]

no ip ssh [1 | 2]

This command is available only when your switch is running the cryptographic (encrypted) software image.

Syntax Description

1	(Optional) Configure the switch to run SSH version 1 (SSHv1).
2	(Optional) Configure the switch to run SSH version 2 (SSHv1).

Defaults

The default version is the latest SSH version supported by the SSH client.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not enter this command or if you do not specify a keyword, the SSH server selects the latest SSH version supported by the SSH client. For example, if the SSH client supports SSHv1 and SSHv2, the SSH server selects SSHv2.

The switch supports an SSHv1 or SSHv2 server. It also supports an SSHv1 client. For more information about the SSH server and the SSH client, see the software configuration guide for this release.

A Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) key pair generated by an SSHv1 server can be used by an SSHv2 server, and the reverse.

Examples

This example shows how to configure the switch to run SSH version 2:

Switch(config)# ip ssh version 2

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip ssh** or **show ssh** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show ip ssh	Displays if the SSH server is enabled and displays the version and configuration information for the SSH server. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Release 12.2 Configuration Guides and Command References > Cisco IOS Security Command Reference, Release 12.2 > Other Security Features > Secure Shell Commands.
show ssh	Displays the status of the SSH server. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Release 12.2 Configuration Guides and Command References > Cisco IOS Security Command Reference, Release 12.2 > Other Security Features > Secure Shell Commands.

lacp port-priority

Use the **lacp port-priority** interface configuration command to set the port priority for the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP). Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

lacp port-priority priority-value

no lacp port-priority

Combass	D	
Syntax	Descr	ipuon

prio	ritv-	·val	111.6

Port priority for LACP. The range is from 1 to 65535.

Defaults

The default priority value is 32768.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command only takes effect on EtherChannel interfaces that are already configured for LACP.

The **lacp port-priority** interface configuration command determines which ports are bundled and which ports are put in hot-standby mode when there are more than eight ports in an LACP channel group.

An LACP channel group can have up to 16 Ethernet ports of the same type. Up to eight ports can be active, and up to eight ports can be in standby mode.

In port-priority comparisons, a numerically *lower* value has a *higher* priority: When there are more than eight ports in an LACP channel-group, the eight ports with the numerically lowest values (highest priority values) for LACP port priority are bundled into the channel group, and the lower-priority ports are put in hot-standby mode. If two or more ports have the same LACP port priority (for example, they are configured with the default setting of 65535) an internal value for the port number determines the priority.



The LACP port priorities are only effective if the ports are on the switch that controls the LACP link. See the **lacp system-priority** global configuration command for determining which switch controls the link.

Use the **show lacp internal** privileged EXEC command to to display LACP port priorities and internal port number values.

For more information about configuring LACP on physical interfaces, see the "Configuring EtherChannels" chapter in the software configuration guide for this release.

Examples

This example shows set the port priority for LACP:

Switch(config)# lacp port-priority 32764

You can verify your settings by entering the show etherchannel privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
lacp system-priority	Globally sets the LACP priority.

lacp system-priority

Use the **lacp system-priority** global configuration command to set the system priority for Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP). Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

lacp system-priority priority-value

no lacp system-priority

Syntax	

priority-value

System priority for LACP. The range is from 1 to 65535.

Defaults

The default priority value is 32768.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **lacp system-priority** command determines which switch in an LACP link controls port priorities.

An LACP channel group can have up to 16 Ethernet ports of the same type. Up to eight ports can be active, and up to eight ports can be in standby mode. When there are more than eight ports in an LACP channel-group, the switch on the controlling end of the link uses port priorities to determine which ports are bundled into the channel and which ports are put in hot-standby mode. Port priorities on the other switch (the noncontrolling end of the link) are ignored.

In priority comparisons, numerically lower values have higher priority. Therefore, the system with the numerically lower value (higher priority value) for LACP system priority becomes the controlling system. If both switches have the same LACP system priority (for example, they are both configured with the default setting of 32768), the LACP system ID (the switch MAC address) determines which switch is in control.

The lacp system-priority command applies to all LACP EtherChannels on the switch.

Use the **show etherchannel summary** privileged EXEC command to see which ports are in the hot-standby mode (denoted with an H port-state flag in the output display).

For more information about configuring LACP on physical interfaces, see the "Configuring Etherchannels" chapter in the software configuration guide for this release.

Examples

This example shows set the system priority for LACP:

Switch(config)# lacp system-priority 32764

You can verify your settings by entering the show lacp sys-id privileged EXEC command.

lacp system-priority

Command	Description
lacp port-priority	Sets the LACP priority for a specific port.

mac address-table aging-time

Use the **mac address-table aging-time** global configuration command to set the length of time that a dynamic entry remains in the MAC address table after the entry is used or updated. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting. The aging time applies to all VLANs.

mac address-table aging-time [0 / 10–1000000]

no mac address-table aging-time [0 / 10-1000000]

Syntax Description

0	This value disables aging. Static address entries are never aged or removed from the table.
10–100000	Aging time in seconds. The range is 10 to 1000000 seconds.

Defaults

The default is 300 seconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If hosts do not send continuously, increase the aging time to record the dynamic entries for a longer time. This reduces the possibility of flooding when the hosts send again.

Examples

This example shows how to set the aging time to 200 seconds:

Switch(config) # mac address-table aging-time 200

This example shows how to disable aging in VLAN 1.

Switch(config)# mac address-table aging-time 0

This example shows how to set aging time to 450 seconds for all VLANs for which the user did not specify aging time:

Switch(config) # mac address-table aging-time 450

You can verify your settings by entering the show mac address-table privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
clear mac address-table	Deletes dynamic entries from the MAC address table.
show mac address-table	Displays the MAC address table.
show mac address-table aging-time	Displays the MAC address table aging time for all VLANs or the specified VLAN.

mac address-table notification

Use the **mac address-table notification** global configuration command to enable the MAC notification feature and to configure the notification-trap interval or history table. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this feature.

mac address-table notification [history-size size | interval interval]

no mac address-table notification [history-size size | interval interval]

Syntax Description

history-size size	(Optional) Configures the maximum number of entries in the MAC notification history table. The range is 0 to 500.
interval interval	(Optional) Configures the notification-trap interval in seconds. The range is 0 to 2147483647. The switch sends the notification traps when this amount of time has elapsed.

Defaults

The MAC notification feature is disabled.

The default trap-interval value is 1 second.

The default number of entries in the history table is 1.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The MAC address notification feature sends Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) traps to the network management system (NMS) whenever a MAC address is added or deleted from the forwarding tables. MAC notifications are generated only for dynamic and secure MAC addresses. Events are not generated for self addresses, multicast addresses, or other static addresses.

When you configure the **history-size** option, the existing MAC address history table is deleted, and a new table is created.

You enable the MAC address notification feature by using the mac address-table notification command. You must also enable MAC address notification traps on an interface by using the snmp trap mac-notification interface configuration command, and configure the switch to send MAC address traps to the NMS by using the snmp-server enable traps mac-notification global configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable the MAC notification feature:

Switch(config)# mac address-table notification

This example shows how to set the notification-trap interval to 60 seconds:

Switch(config) # mac address-table notification interval 60

This example shows how to set the number of entries in the history table to 32:

Switch(config)# mac address-table notification history-size 32

You can verify your settings by entering the **show mac address-table notification** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
clear mac address-table notification	Clears the MAC address notification global counters.
show mac address-table notification	Displays the MAC address notification settings for all interfaces or the specified interface.
snmp-server enable traps	Sends the SNMP MAC notification traps when the mac-notification keyword is appended.
snmp trap mac-notification	Enables the SNMP MAC notification trap on a specific interface.

mac address-table static

Use the **mac address-table static** global configuration command to add static addresses to the MAC address table. Use the **no** form of this command to remove static entries from the MAC address table.

mac address-table static mac-addr vlan vlan-id interface interface-id

no mac address-table static mac-addr vlan vlan-id [interface interface-id]

Syntax Description

mac-addr	Destination MAC address (unicast or multicast) to add to the address table. Packets with this destination address received in the specified VLAN are forwarded to the specified interface.
vlan vlan-id	Specify the VLAN for which the packet with the specified MAC address is received. The range is 1 to 4094.
interface interface-id	Interface to which the received packet is forwarded. Valid interfaces include physical ports and port channels.



Though visible in the command-line help string the **drop** keyword is not supported.

Defaults

None configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Follow these guidelines when using this feature:

A static unicast MAC address can be assigned to one interface.

A static multicast MAC address can be assigned to one interface.

Examples

This example shows how to add the static address 0004.5600.67ab to the MAC address table:

Switch(config)# mac address-table static 0004.5600.67ab vlan 1 interface fastethernet0/2

This example shows how to add the static address c2f3.220a.12f4 to the MAC address table. When a packet is received in VLAN 4 with this MAC address as its destination, the packet is forwarded to the specified interface.

 $\label{eq:switch} {\tt Switch(config)\#\ mac\ address-table\ static\ c2f3.220a.12f4\ vlan\ 4\ interface\ gigabitethernet0/1}$

You can verify your settings by entering the show mac address-table privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
clear mac address-table	Deletes entries from the MAC address table.
mac address-table aging-time	Sets the length of time that a dynamic entry remains in the MAC address table after the entry is used or updated.
show mac address-table	Displays the MAC address table.
show mac address-table static	Displays static MAC address table entries only.

macro apply

Use the **macro apply** interface configuration command to apply a macro to an interface or to apply and trace a macro configuration on an interface.

macro {apply | trace} macro-name [parameter {value}] [parameter {value}]
[parameter {value}]

Syntax Description

apply	Apply a macro to the specified interface.
trace	Use the trace keyword to apply a macro to an interface and to debug the macro.
macro-name	Specify the name of the macro.
parameter value	(Optional) Specify unique parameter values that are specific to the interface. You can enter up to three keyword-value pairs. Parameter keyword matching is case sensitive. All matching occurrences of the keyword are replaced with the corresponding value.

Defaults

This command has no default setting.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.
12.1(20)EA1	The parameter value keywords were added.

Usage Guidelines

You can use the **macro trace** *macro-name* interface configuration command to apply and show the macros running on an interface or to debug the macro to find any syntax or configuration errors.

If a command fails because of a syntax error or a configuration error when you apply a macro, the macro continues to apply the remaining commands to the interface.

When creating a macro that requires the assignment of unique values, use the **parameter** *value* keywords to designate values specific to the interface.

Keyword matching is case sensitive. All matching occurrences of the keyword are replaced with the corresponding value. Any full match of a keyword, even if it is part of a larger string, is considered a match and is replaced by the corresponding value.

Some macros might contain keywords that require a parameter value. You can use the **macro apply** *macro-name* ? command to view a list of any required values in the macro. If you apply a macro without entering the keyword values, the commands are invalid and are not applied.

There are Cisco-default Smartports macros embedded in the switch software. You can display these macros and the commands they contain by using the **show parser macro** user EXEC command.

Follow these guidelines when you apply a Cisco-default Smartports macro on an interface:

- Display all macros on the switch by using the show parser macro user EXEC command. Display
 the contents of a specific macro by using the show parser macro name macro-name user EXEC
 command.
- Keywords that begin with \$ mean that a unique parameter value is required. Append the Cisco-default macro with the required values by using the **parameter** value keywords.

The Cisco-default macros use the \$ character to help identify required keywords. There is no restriction on using the \$ character to define keywords when you create a macro.

When you apply a macro to an interface, the macro name is automatically added to the interface. You can display the applied commands and macro names by using the **show running-configuration interface** *interface-id* user EXEC command.

A macro applied to an interface range behaves the same way as a macro applied to a single interface. When you use an interface range, the macro is applied sequentially to each interface within the range. If a macro command fails on one interface, it is still applied to the remaining interfaces.

You can delete a macro-applied configuration on an interface by entering the **default interface** *interface-id* interface configuration command.

Examples

After you have created a macro by using the **macro name** global configuration command, you can apply it to an interface. This example shows how to apply a user-created macro called **duplex** to an interface:

```
Switch(config-if) # macro apply duplex
```

To debug a macro, use the **macro trace** interface configuration command to find any syntax or configuration errors in the macro as it is applied to an interface. This example shows how troubleshoot the user-created macro called **duplex** on an interface:

```
Switch(config-if)# macro trace duplex
Applying command...'duplex auto'
%Error Unknown error.
Applying command...'speed nonegotiate'
```

This example shows how to display the Cisco-default **cisco-desktop** macro and how to apply the macro and set the access VLAN ID to 25 on an interface:

```
Switch# show parser macro cisco-desktop
Macro name : cisco-desktop
Macro type : default
# Basic interface - Enable data VLAN only
# Recommended value for access vlan (AVID) should not be 1
switchport access vlan $AVID
switchport mode access
# Enable port security limiting port to a single
# MAC address -- that of desktop
switchport port-security
switchport port-security maximum 1
# Ensure port-security age is greater than one minute
# and use inactivity timer
switchport port-security violation restrict
switchport port-security aging time 2
switchport port-security aging type inactivity
```

Command	Description
macro description	Adds a description about the macros that are applied to an interface.
macro global	Applies a macro on a switch or applies and traces a macro on a switch.
macro global description	Adds a description about the macros that are applied to the switch.
macro name	Creates a macro.
show parser macro	Displays the macro definition for all macros or for the specified macro.

macro description

Use the **macro description** interface configuration command to enter a description about which macros are applied to an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the description.

macro description text

no macro description text

Syntax Description

description *text* Enter a description about the macros that are applied to the specified interface.

Defaults

This command has no default setting.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **description** keyword to associate comment text, or the macro name, with an interface. When multiple macros are applied on a single interface, the description text will be from the last applied macro.

This example shows how to add a description to an interface:

Switch(config-if)# macro description duplex settings

You can verify your settings by entering the **show parser macro description** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
macro apply	Applies a macro on an interface or applies and traces a macro on an interface.
macro global	Applies a macro on a switch or applies and traces a macro on a switch
macro global description	Adds a description about the macros that are applied to the switch.
macro name	Creates a macro.
show parser macro	Displays the macro definition for all macros or for the specified macro.

macro global

Use the **macro global** global configuration command to apply a macro to a switch or to apply and trace a macro configuration on a switch.

macro global {apply | trace} macro-name [parameter {value}] [parameter {value}] [parameter {value}]

Syntax Description

apply	Apply a macro to the switch.
trace	Use the trace keyword to apply a macro to a switch and to debug the macro.
macro-name	Specify the name of the macro.
parameter value	(Optional) Specify unique parameter values that are specific to the switch. You can enter up to three keyword-value pairs. Parameter keyword matching is case sensitive. All matching occurrences of the keyword are replaced with the corresponding value.

Defaults

This command has no default setting.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can use the **macro trace** *macro-name* global configuration command to apply and to show the macros running on a switch or to debug the macro to find any syntax or configuration errors.

If a command fails because of a syntax error or a configuration error when you apply a macro, the macro continues to apply the remaining commands to the switch.

When creating a macro that requires the assignment of unique values, use the **parameter** value keywords to designate values specific to the switch.

Keyword matching is case sensitive. All matching occurrences of the keyword are replaced with the corresponding value. Any full match of a keyword, even if it is part of a larger string, is considered a match and is replaced by the corresponding value.

Some macros might contain keywords that require a parameter value. You can use the **macro global apply** *macro-name* ? command to display a list of any required values in the macro. If you apply a macro without entering the keyword values, the commands are invalid and are not applied.

There are Cisco-default Smartports macros embedded in the switch software. You can display these macros and the commands they contain by using the **show parser macro** user EXEC command.

Follow these guidelines when you apply a Cisco-default Smartports macro on a switch:

Display all macros on the switch by using the show parser macro user EXEC command. Display
the contents of a specific macro by using the show parser macro name macro-name user EXEC
command.

• Keywords that begin with \$ mean that a unique parameter value is required. Append the Cisco-default macro with the required values by using the **parameter** value keywords.

The Cisco-default macros use the \$ character to help identify required keywords. There is no restriction on using the \$ character to define keywords when you create a macro.

When you apply a macro to a switch, the macro name is automatically added to the switch. You can view the applied commands and macro names by using the **show running-configuration** user EXEC command.

You can delete a global macro-applied configuration on a switch only by entering the **no** version of each command contained in the macro.

Examples

After you have created a new macro by using the **macro name** global configuration command, you can apply it to a switch. This example shows how display the **snmp** macro and how to apply the macro and set the host name to test-server and set the IP precedence value to 7:

```
Switch# show parser macro name snmp

Macro name : snmp

Macro type : customizable

#enable port security, linkup, and linkdown traps
snmp-server enable traps port-security
snmp-server enable traps linkup
snmp-server enable traps linkdown
#set snmp-server host
snmp-server host ADDRESS
#set SNMP trap notifications precedence
snmp-server ip precedence VALUE

Switch(config)# macro global apply snmp ADDRESS test-server VALUE 7
```

To debug a macro, use the **macro global trace** global configuration command to find any syntax or configuration errors in the macro when it is applied to a switch. In this example, the **ADDRESS** parameter value was not entered, causing the snmp-server host command to fail while the remainder of the macro is applied to the switch:

```
Switch(config)# macro global trace snmp VALUE 7
Applying command...'snmp-server enable traps port-security'
Applying command...'snmp-server enable traps linkup'
Applying command...'snmp-server enable traps linkdown'
Applying command...'snmp-server host'
%Error Unknown error.
Applying command...'snmp-server ip precedence 7'
```

Command	Description
macro apply	Applies a macro on an interface or applies and traces a macro on an interface.
macro description	Adds a description about the macros that are applied to an interface.
macro global description	Adds a description about the macros that are applied to the switch.
macro name	Creates a macro.
show parser macro	Displays the macro definition for all macros or for the specified macro.

macro global description

Use the **macro global description** global configuration command to enter a description about the macros that are applied to the switch. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the description.

macro global description text

no macro global description text

Syntax Description

description *text* Enter a description about the macros that are applied to the switch.

Defaults

This command has no default setting.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **description** keyword to associate comment text, or the macro name, with a switch. When multiple macros are applied on a switch, the description text will be from the last applied macro.

This example shows how to add a description to a switch:

Switch(config) # macro global description udld aggressive mode enabled

You can verify your settings by entering the **show parser macro description** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
macro apply	Applies a macro on an interface or applies and traces a macro on an interface.
macro description	Adds a description about the macros that are applied to an interface.
macro global	Applies a macro on a switch or applies and traces a macro on a switch.
macro name	Creates a macro.
show parser macro	Displays the macro definition for all macros or for the specified macro.

macro name

Use the **macro name** global configuration command to create a configuration macro. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the macro definition.

macro name macro-name

no macro name macro-name

S١	/ntax	Descri	otion
_			p

macro-name Name of the macro

Defaults

This command has no default setting.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.
12.1(20)EA2	The help string # macro keywords was added.

Usage Guidelines

A macro can contain up to 3000 characters. Enter one macro command per line. Use the @ character to end the macro. Use the # character at the beginning of a line to enter comment text within the macro.

You can define mandatory keywords within a macro by using a help string to specify the keywords. Enter # macro keywords word to define the keywords that are available for use with the macro. You can enter up to three help string keywords separated by a space. If you enter more than three macro keywords, only the first three are shown.

Macro names are case sensitive. For example, the commands **macro name Sample-Macro** and **macro name sample-macro** will result in two separate macros.

When creating a macro, do not use the **exit** or **end** commands or change the command mode by using **interface** *interface-id*. This could cause commands that follow **exit**, **end**, or **interface** *interface-id* to execute in a different command mode.

The **no** form of this command only deletes the macro definition. It does not affect the configuration of those interfaces on which the macro is already applied. You can delete a macro-applied configuration on an interface by entering the **default interface** *interface-id* interface configuration command. Alternatively, you can create an *anti-macro* for an existing macro that contains the **no** form of all the corresponding commands in the original macro. Then apply the anti-macro to the interface.

You can modify a macro by creating a new macro with the same name as the existing macro. The newly created macro overwrites the existing macro but does not affect the configuration of those interfaces on which the original macro was applied.

Examples

This example shows how to create a macro that defines the duplex mode and speed:

```
Switch(config) \# macro name duplex Enter macro commands one per line. End with the character '@'. duplex full speed auto
```

This example shows how create a macro with # macro keywords:

```
Switch(config)# macro name test
switchport access vlan $VLANID
switchport port-security maximum $MAX
#macro keywords $VLANID $MAX
```

This example shows how to display the mandatory keyword values before you apply the macro to an interface:

Command	Description
macro apply	Applies a macro on an interface or applies and traces a macro on an interface.
macro description	Adds a description about the macros that are applied to an interface.
macro global	Applies a macro on a switch or applies and traces a macro on a switch
macro global description	Adds a description about the macros that are applied to the switch.
show parser macro	Displays the macro definition for all macros or for the specified macro.

mdix auto

Use the **mdix auto** interface configuration command to enable the automatic medium-dependent interface crossover (Auto-MDIX) feature on the interface. When Auto-MDIX is enabled, the interface automatically detects the required cable connection type (straight-through or crossover) and configures the connection appropriately. Use the **no** form of this command to disable Auto-MDIX.

mdix auto

no mdix auto

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

Auto-MDIX is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you enable Auto-MDIX on an interface, you must also set the speed and duplex on the interface to **auto** so that the feature operates correctly.

When Auto-MDIX (along with autonegotiation of speed and duplex) is enabled on one or both of connected interfaces, link up occurs, even if the cable type (straight-through or crossover) is incorrect.

Auto-MDIX is supported on all 10/100 and 10/100/1000-Mbps interfaces. It is not supported on the small form-factor pluggable (SFP) module interfaces.

Examples

This example shows how to enable Auto-MDIX on a port:

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# speed auto
Switch(config-if)# duplex auto
Switch(config-if)# mdix auto
Switch(config-if)# end

You can verify the operational state of Auto-MDIX on the interface by entering the **show controllers ethernet-controller** *interface-id* **phy 32** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show controllers ethernet-controller interface-id phy 32	Displays general information about internal registers of an interface, including the operational state of Auto-MDIX.

mls qos cos

Use the **mls qos cos** interface configuration command to define the default class of service (CoS) value of a port or to assign the default CoS to all incoming packets on the port. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

mls qos cos { default-cos / **override**}

no mls qos cos { default-cos / **override**}

Syntax	

default-cos	Assign a default CoS value to a port. If the port is CoS trusted and packets are untagged, the default CoS value becomes a CoS value used to select one output queue to index into the CoS-to-Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) map. The range is 0 to 7.
override	Override the CoS of the incoming packets, and apply the default CoS value on the port to all incoming packets.

Defaults

The default CoS value for a port is 0.

CoS override is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can use the default value to assign CoS and DSCP values to all packets entering a port if the port has been configured by using the **override** keyword.

Use the **override** keyword when all incoming packets on certain ports deserve higher or lower priority than packets entering from other ports. Even if a port was previously set to trust DSCP or CoS, this command overrides that trust state, and all the incoming CoS values are assigned the default CoS value configured with the **mls qos cos** command. If an incoming packet is tagged, the CoS value of the packet is modified with the default CoS of the port at the ingress port.

Examples

This example shows how to configure the default port CoS to 4:

```
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# mls qos trust cos
Switch(config-if)# mls qos cos 4
```

This example shows how to assign all the packets entering a port to the default port CoS value of 4:

```
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# mls qos cos 4
Switch(config-if)# mls qos cos override
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show mls qos interface** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
mls qos trust	Configures the port trust state.
show mls qos interface	Displays quality of service (QoS) information.

mls qos trust

Use the **mls qos trust** interface configuration command to configure the port trust state. Ingress traffic can be trusted, and classification is performed by examining the class of service (CoS) or the Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) value. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

mls qos trust [cos [pass-through dscp] | device cisco-phone]

no mls qos trust [cos [pass-through dscp] | device cisco-phone]

Syntax Description

cos	(Optional) Classify ingress packets with packet CoS values. For untagged packets, the port default CoS value is used.	
cos pass-through dscp	(Optional) Configure the interface to classify ingress packets by trusting the CoS value and to send packets without modifying the DSCP value (pass-through mode).	
device cisco-phone	(Optional) Classify ingress packets by trusting the value sent from the Cisco IP phone (trusted boundary).	

Defaults

The port is not trusted.

Pass-through mode is disabled.

Trusted boundary is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Packets entering a quality of service (QoS) domain are classified at the edge of the QoS domain. When the packets are classified at the edge, the switch port within the QoS domain can be configured to one of the trusted states because there is no need to classify the packets at every switch within the domain. Use this command to specify whether the port is trusted and which fields of the packet to use to classify traffic.

If CoS is trusted, DSCP is modified according to the COS-to-DSCP map value.

To return a port to the untrusted state, use the **no mls qos trust** interface configuration command.

The trusted boundary feature prevents security problems if users disconnect their PCs from networked Cisco IP phones and connect them into the switch port to take advantage of trusted CoS settings. You must globally enable the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) on both the switch and on the interface connected to the IP phone. If the phone is not detected, trusted boundary disables the trust setting on the switch port and prevents misuse of a high-priority queue.

If trusted boundary is enabled and the **no mls qos trust** command is entered, the port returns to the untrusted state and cannot be configured to trust if it is connected to a Cisco IP phone.

To disable trusted boundary, use the **no mls qos trust device** interface configuration command.

Pass-through mode uses the CoS value of incoming packets without modifying the DSCP value and sends the packets from one of the four egress queues. The switch assigns a CoS value of 0 to all incoming packets without modifying the packets. It offers best-effort service to each packet regardless of the packet contents or size and sends it from a single egress queue.

You can enable pass-through mode by using the mls qos trust cos pass-through dscp interface configuration command. To disable pass-through mode, use the no mls qos trust cos pass-through interface configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a port to be a CoS-trusted port:

```
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet0/17
Switch(config-if)# mls qos trust cos
```

This example shows how to specify that the Cisco IP phone is a trusted device:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# mls qos trust device cisco-phone
```

This example shows how to configure the interface to trust the CoS of incoming packets and to send them without modifying the DSCP field:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# mls qos trust cos pass-through dscp
```

You can verify your settings by entering the show mls qos interface privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show mls qos interface	Displays QoS information.

monitor session

Use the **monitor session** global configuration command to start a new Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN) session. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the SPAN session or to remove source or destination interfaces from the SPAN session.

```
monitor session session_number {destination {interface interface-id [, | -] [encapsulation {dot1q}] [ingress vlan vlan id] | {source {interface interface-id [, | -] [both | xx | tx ]}}
```

no monitor session $session_number$ { destination { $interface interface-id [, | -] [encapsulation { <math>dot1q$ }] [ingress vlan vlan id] | { $source { interface interface-id [, | -] [both | rx | tx]} }$

no monitor session { session_number | **all** | **local** }

Syntax Description

session_number	Specify the session number identified with the SPAN session.	
destination interface interface-id	Specify the destination interface for a local SPAN session. Valid interfaces are physical ports.	
encapsulation	(Optional) Specify the encapsulation header for outgoing packets through a destination port. If encapsulation type is not specified, packets are sent in native form. To reconfigure a destination port in native form, enter the command without the encapsulation keyword.	
dot1q	Specify the encapsulation type as IEEE 802.1Q.	
ingress vlan vlan id	(Optional) Specify whether forwarding is enabled for ingress traffic on the destination port. If encapsulation type is not specified, packets are sent in native form.	
source interface interface-id	Specify the SPAN source interface type, slot, and port number. Valid interfaces include physical ports and port channels.	
,	(Optional) Specify a series of interfaces, or separate a range of interfaces from a previous range. Enter a space after the comma.	
-	(Optional) Specify a range of interfaces. Enter a space before and after the hyphen.	
both, rx, tx	(Optional) Specify the traffic direction for each source.	
all, local, remote	Specify all or local to clear all SPAN sessions or all local SPAN sessions. Both of these keywords have the same effect.	



Though visible in the command-line help strings, the **destination remote vlan**, **reflector-port**, and **source remote vlan** keywords are not supported. The **no monitor session remote** command is also visible, but not supported.

Defaults

On a source interface, the default is to monitor both received and transmitted traffic.

If encapsulation type is not specified on a destination port, packets are sent in native form with no encapsulation.

Ingress forwarding is disabled on SPAN destination ports.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Traffic that enters or leaves source ports can be monitored by using SPAN. Traffic routed to source ports cannot be monitored.

You can configure (and store in NVRAM) one local SPAN session on a switch. The SPAN source (**rx**, **tx**, **both**) is limited to one active session.

You can monitor traffic on a single port or on a series or range of ports. You select a series or range of interfaces by using the [, | -] options.

If you specify a series of interfaces, you must enter a space before and after the comma. If you specify a range of interfaces, you must enter a space before and after the hyphen (-).

EtherChannel ports cannot be configured as SPAN destination ports. A physical port that is a member of an EtherChannel group can be used as a source or destination port. It cannot participate in the EtherChannel group while it is configured for SPAN.

A port used as a destination port cannot be a SPAN source port, nor can a port be a destination port for more than one session at a time.

You can enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on a SPAN source port but not on a SPAN destination port.

If ingress forwarding is enabled, you can use the SPAN destination port to inject traffic from a network security device. For example, if you connect a Cisco Intrusion Detection System (IDS) Sensor Appliance to a destination port, the IDS device can send TCP Reset packets to close down the TCP session of a suspected attacker.

Examples

This example shows how to create SPAN session 1 to monitor both sent and received traffic on source port 1 on destination port 8:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 source interface fastethernet0/1 both
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 destination interface fastethernet0/8
```

This example shows how to delete a destination port from an existing SPAN session:

 ${\tt Switch}\,({\tt config})\,\#\,\,{\tt no}\,\,{\tt monitor}\,\,{\tt session}\,\,{\tt 2}\,\,{\tt destination}\,\,{\tt fastethernet0/4}$

This example shows how to configure the destination port for ingress traffic on VLAN 5 by using a security device that does not support IEEE 802.1Q encapsulation:

Switch(config)# monitor session 1 destination interface fastethernet0/5 ingress vlan 5

This example shows how to configure the destination port for ingress traffic on VLAN 5 by using a security device that supports IEEE 802.1Q encapsulation:

 $\label{thm:switch} {\tt Switch(config)\#\ monitor\ session\ 1\ destination\ interface\ fastethernet0/5\ encapsulation\ dotlq\ ingress\ vlan\ 5}$

This example shows how to disable ingress traffic forwarding on the destination port:

 ${\tt Switch(config)\#\ monitor\ session\ 1\ destination\ interface\ fastethernet0/5\ encapsulation\ dot1q}$

You can verify your settings by entering the **show monitor** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show monitor	Displays SPAN and RSPAN session information.

mvr

Use the **mvr** global configuration command without keywords to enable the multicast VLAN registration (MVR) feature on the switch. Use the **no** form of this command to disable MVR and its options. Use the command with keywords to set the MVR mode for a switch, to configure the MVR IP multicast address, to set the maximum time to wait for a query reply before removing a port from group membership, and to specify the MVR multicast VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default settings.

mvr [group ip-address [count] | mode {compatible | dynamic} | querytime value | vlan vlan-id]
no mvr [group ip-address | mode {compatible | dynamic} | querytime value | vlan vlan-id]

be received. This is also the VLAN to which all the source ports belong.

The default is VLAN. The range is 1 to 4094.

Syntax Description	group ip-address	(Optional) Statically configure an MVR group IP multicast address on the switch.
		Use the no form of this command to remove a statically configured IP multicast address or contiguous addresses or, when no IP address is entered, to remove all statically configured MVR IP multicast addresses.
	count	(Optional) Configure multiple contiguous MVR group addresses. The range is 1 to 256. The default is 1.
	mode	(Optional) Specify the MVR mode of operation.
		The default is compatible mode.
	compatible	Set MVR mode to provide compatibility with Catalyst 2900 XL and 3500 XL switches. This mode does not allow dynamic membership joins on source ports.
	dynamic	Set MVR mode to allow dynamic MVR membership on source ports.
	querytime value	(Optional) Set the maximum time to wait for Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) report memberships on a receiver port. This time applies only to receiver-port leave processing. When an IGMP query is sent from a receiver port, the switch waits for the default or configured MVR query time for an IGMP group membership report before removing the port from multicast group membership.
		The value is the response time in units of tenths of a second. The default is 5 tenths or one-half second. The range is 1 to 100 tenths of a second.
		Use the no form of the command to return to the default setting.
	vlan vlan-id	(Optional) Specify the VLAN on which MVR multicast data is expected to

Defaults

MVR is disabled.

The default MVR mode is compatible mode.

No IP multicast addresses are configured on the switch.

The default group IP address count is 0.

The default query response time is 5 tenths of or one-half second.

The default multicast VLAN for MVR is VLAN 1.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A maximum of 256 MVR multicast groups can be configured on a switch.

Use the **mvr group** command to statically configure all the IP multicast addresses that will take part in MVR. Any multicast data sent to a configured multicast address is sent to all the source ports on the switch and to all receiver ports registered to receive data on that IP multicast address.



The **mvr group** command prevents adding IP multicast addresses that cause address aliasing between MVR multicast groups or with the reserved IP multicast addresses (in the range 224.0.0.xx). Each IP multicast address translates to a multicast 48-bit MAC address. If the IP address being configured translates (aliases) to the same 48-bit MAC address as a previously configured IP multicast address or the reserved MAC multicast addresses, the command fails.

The **mvr querytime** parameter applies only to receiver ports.

The **mvr group** and **mvr vlan** commands only apply to ports configured as receiver ports.

If the switch MVR is interoperating with Catalyst 2900 XL or Catalyst 3500 XL switches, set the multicast mode to compatible.

When in compatible mode, MVR does not support IGMP dynamic joins on MVR source ports.

Examples

This example shows how to enable MVR:

Switch(config)# mvr

This example shows how to configure 228.1.23.4 as an IP multicast address:

Switch(config)# mvr group 228.1.23.4

This command fails because of address aliasing:

Switch(config) # mvr group 230.1.23.4

 ${\tt Cannot\ add\ this\ IP\ address\ -\ aliases\ with\ previously\ configured\ IP\ address\ 228.1.23.4.}$

This example shows how to configure ten contiguous IP multicast groups with multicast addresses from 228.1.23.1 to 228.1.23.10:

Switch(config)# mvr group 228.1.23.1 10

This example shows how to set the maximum query response time as 1 second (10 tenths):

Switch(config)# mvr querytime 10

This example shows how to set VLAN 2 as the multicast VLAN:

Switch(config) # mvr vlan 2

Use the **show mvr members** privileged EXEC command to display the IP multicast group addresses configured on the switch.

You can verify your settings by entering the show mvr privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
mvr immediate	Enables the Immediate-Leave feature on an interface.
mvr type	Configures a port as a receiver or source port.
mvr vlan group	Configures a receiver port as a member of an MVR group.
show mvr	Displays MVR global parameters or port parameters.
show mvr interface	Displays the configured MVR interfaces with their type, status, and Immediate-Leave configuration.
show mvr interface interface-id member	Displays all MVR groups of which the interface is a member.
show mvr members	Displays all ports that are members of an MVR multicast group; if the group has no members, its status is shown as Inactive.

mvr immediate

Use the **mvr immediate** interface configuration command to enable the Immediate-Leave feature on an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature on the interface.

mvr immediate

no mvr immediate

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

The Immediate-Leave feature is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The Immediate-Leave feature applies only to receiver ports. When the Immediate-Leave feature is enabled, a receiver port leaves a multicast group more quickly. When the switch receives an Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) leave message from a group on a receiver port, it sends an IGMP query on that port and waits for IGMP group membership reports. If no reports are received in a configured time period, the receiver port is removed from multicast group membership. With the Immediate-Leave feature, an IGMP query is not sent from the receiver port on which the IGMP leave was received. As soon as the leave message is received, the receiver port is removed from multicast group membership, thus speeding up leave latency.

The Immediate-Leave feature should only be enabled on receiver ports to which a single receiver device is connected.

Examples

This example shows how to enable the Immediate-Leave feature on a port:

Switch(config-if)# mvr immediate

You can verify your settings by entering the **show mvr** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
mvr	Enables multicast VLAN registration (MVR).
mvr type	Configures a port as a receiver or source port.
mvr vlan group	Configures a receiver port as a member of an MVR group.
show mvr	Displays MVR global parameters or port parameters.

mvr type

Use the **mvr type** interface configuration command to configure a port as a multicast VLAN registration (MVR) receiver or source port. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

mvr type {receiver | source}

no mvr type {receiver | source}

Syntax Description

receiver	Port that receives multicast data and cannot send multicast data to multicast
	groups.
source	Port that can send and receive multicast data to multicast groups.

Defaults

A port is configured as neither receiver nor source.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Configure a port as a source port if that port should be able to both send and receive multicast data bound for the configured multicast groups. Multicast data is received on all ports configured as source ports.

Configure a port as a receiver port if that port should only be able to receive multicast data and should not be able to send multicast data to the configured multicast groups. None of the receiver ports receives multicast data unless it sends an Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) group join message for a multicast group.

A receiver port configured as a static member of a multicast group remains a member until statically removed from membership.



All receiver ports must not be trunk ports and must not belong to the MVR source VLAN.

A port that is not taking part in MVR should not be configured as an MVR receiver port or source port. This port is a normal switch port and is able to send and receive multicast data with normal switch behavior.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a port as an MVR receiver port:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# mvr type receiver

This example shows how to configure a port as an MVR source port:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/3
Switch(config-if)# mvr type source

You can verify your settings by entering the **show mvr** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
mvr	Enables MVR.
mvr immediate	Enables the Immediate-Leave feature on an interface.
mvr vlan group	Configures a receiver port as a member of an MVR group.
show mvr	Displays MVR global parameters or port parameters.

mvr vlan group

Use the **mvr vlan group** interface configuration command to statically configure a receiver port as a member of a multicast VLAN registration (MVR) group in a particular VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the port from the MVR group.

mvr vlan vlan-id group ip-address

no mvr vlan vlan-id group ip-address

Syntax Description

vlan vlan-id	Specify the VLAN ID to which the receiver port belongs. The range is 1 to 4094.
group ip-address	Specify the MVR group address for which the interface is statically configured to be a member.

Defaults

A port is configured as neither receiver nor source.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The receiver port belongs to a multicast VLAN.

The group address is configured as a MVR group address.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a static MVR group entry on port 1 in VLAN 10:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# mvr vlan 10 group 225.1.1.1

This example shows how to remove an entry on port 3 in VLAN 10:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/3
Switch(config-if)# no mvr 10 group 255.1.1.2

You can verify your settings by entering the show mvr privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
mvr	Enables MVR.
mvr immediate	Enables the Immediate-Leave feature on an interface.
mvr type	Configures a port as a receiver or source port.
show mvr	Displays MVR global parameters or port parameters.

pagp learn-method

Use the **pagp learn-method** interface configuration command to set the source-address learning method of incoming packets received from an EtherChannel port. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

pagp learn-method aggregation-port

no pagp learn-method

Syntax Description

aggregation-port	Specify address learning on the logical port-channel. The switch transmits
	packets to the source by using any of the interfaces in the EtherChannel. This
	setting is the default. With aggregate-port learning, it is not important on
	which physical port the packet arrives.



Though visible in the command-line help strings, the **physical-port** keyword is not supported.

Defaults

The default is **aggregation-port** (logical port channel).

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The switch supports address learning only on aggregate ports even though the **physical-port** keyword is provided in the command-line interface (CLI). The **pagp learn-method** and the **pagp port-priority** interface configuration commands have no affect on the switch hardware.



You should not set the learn method to **physical-port** because the switch is an aggregate-learning device.

If the link partner to the switch is a physical learner that has the **channel-group** interface configuration command set to **auto** or **desirable**, the switch automatically uses the load-distribution method based on the source-MAC address, regardless of the configured load-distribution method.

If the link partner to the switch is a physical learner that has the **channel-group** interface configuration command set to **on**, set the load-distribution method based on the source-MAC address by using the **port-channel load-balance src-mac** global configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to set the learning method to **aggregation-port** (the default):

Switch(config-if)# pagp learn-method aggregation-port

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** or **show pagp** *channel-group-number* **internal** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description	
channel-group	Assigns an Ethernet interface to an EtherChannel group.	
pagp port-priority	Selects an interface through which all Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) traffic through the EtherChannel is sent.	
show pagp	Displays PAgP channel-group information.	
show running-config	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.	

pagp port-priority

You do not need to enter this command. It is documented for informational purposes only. Though visible in the command-line help strings, the switch does not support the **pagp port-priority** command.

Use the **pagp port-priority** interface configuration command to select an interface through which all Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) traffic through the EtherChannel is sent. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

pagp port-priority priority

no pagp port-priority

_		-	
`	/ntax	Descri	ntinn
~	HILLIAN	DC3011	Puon

priority	A priority	numbar	ranging	from	0 to	255
riority	A phonty	Hullibel	ranging	110111	0 10	<i>∠</i> 33.

Defaults

The default value is 128.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **pagp learn-method** and the **pagp port-priority** interface configuration commands have no affect on the switch hardware.



You should not change the port priority because the switch does not support this command.

Command	Description	
pagp learn-method	Sets the source-address learning method of incoming packets received from an EtherChannel port.	
show pagp	Displays PAgP channel-group information.	
show running-config	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.	

port-channel load-balance

Use the **port-channel load-balance** global configuration command to set the load-distribution method among the ports in the EtherChannel. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

port-channel load-balance method

no port-channel load-balance

Syntax Description	method	Load distribution method.
		These are the <i>method</i> values:
		• src-mac—Load distribution using the source-MAC address.
		• dst-mac—Load distribution using the destination-MAC address.
		•

Defaults The default method is **src-mac**.

Command Modes Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If the link partner to the switch is a physical learner that has the **channel-group** interface configuration command set to **auto** or **desirable**, the switch automatically uses the load-distribution method based on the source-MAC address, regardless of the configured load-distribution method.

If the link partner to the switch is a physical learner that has the **channel-group** interface configuration command set to **on**, set the load-distribution method based on the source-MAC address by using the **port-channel load-balance src-mac** global configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to set the load-distribution method to **dst-mac**:

Switch(config) # port-channel load-balance dst-mac

You can verify your settings by entering the show etherchannel privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description	
channel-group	Assigns an Ethernet interface to an EtherChannel group.	
interface port-channel	Access or creates the port channel.	
show etherchannel	Displays EtherChannel information for a channel.	
show running-config	Displays the configuration information running on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.	

rcommand

Use the **rcommand** user EXEC command to start a Telnet session and to enter commands from a cluster command switch for a member switch. To end the session, enter the **exit** command.

rcommand $\{n \mid \mathbf{commander} \mid \mathbf{mac\text{-}address} \ hw\text{-}addr\}$

Syntax Description

\overline{n}	Provide the number that identifies a cluster member. The range is 0 to 15.
commander	Provide access to the command switch from a member switch.
mac-address hw-addr	MAC address of the member switch.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If the switch is the cluster command switch but the member switch *n* does not exist, an error message appears. To obtain the switch number, enter the **show cluster members** privileged EXEC command on the command switch.

You can use this command to access a member switch from the command-switch prompt or to access a command switch from the member-switch prompt.

For Catalyst 2900 XL, 2940, 2950, 2955, 3500 XL, and 3550 switches, the Telnet session accesses the member-switch command-line interface (CLI) at the same privilege level as on the command switch. For example, if you enter this command at user level on the cluster command switch, the member switch is accessed at user level. If you use this command on the command switch at privileged level, the command accesses the remote device at privileged level. If you use an intermediate enable-level lower than *privileged*, access to the member switch is at user level.

For Catalyst 1900 and 2820 switches running standard edition software, the Telnet session accesses the menu console (the menu-driven interface) if the command switch is at privilege level 15. If the command switch is at privilege level 1, you are prompted for the password before being able to access the menu console. Command switch privilege levels map to the member switches running standard edition software as follows:

- If the command switch privilege level is from 1 to 14, the member switch is accessed at privilege level 1.
- If the command switch privilege level is 15, the member switch is accessed at privilege level 15.

This command does not work if the vty lines of the command switch have access-class configurations.

You are not prompted for a password because the member switches inherited the password of the command switch when they joined the cluster.

Examples

This example shows how to start a session with member 3. All subsequent commands are directed to member 3 until you enter the **exit** command or close the session.

```
Switch# rcommand 3
Switch-3# show version
Cisco Internet Operating System Software ...
...
Switch-3# exit
Switch#
```

Command	Description
show cluster members	Displays information about the cluster members.

rmon collection stats

Use the **rmon collection stats** interface configuration command to collect Ethernet group statistics. The Ethernet group statistics include utilization statistics about broadcast and multicast packets and error statistics about Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) alignment errors and collisions. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

rmon collection stats index [owner name]

no rmon collection stats index [owner name]

Syntax Description

index	Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) collection control index. The range is 1 to 65535.
owner name	(Optional) Owner of the RMON collection.

Defaults

The RMON statistics collection is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The RMON statistics collection command is based on hardware counters.

Examples

This example shows how to collect RMON statistics for the owner root on an interface:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# rmon collection stats 2 owner root

You can verify your settings by entering the **show rmon statistics** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show rmon statistics	Displays RMON statistics.
	For more information on this command, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > RMON Commands.

service password-recovery

Use the **service password-recovery** global configuration command to enable the password-recovery mechanism (the default). An end user with physical access to the switch can hold down the **Mode** button and interrupt the boot process while the switch is powering up and can assign a new password. Use the **no** form of this command to disable part of the password-recovery functionality. When the password-recovery mechanism is disabled, interrupting the boot process is allowed only if the user agrees to set the system back to the default configuration.

service password-recovery

no service password-recovery

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

The password-recovery mechanism is enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

As a system administrator, you can use the **no service password-recovery** command to disable some of the functionality of the password recovery feature by allowing an end user to reset a password only by agreeing to return to the default configuration.

To use the password-recovery procedure, a user with physical access to the switch holds down the **Mode** button while the unit powers up and for a second or two after the LED above port 1X goes off. When the button is released, the system continues with initialization. If the password-recovery mechanism is disabled, this message appears:

The password-recovery mechanism has been triggered, but is currently disabled. Access to the boot loader prompt through the password-recovery mechanism is disallowed at this point. However, if you agree to let the system be reset back to the default system configuration, access to the boot loader prompt can still be allowed.

Would you like to reset the system back to the default configuration (y/n)?

If the user chooses not to reset the system back to the default configuration, the normal boot process continues, as if the **Mode** button had not been pressed. If you choose to reset the system back to the default configuration, the configuration file in flash memory is deleted and the VLAN database file, *flash:vlan.dat* (if present) is deleted.



If you use the **no service password-recovery** command to control end user access to passwords, we recommend that you save a copy of the config file in a location away from the switch in case the end user uses the password recovery procedure and sets the system back to default values. Do not keep a backup copy of the config file on the switch.

If the switch is operating in VTP transparent mode, we recommend that you also save a copy of the vlan.dat file in a location away from the switch.

You can verify if password recovery is enabled or disabled by entering the **show version** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to disable password recovery on a switch so that a user can only reset a password by agreeing to return to the default configuration:

```
Switch(config)# no service-password recovery
Switch(config)# exit
```

Command	Description
show version	Displays version information for the hardware and firmware.

setup express

Use the **setup express** global configuration command to enable Express Setup mode on the switch. This is the default setting. Use the **no** form of this command to disable Express Setup mode.

setup express

no setup express

This command is available only on Catalyst 2950 switches.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

Express Setup is enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When Express Setup is enabled on a new (unconfigured) switch, pressing the Mode button for 2 seconds activates Express Setup. You can access the switch through an Ethernet port by using the IP address 10.0.0.1 and then can configure the switch with the web-based Express Setup program or the command-line interface (CLI)-based setup program.

When you press the Mode button for 2 seconds on a configured switch, the mode LEDs start blinking. If you press the Mode button for a total of 10 seconds, the switch configuration is deleted, and the switch reboots. The switch can then be configured like a new switch, either through the web-based Express Setup program or the CLI-based setup program.



As soon as you make any change to the switch configuration (including entering *no* at the beginning of the CLI-based setup program), configuration by Express Setup is no longer available. You can only run Express Setup again by pressing the Mode button for 10 seconds. This deletes the switch configuration and reboots the switch.

If Express Setup is active on the switch, entering the **write memory** or **copy running-configuration startup-configuration** privileged EXEC commands deactivates Express Setup. The IP address 10.0.0.1 is no longer valid on the switch, and your connection using this IP address ends.

The primary purpose of the **no setup express** command is to prevent someone from deleting the switch configuration by pressing the Mode button for 10 seconds.

Examples

This example shows how to enable Express Setup mode:

Switch(config)# setup express

You can verify that Express Setup mode is enabled by pressing the Mode button:

- On an unconfigured switch, the mode LEDs begin blinking green after 2 seconds.
- On a configured switch, the mode LEDs turn solid green after a total of 10 seconds.



If you *hold* the Mode button down for a total of 10 seconds, the configuration is deleted, and the switch reboots.

This example shows how to disable Express Setup mode:

Switch(config)# no setup express

You can verify that Express Setup mode is disabled by pressing the Mode button. The mode LEDs only turn solid green *or* begin blinking green if Express Setup mode is enabled on the switch.

Command	Description
show setup express	Displays if Express Setup mode is active on the switch.

show boot

Use the **show boot** privileged EXEC command to display the settings of the boot environment variables.

show boot [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.		
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.		
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.		
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.		

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(22)EA7	Updated output to display Timeout for Config Download and Config Download by way of DHCP.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.



Only the software can read and write a copy of the private configuration file. You cannot read, write, delete, or display a copy of this file.

Examples

This is an example of output from the show boot command. Table 2-3 describes each field in the output.

Switch# show boot

BOOT path-list: flash:boot

Config file: flash:config.text

Private Config file: flash:private-config.text

Enable Break: no

Manual Boot: yes

HELPER path-list:

NVRAM/Config file

buffer size: 32768

Timeout for Config

Download: 200 seconds

Config Download

via DHCP: enabled (next boot: enabled)

Table 2-3 show boot Field Descriptions

Field	Description
BOOT path-list	Displays a semicolon-separated list of executable files to load and to execute when automatically booting.
	If the BOOT environment variable is not set, the system attempts to load and execute the first executable image it can find by using a recursive, depth-first search through the flash file system. In a depth-first search of a directory, each encountered subdirectory is completely searched before continuing the search in the original directory.
	If the BOOT variable is set but the specified images cannot be loaded, the system attempts to boot the first bootable file that it can find in the flash file system.
Config file	Displays the filename that the software uses to read and write a nonvolatile copy of the system configuration.
Private Config file	Displays the filename that the software uses to read and write a nonvolatile copy of the private configuration.
Enable Break	Displays whether a break during booting is enabled or disabled. If it is set to <i>yes</i> , <i>on</i> , or <i>I</i> , you can interrupt the automatic boot process by pressing the Break key on the console after the flash file system is initialized.
Manual Boot	Displays whether the switch automatically or manually boots. If it is set to no or 0 , the boot loader attempts to automatically boot the system. If it is set to anything else, you must manually boot the switch from the boot loader mode.
Helper path-list	Displays a semicolon-separated list of loadable files to dynamically load during the boot loader initialization. Helper files extend or patch the functionality of the boot loader.
NVRAM/Config file buffer size	Displays the buffer size that the software uses to hold a copy of the configuration file in memory. The configuration file cannot be larger than the buffer size allocation.
Timeout for Config Download	Displays the retry timeout, the time between boot host DHCP re-tries.
Config Download via DHCP	Displays whether boot host DHCP feature is enabled for this boot and the subsequent boot.

Command	Description
boot private-config-file	Specifies the filename that the software uses to read and write a nonvolatile
	copy of the private configuration.

show cluster

Use the **show cluster** privileged EXEC command to display the cluster status and a summary of the cluster to which the switch belongs. This command can be entered on command and member switches.

show cluster [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.		
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.		
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.		
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.		

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

On a member switch, this command displays the identity of the command switch, the switch member number, and the state of its connectivity with the command switch.

On a command switch, this command displays the cluster name and the total number of members. It also shows the cluster status and time since the status changed. If redundancy is enabled, it displays the primary and secondary command-switch information.

If you enter this command on a switch that is not a cluster member, the error message Not a management cluster member appears.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | exclude output, the lines that contain output do not appear, but the lines that contain Output appear.

Examples

This is an example of output when this command is entered on the active command switch:

```
Switch# show cluster
```

```
Command switch for cluster "Switch1"
        Total number of members:
                                         1 members are unreachable
        Time since last status change:
                                        0 days, 0 hours, 2 minutes
        Redundancy:
                                         Enabled
                Standby command switch: Member 1
                Standby Group:
                                         Switch1 standby
                Standby Group Number:
                                        110
        Heartbeat interval:
                                         8
        Heartbeat hold-time:
                                         80
        Extended discovery hop count:
                                        3
```

This is an example of output when this command is entered on a member switch:

```
Switch# show cluster

Member switch for cluster "commander"

Member number: 3

Management IP address: 192.192.192.192

Command switch mac address: 00000.0c07.ac14

Heartbeat interval: 8

Heartbeat hold-time: 80
```

This is an example of output when this command is entered on a member switch that is configured as the standby command switch:

```
Switch# show cluster

Member switch for cluster "commander"

Member number: 3 (Standby command switch)
Management IP address: 192.192.192.192
Command switch mac address: 0000.0c07.ac14
Heartbeat interval: 8
Heartbeat hold-time: 80
```

This is an example of output when this command is entered on the command switch that has lost connectivity from member 1:

```
Switch# show cluster

Command switch for cluster "Switch1"

Total number of members: 7

Status: 1 members are unreachable

Time since last status change: 0 days, 0 hours, 5 minutes

Redundancy: Disabled

Heartbeat interval: 8

Heartbeat hold-time: 80

Extended discovery hop count: 3
```

This is an example of output when this command is entered on a member switch that has lost connectivity with the command switch:

```
Switch# show cluster

Member switch for cluster "commander"

Member number: <UNKNOWN>

Management IP address: 192.192.192.192

Command switch mac address: 0000.0c07.ac14

Heartbeat interval: 8

Heartbeat hold-time: 80
```

Command	Description		
cluster enable	Enables a command-capable switch as the cluster command switch, assigns a cluster name, and optionally assigns a member number to it.		
show cluster candidates	Displays a list of candidate switches.		
show cluster members	Displays information about the cluster members.		

show cluster candidates

Use the **show cluster candidates** privileged EXEC command on the command switch to display a list of candidate switches.

show cluster candidates [detail | mac-address H.H.H.] [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

detail	(Optional) Display detailed information for all candidates.
mac-address H.H.H.	(Optional) Hexadecimal MAC address of the cluster candidate.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You should only enter this command on a command switch.

If the switch is not a command switch, the command displays an empty line at the prompt.

The SN in the output means *switch member number*. If *E* is in the SN column, it means that the switch is discovered through extended discovery. If *E* does not appear in the SN column, it means that the *switch member number* is the upstream neighbor of the candidate switch. The hop count is the number of devices the candidate is from the command switch.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the show cluster candidates command:

Switch# show cluster candidates

Upstream	-						
MAC Address	Name	Device Type	PortIf FEC	Hops:	SN	PortIf	FEC
0030.85f5.8e80	3550-12T	WS-C3550-12T	Gi0/4	1	0	Fa0/1	
0005.313c.5880	Switch2	WS-C3550-12T	Gi0/1	2	E	Gi0/5	
0005.dcc8.01c0	2950-145	WS-C2950T-24	Fa0/1	3	E	Gi0/2	
0002.b922.7180	C2820	WS-C2820-24	Fa0/3	Up			

This is an example of output from the **show cluster candidates** command that uses the MAC address of a member switch directly connected to the command switch:

```
Switch# show cluster candidates mac-address 00d0.7961.c4c0

Device 'c2950-12' with mac address number 00d0.7961.c4c0

Device type: cisco WS-C2950-12

Upstream MAC address: 00d0.796d.2f00 (Cluster Member 0)

Local port: Fa0/3 FEC number:

Upstream port: Fa0/13 FEC Number:

Hops from cluster edge: 1

Hops from command device: 1
```

This is an example of output from the **show cluster candidates** command that uses the MAC address of a member switch three hops from the cluster edge:

```
Switch# show cluster candidates mac-address 0010.7bb6.1cc0

Device 'c2950-24' with mac address number 0010.7bb6.1cc0

Device type: cisco WS-C2950-24

Upstream MAC address: 0010.7bb6.1cd4

Local port: Fa2/1 FEC number:

Upstream port: Fa0/24 FEC Number:

Hops from cluster edge: 3

Hops from command device: -
```

This is an example of output from the **show cluster candidates detail** command:

```
Switch# show cluster candidates detail
Device 'c2950-12' with mac address number 00d0.7961.c4c0
       Device type:
                              cisco WS-C2950-12
       Upstream MAC address: 00d0.796d.2f00 (Cluster Member 1)
                     Fa0/3 rEC ...
Fa0/13 FEC Number:
       Local port:
       Upstream port:
       Hops from cluster edge: 1
       Hops from command device: 2
   Device '1900 Switch' with mac address number 00e0.1e7e.be80
       Device type:
                         cisco 1900
       Upstream MAC address: 00d0.796d.2f00 (Cluster Member 2)
                       3 FEC number: 0 Fa0/11 FEC Number:
       Local port:
       Upstream port:
       Hops from cluster edge: 1
       Hops from command device: 2
Device 'c2924-XL' with mac address number 00e0.1e9f.7a00
       Device type:
                             cisco WS-C2924-XL
       Upstream MAC address: 00d0.796d.2f00 (Cluster Member 3)
       Local port: Fa0/5 FEC number:
                             Fa0/3 FEC Number:
       Upstream port:
       Hops from cluster edge: 1
       Hops from command device: 2
```

Command	Description
show cluster	Displays the cluster status and a summary of the cluster to which the switch belongs.
show cluster members	Displays information about the cluster members.

show cluster members

Use the **show cluster members** privileged EXEC command on the command switch to display information about the cluster members.

show cluster members $[n \mid detail] [\mid \{begin \mid exclude \mid include\} \ expression]$

Syntax Description

n	(Optional) Number that identifies a cluster member. The range is 0 to 15.
detail	(Optional) Display detailed information for all cluster members.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified <i>expression</i> .
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You should only enter this command on a command switch.

If the cluster has no members, this command displays an empty line at the prompt.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show cluster members** command. The SN in the display means *switch number*.

Switch# show cluster members

							·Upstream	n – – –		
SN	MAC Address	Name	PortIf	FEC	Hops	SN	PortIf	FEC	State	
0	0002.4b29.2e00	StLouis1			0				Up (Cmdr)
1	0030.946c.d740	tal-switch-1	Fa0/13		1	0	Gi0/1		Up	
2	0002.b922.7180	nms-2820	10	0	2	1	Fa0/18		Up	
3	0002.4b29.4400	SanJuan2	Gi0/1		2	1	Fa0/11		Up	
4	0002.4b28.c480	GenieTest	Gi0/2		2	1	Fa0/9		Up	
Swi	tch# show clust	ter members								
							Upstream	n		
SN	MAC Address	Name	PortIf	FEC	Hops	SN	PortIf	FEC	State	
0	0404.0400.0001	Switch			0				Uр	
(Cn	ndr)									
1	0003.fd62.9240	b10-2940TT	Fa0/1		1	0	Gi0/20		ЧŪ	

This is an example of output from the **show cluster members 3** command for cluster member 3:

```
Switch# show cluster members 3

Device 'SanJuan2' with member number 3

Device type: cisco WS-C3550-12T

MAC address: 0002.4b29.4400

Upstream MAC address: 0030.946c.d740 (Cluster member 1)

Local port: Gi0/1 FEC number:

Upstream port: Fa0/11 FEC Number:

Hops from command device: 2
```

This is an example of output from the **show cluster members detail** command:

```
Switch# show cluster members detail
Device 'StLouis1' with member number 0 (Command Switch)
                            cisco WS-C3550-12T
       Device type:
       MAC address:
                              0002.4b29.2e00
       Upstream MAC address:
       Local port:
                                      FEC number:
       Upstream port:
                                      FEC Number:
       Hops from command device: 0
Device 'tal-switch-14' with member number 1
       Device type:
                            cisco WS-C3548-XL
       MAC address:
                             0030.946c.d740
       Upstream MAC address: 0002.4b29.2e00 (Cluster member 0)
                      Fa0/13 FEC number:
       Local port:
       Upstream port:
                              Gi0/1 FEC Number:
       Hops from command device: 1
Device 'nms-2820' with member number 2
       Device type:
                             cisco 2820
       MAC address:
                             0002.b922.7180
       Upstream MAC address: 0030.946c.d740 (Cluster member 1)
                     10 FEC number: 0 Fa0/18 FEC Number:
       Local port:
       Upstream port:
       Hops from command device: 2
Device 'SanJuan2' with member number 3
       Device type:
                      0002.4b29.4400
                              cisco WS-C3550-12T
       MAC address:
       Upstream MAC address: 0030.946c.d740 (Cluster member 1)
       Local port:
                             Gi0/1 FEC number:
                        Fa0/11 FEC Number:
       Upstream port:
       Hops from command device: 2
Device 'Test' with member number 4
       Device type: cisco SeaHorse
       MAC address:
                              0002.4b28.c480
       Upstream MAC address: 0030.946c.d740 (Cluster member 1)
       Local port:
                              Gi0/2 FEC number:
                             Fa0/9 FEC Number:
       Upstream port:
       Hops from command device: 2
Device 'Palpatine' with member number 5
       Device type:
                             cisco WS-C2924M-XL
       MAC address:
                             00b0.6404.f8c0
       Upstream MAC address: 0002.4b29.2e00 (Cluster member 0)
                      Gi2/1 FEC number:
Gi0/7 FEC Number:
       Local port:
       Upstream port:
       Hops from command device: 1
```

Command	Description
show cluster	Displays the cluster status and a summary of the cluster to which the switch belongs.
show cluster candidates	Displays a list of candidate switches.

show controllers ethernet-controller

Use the **show controllers ethernet-controller** privileged EXEC command without keywords to display per-interface send and receive statistics read from the hardware. Use this command with keywords to display the interface internal registers.

show controllers ethernet-controller interface-id [asic | phy 32] [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

interface-id	ID of the switch interface.
phy 32	(Optional) Display the status of the internal registers on the switch physical layer device (PHY) for the interface. This display includes the operational state of the automatic medium-dependent interface crossover (Auto-MDIX) feature on an interface.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (only supported with the interface-id keywords in user EXEC mode)

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(19)EA1	The phy keyword was changed to phy 32 .

Usage Guidelines

Use this command without keywords to display traffic statistics, particularly the RMON statistics for the interface.

When you enter the **phy 32** keyword, the displayed information is primarily useful for Cisco technical support representatives troubleshooting the switch. However, the **phy 32** keyword also displays the Auto-MDIX status of the interface.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show controllers ethernet-controller** command. For this example, Table 2-4 describes the *Transmit* fields, Table 2-5 describes the *Receive* fields, and Table 2-6 describes the *Transmit and Receive* fields.

Switch# show controllers ethernet-controller fastethernet0/2 Transmit Receive 19555003 Bytes 23485398 Bytes 222479 Frames 313530 Frames 161490 Multicast frames 0 FCS errors 256 Broadcast frames 313467 Multicast frames 0 Pause frames 1 Broadcast frames O Single defer frames 0 Control frames 0 Multiple defer frames 0 Pause frames 0 1 collision frames 0 Unknown opcode frames 0 2-15 collisions 0 Alignment errors 0 Late collisions 0 Length out of range 0 Excessive collisions 0 Symbol error frames 0 Total collisions 0 False carrier errors 0 Control frames 0 Valid frames, too small 0 VLAN discard frames 0 Valid frames, too large O Too old frames 0 Invalid frames, too small 0 Tagged frames 0 Invalid frames, too large 0 Aborted Tx frames 0 Discarded frames Transmit and Receive 384595 Minimum size frames 131178 65 to 127 byte frames 6 128 to 255 byte frames 20229 256 to 511 byte frames $\,$ 1 512 to 1023 byte frames 0 1024 to 1518 byte frames 0 1519 to 1522 byte frames

Table 2-4 Transmit Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Bytes	The total number of bytes sent on an interface.
Frames	The total number of frames sent on an interface.
Multicast frames	The total number of frames sent to multicast addresses.
Broadcast frames	The total number of frames sent to broadcast addresses.
Pause frames	The number of pause frames sent on an interface.
Single defer frames	The number of frames for which the first transmission attempt on an interface is not successful. This value excludes frames in collisions.
Multiple defer frames	The number of frames that are not sent after the time exceeds 2*maximum-packet time.
1 collision frames	The number of frames that are successfully sent on an interface after one collision occurs.
2-15 collisions	The number of frames that are successfully sent on an interface after more than one collision occurs.
Late collisions	After a frame is sent, the number of times that a collision is detected on an interface later than 512 bit times.
Excessive collisions	The number of frames that could not be sent on an interface because more than 16 collisions occurred.
Total collisions	The total number of collisions on an interface.
Control frames	The number of control frames sent on an interface, such as STP ¹ BPDUs ² .

Table 2-4 Transmit Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
VLAN discard frames	The number of frames dropped on an interface because the CFI ³ bit is set.
Too old frames	The number of frames dropped on the egress port because the packet aged out.
Tagged frames	The number of tagged frames sent on an interface.
Aborted Tx frames	The number of aborted transmission attempts on the interface.

- 1. STP = Spanning Tree Protocol
- 2. BPDU = bridge protocol data unit
- 3. CFI = Canonical Format Indicator

Table 2-5 Receive Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Bytes	The total amount of memory (in bytes) used by frames received on an interface, including the FCS ¹ value and the incorrectly formed frames. This value excludes the frame header bits.
Frames	The total number of frames received on an interface, including multicast frames, broadcast frames, and incorrectly formed frames.
FCS errors	The total number of frames received on an interface that have a valid length (in bytes) but do not have the correct FCS values.
Multicast frames	The total number of frames successfully received on the interface that are directed to multicast addresses.
Broadcast frames	The total number of frames successfully received on an interface that are directed to broadcast addresses.
Control frames	The number of control frames received on an interface, such as STP BPDUs.
Pause frames	The number of pause frames received on an interface.
Unknown opcode frames	The number of frames received with an unknown operation code.
Alignment errors	The total number of frames received on an interface that have alignment errors.
Length out of range	The number of frames received on an interface that have an out-of-range length.
Symbol error frames	The number of frames received on an interface that have symbol errors.
False carrier errors	The number of occurrences in which the interface detects a false carrier when frames are not sent or received.
Valid frames, too small	The number of frames received on an interface that are smaller than 64 bytes (or 68 bytes for VLAN-tagged frames) and have valid FCS values. The frame size includes the FCS bits but excludes the frame header bits.
Valid frames, too large	The number of frames received on an interface that are larger than the maximum allowed frame size.
Invalid frames, too small	The number of frames received that are smaller than 64 bytes (including the FCS bits and excluding the frame header) and that have either an FCS error or an alignment error.

Table 2-5 Receive Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
Invalid frames, too large	The number of frames received that were larger than maximum allowed MTU ² size (including the FCS bits and excluding the frame header) and that have either an FCS error or an alignment error. Note For information about the maximum allowed MTU size on the switch, see the system mtu global configuration command.
Discarded frames	The number of frames discarded because of lack of receive buffer memory.

- 1. FCS = frame check sequence
- 2. MTU = maximum transmission unit

Table 2-6 Transmit and Receive Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Minimum size frames	The total number of frames that are the minimum frame size.
65 to 127 byte frames	The total number of frames that are from 65 to 127 bytes.
128 to 255 byte frames	The total number of frames that are from 128 to 255 bytes.
256 to 511 byte frames	The total number of frames that are from 256 to 511 bytes.
512 to 1023 byte frames	The total number of frames that are from 512 to 1023 bytes.
1024 to 1518 byte frames	The total number of frames that are from 1024 to 1518 bytes.
1519 to 1522 byte frames	The total number of frames that are from 1519 to 1522 bytes.

This is an example of output from the **show controllers ethernet-controller interface** *interface-id* **phy 32** command for a specific interface. Note that the last line of the display is the setting for Auto-MDIX on the interface.

```
Switch# show controllers ethernet-controller gigabitethernet0/1 phy 32
Control Register
                                  : 3100
Control STATUS
                                  : 7809
Phy ID 1
                                  : 0040
Phy ID 2
                                  : 6203
                                : 01E1
Auto-Negotiation Advertisement
Auto-Negotiation Link Partner
                                  : 0000
100 Base-X Auxiliary Control R
100 Base-X Auxiliary Status Re
                                  : 0001
Auxiliary Status Summary Regis
                                  : 1002
Auxiliary Mode Register
                                  : C000
Auxiliary Mode 2 Register
                                  : 009A
Auxiliary Mode 4 Register
                                  : 1F00
Broadcom Test Register
                                  : 000B
Auto-MDIX
                                   : Off
```

Command	Description
show interfaces	Displays the administrative and operational status of all interfaces or a specified interface.

show controllers utilization

Use the **show controllers utilization** user EXEC command to display bandwidth utilization on the switch or specific ports.

show controllers [interface-id] utilization [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) ID of the switch interface.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show controllers utilization** command.

```
Switch> show controllers utilization

Port Receive Utilization Transmit Utilization
Fa0/1 0 0
Fa0/2 0 0

<uttr>
coutput truncated>

Total Ports: 9

Switch Receive Bandwidth Percentage Utilization: 0

Switch Fabric Percentage Utilization: 0
```

This is an example of output from the show controllers utilization command on a specific port:

```
Switch> show controllers fastethernet0/1 utilization
Receive Bandwidth Percentage Utilization : 0
Transmit Bandwidth Percentage Utilization : 0
```

Table 2-7 show controllers utilization Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Receive Bandwidth Percentage Utilization	Displays the received bandwidth usage of the switch, which is the sum of the received traffic on all the ports divided by the switch receive capacity.
Transmit Bandwidth Percentage Utilization	Displays the transmitted bandwidth usage of the switch, which is the sum of the transmitted traffic on all the ports divided it by the switch transmit capacity.
Fabric Percentage Utilization	Displays the average of the transmitted and received bandwidth usage of the switch.

Command	Description
show controllers ethernet-controller	Displays the interface internal registers.

show dot1x

Use the **show dot1x** privileged EXEC command to display IEEE 802.1x statistics, administrative status, and operational status for the switch or for the specified interface.

show dot1x [all] | [interface interface-id] | [statistics [interface interface-id]] [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

all	(Optional) Display the IEEE 802.1x status for all interfaces.
interface interface-id	(Optional) Display the IEEE 802.1x status for the specified interface.
statistics [interface interface-id]	(Optional) Display IEEE 802.1x statistics for the switch or the specified interface.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(19)EA1	The all keyword was added.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify an interface, global parameters and a summary appear. If you specify an interface, details for that interface appear.

If you specify the **statistics** keyword without the **interface** *interface-id* option, statistics appear for all interfaces. If you specify the **statistics** keyword with the **interface** *interface-id* option, statistics appear for the specified interface.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

These are examples of output from the **show dot1x** and the **show dot1x all** privileged EXEC commands:

```
Switch# show dotlx
Sysauthcontrol = Enabled
Supplicant Allowed In Guest Vlan = Disabled
Dotlx Protocol Version = 1
Dotlx Oper Controlled Directions = Both
Dotlx Admin Controlled Directions = Both
```

```
Switch# show dot1x all
Dot1x Info for interface FastEthernet 0/3
_____
Supplicant MAC 00d0.b71b.35de
  AuthSM State = CONNECTING
  BendSM State
                 = IDLE
PortStatus = UNAUTHORIZED
MaxReq = 2
HostMode = Single
Port Control = Auto
QuietPeriod = 60 Seconds
Re-authentication = Disabled
ReAuthPeriod = 3600 Seconds
ServerTimeout = 30 Seconds
SuppTimeout
              = 30 Seconds
TxPeriod
               = 30 Seconds
Guest-Vlan
               = 0
Dot1x Info for interface FastEthernet 0/7
______
PortStatus
               = UNAUTHORIZED
MaxReq = 2
HostMode = Multi
              = 2
Port Control = Auto
QuietPeriod = 60 Seconds
Re-authentication = Disabled
ReAuthPeriod = 3600 Seconds
ServerTimeout
               = 30 Seconds
SuppTimeout
               = 30 Seconds
TxPeriod
               = 30 Seconds
Guest-Vlan
               = 0
```

This is an example of output from the **show dot1x all** privileged EXEC command when a restricted VLAN is configured:

```
Switch# show dot1x all
Dot1x Info for interface GigabitEthernet0/1
_____
Supplicant MAC 0002.b3eb.0df6
AuthSM State = AUTHENTICATED(AUTH-FAIL-VLAN)
BendSM State
                  = IDLE
Posture
                  = N/A
PortStatus
                  = AUTHORIZED (AUTH-FAIL-VLAN)
MaxReq
                   = 2
MaxAuthReq
                  = 2
HostMode
                   = Single
HOSTMODE = Sing.
PortControl = Auto
ControlDirection = Both
                  = 10 Seconds
OuietPeriod
Re-authentication = Disabled
ReAuthPeriod
                  = 3600 Seconds
ServerTimeout
                   = 30 Seconds
SuppTimeout
                   = 30 Seconds
TxPeriod
                   = 10 Seconds
Guest-Vlan
                   = 3
AuthFail-Vlan
AuthFail-Max-Attempts = 3
```

This is an example of output from the **show dot1x interface fastethernet0/3** privileged EXEC command:

```
Switch# show dot1x interface fastethernet0/3
Supplicant MAC 00d0.b71b.35de
                = AUTHENTICATED (AUTH-FAIL-VLAN)
  AuthSM State
  BendSM State
                   = IDLE
ReAuthPeriod = 4000 Seconds { (From Authentication Server) | (Locally Configured) }
ReAuthAction = { Terminate | Reauthenticate }
TimeToNextReauth = 1453 Seconds
PortStatus
              = AUTHORIZED
MaxReq
                = 2
HostMode
               = Single (AUTH-FAIL-VLAN)
Port Control
               = Auto
Ouiet.Period
                = 60 Seconds
Re-authentication = Disabled
ReAuthPeriod
               = 3600 Seconds
ServerTimeout
                = 30 Seconds
SuppTimeout
                = 30 Seconds
TxPeriod
                = 30 Seconds
Guest-Vlan
                = 0
```

This is an example of output from the **show dot1x statistics interface fastethernet0/3** command. Table 2-8 describes the fields in the display.

```
Switch# show dotlx statistics interface fastethernet0/3

PortStatistics Parameters for Dotlx

------

TxReqId = 15   TxReq = 0   TxTotal = 15

RxStart = 4   RxLogoff = 0   RxRespId = 1   RxResp = 1

RxInvalid = 0   RxLenErr = 0   RxTotal = 6

RxVersion = 1   LastRxSrcMac 00d0.b7lb.35de
```

Table 2-8 show dot1x statistics Field Descriptions

Field	Description
TxReqId	Number of Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP)-request/identity frames that have been sent.
TxReq	Number of EAP-request frames (other than request/identity frames) that have been sent.
TxTotal	Number of Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN (EAPOL) frames of any type that have been sent.
RxStart	Number of valid EAPOL-start frames that have been received.
RxLogoff	Number of EAPOL-logoff frames that have been received.
RxRespId	Number of EAP-response/identity frames that have been received.
RxResp	Number of valid EAP-response frames (other than response/identity frames) that have been received.
RxInvalid	Number of EAPOL frames that have been received and have an unrecognized frame type.
RxLenErr	Number of EAPOL frames that have been received in which the packet body length field is invalid.
RxTotal	Number of valid EAPOL frames of any type that have been received.

Table 2-8 show dot1x statistics Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
RxVersion	Received packets in the IEEE 802.1x Version 1 format.
LastRxSrcMac	Source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.

Command	Description
dot1x	Resets the configurable IEEE 802.1x parameters to their default values.
control-direction	

show env

Use the **show env** user EXEC command to display fan information for the switch.

show env {all | fan | power} [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

all	Display both fan and temperature environmental status.
fan	Display the switch fan status (only available in privileged EXEC mode).
power	Display the internal power supply status.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.



Though visible in the command-line help string, the **rps** keyword is not supported.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the show env all command:

Switch> show env all
FAN is OK
Internal POWER supply is FAULTY

This is an example of output from the **show env fan** command:

Switch# show env fan FAN 1 is FAULTY

This is an example of output from the **show env power** command:

Switch> show env power
Internal POWER supply is FAULTY

show errdisable recovery

Use the **show errdisable recovery** user EXEC command to display the error-disable recovery timer information.

show errdisable recovery [| {begin | exclude | include}} expression]

Syntax Description

begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show errdisable recovery** command:

DIIDIDADIC READON	TIMEL Deacab
udld	Disabled
bpduguard	Disabled
security-violatio	Disabled
channel-misconfig	Disabled
vmps	Disabled
pagp-flap	Disabled
dtp-flap	Disabled
link-flap	Disabled
gbic-invalid	Disabled
psecure-violation	Disabled
dhcp-rate-limit	Disabled

Switch> show errdisable recovery
ErrDisable Reason Timer Status

Timer interval:300 seconds

unicast-flood

loopback

Interfaces that will be enabled at the next timeout:

Disabled

Disabled

Interface	Errdisable reason	Time left(sec)
Gi0/1	link-flap	279



Though visible in the output, the unicast-flood field is not supported.

Command	Description
errdisable recovery	Configures the recover mechanism variables.
show interfaces trunk	Displays interface status or a list of interfaces in error-disabled state.

show etherchannel

Use the **show etherchannel** user EXEC command to display EtherChannel information for a channel.

show etherchannel [channel-group-number] {detail | load-balance / port | port-channel |
summary} [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	(Optional) Number of the channel group. The range is 1 to 6.	
detail	Display detailed EtherChannel information.	
load-balance	Display the load-balance or frame-distribution scheme among ports in the port channel.	
port	Display EtherChannel port information.	
port-channel	Display port-channel information.	
summary	Display a one-line summary per channel-group.	
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.	
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.	
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.	
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.	

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify a *channel-group*, all channel groups appear.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show etherchannel 1 detail** command:

```
Switch> show etherchannel 1 detail
Group state = L2
Ports: 1 Maxports = 8
Port-channels: 1 Max Port-channels = 1
              Ports in the group:
Port: Fa0/3
           = Down Not-in-Bndl
Port state
Channel group = 1 Mode = Automatic-Sl
                                                Gcchange = 0
Port-channel = null
                         GC = 0x00000000 Pseudo port-channel = Po1
Port index
            = 0
                        Load = 0x00
Flags: S - Device is sending Slow hello. C - Device is in Consistent state.
```

```
A - Device is in Auto mode.
                                     P - Device learns on physical port.
       d - PAgP is down.
Timers: H - Hello timer is running.
                                     Q - Quit timer is running.
       S - Switching timer is running. I - Interface timer is running.
Local information:
                            Hello Partner PAgP Learning Group
         Flags State Timers Interval Count Priority Method Ifindex
Port.
Fa0/3
         dA U1/S1
                             1s
                                            200
                                                     Any 0
Age of the port in the current state: 10d:23h:07m:37s
              Port-channels in the group:
Port-channel: Po1
_____
Age of the Port-channel = 03d:02h:22m:43s
Logical slot/port = 1/0 Number of ports = 0 GC = 0 \times 00000000 HotStandBy port =
                                HotStandBy port = null
Port state
                  = Port-channel Ag-Not-Inuse
This is an example of output from the show etherchannel 1 summary command:
Switch> show etherchannel 1 summary
Flags: D - down P - in port-channel
       I - stand-alone s - suspended
       R - Layer3 S - Layer2
       u - unsuitable for bundling
       U - port-channel in use
      d - default port
Group Port-channel Ports
Po1(SU) Fa0/1(Pd) Fa0/2(P)
This is an example of output from the show etherchannel 1 port command:
Switch> show etherchannel 1 port
              Ports in the group:
Port: Fa0/3
_____
Port state = Down Not-in-Bndl
Channel group = 1 Mode = Automatic-Sl Gcchange = 0
Port-channel = null GC = 0x00000000 Pseudo port-chan
Port index = 0 Load = 0x00
                        GC = 0x00000000 Pseudo port-channel = Po1
Flags: S - Device is sending Slow hello. C - Device is in Consistent state.
      A - Device is in Auto mode.
                                     P - Device learns on physical port.
      d - PAgP is down.
Timers: H - Hello timer is running. Q - Quit timer is running.
       Local information:
                             Hello
                                     Partner PAgP
                                                     Learning Group
                     Timers Interval Count Priority Method Ifindex
Port
         Flags State
Fa0/3
         dA U1/S1
                                            200
                                                      Anv
                             1s
                                   Ω
Age of the port in the current state: 10d:23h:13m:21s
```

Command	Description
channel-group	Assigns an Ethernet interface to an EtherChannel group.
interface port-channel	Accesses or creates the port channel.

show file

Use the **show file** privileged EXEC command to display a list of open file descriptors, file information, and file system information.

show file {descriptors | information {device:} filename | systems} [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

descriptors	Display a list of open file descriptors.	
information	Display file information.	
device:	Device: Device containing the file. Valid devices include the switch flash memory.	
filename	me Name of file.	
systems	Display file system information.	
begin	begin (Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified <i>expression</i> .	
exclude (Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified <i>expression</i> .		
include (Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.		
expression	pression Expression in the output to use as a reference point.	

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

File descriptors are the internal representations of open files. You can use this command to see if another user has a file open.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show file descriptors** command:

```
Switch# show file descriptors
File Descriptors:
FD Position Open PID Path
0 187392 0001 2 tftp://temp/hampton/c2950g.a
1 184320 030A 2 flash:c2950-i-m.a
```

Table 2-9 describes the fields in the **show file descriptors** command output.

Table 2-9 show file descriptors Field Descriptions

Field	Description	
FD	File descriptor. The file descriptor is a small integer used to specify the file once it has been opened.	
Position	Byte offset from the start of the file.	
Open	Flags supplied when opening the file.	
PID	Process ID of the process that opened the file.	
Path	Location of the file.	

This is an example of output from the show file information nvram:startup-config command:

```
Switch# show file information nvram:startup-config
nvram:startup-config:
   type is ascii text
```

Table 2-10 lists the possible file types for the previous example.

Table 2-10 Possible File Types

Field	Description
ascii text	Configuration file or other text file.
coff	Runable image in coff format.
ebcdic	Text generated on an IBM mainframe.
image (a.out)	Runnable image in a.out format.
image (elf)	Runnable image in elf format.
lzw compression	Lzw compressed file.
tar	Text archive file used by the CIP.

This is an example of output from the **show file systems** command:

Switch# show file systems File Systems:

	Size(b)	Free(b)	Type	Flags	Prefixes
*	7741440	433152	flash	rw	flash:
	7741440	433152	unknown	rw	zflash:
	32768	25316	nvram	rw	nvram:
	-	-	network	rw	tftp:
	-	-	opaque	rw	null:
	-	-	opaque	rw	system:
	-	-	opaque	ro	xmodem:
	-	-	opaque	ro	ymodem:
	-	-	network	rw	rcp:
	-	_	network	rw	ftp:

For this example, Table 2-11 describes the fields in the **show file systems** command output. Table 2-12 lists the file system types. Table 2-13 lists the file system flags.

Table 2-11 show file systems Field Descriptions

Field	Description	
Size(b)	Amount of memory in the file system, in bytes.	
Free(b)	Amount of free memory in the file system, in bytes.	
Туре	Type of file system.	
Flags	Permissions for file system.	
Prefixes	Alias for file system.	

Table 2-12 File System Types

Field	Description
disk	The file system is for a rotating medium.
flash	The file system is for a flash memory device.
network	The file system is a network file system, such as TFTP, rcp, or FTP.
nvram	The file system is for an NVRAM device.
opaque	The file system is a locally generated <i>pseudo</i> file system (for example, the <i>system</i>) or a download interface, such as brimux.
rom	The file system is for a ROM or EPROM device.
tty	The file system is for a collection of terminal devices.
unknown	The file system is of unknown type.

Table 2-13 File System Flags

Field	Description
ro	The file system is read-only.
wo	The file system is write-only
rw	The file system is read/write.

show flowcontrol

Use the **show flowcontrol** user EXEC command to display the flow control status and statistics.

show flowcontrol [interface interface-id | module module-number] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

interface interface-id	(Optional) Display the flow control status and statistics for a specific interface.
module module-number	(Optional) Display the flow control status and statistics for all Gigabit Ethernet interfaces. The only valid module number value is 0.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the <i>expression</i> .
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the flow control status and statistics on the switch or for a specific interface.

Use the **show flowcontrol** command to display information about all the switch interfaces. (Flowcontrol is supported only on Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.) The output from the **show flowcontrol** command is the same as the output from the **show flowcontrol module** *module-number* command.

Use the **show flowcontrol interface** *interface-id* command to display flow control configuration and status information about the interfaces on the switch.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show flowcontrol** command:

Switch> show flowcontrol

Port	Send Flo	wControl	Receive	FlowControl	RxPause	TxPause
	admin	oper	admin	oper		
Gi0/1	Unsupp.	Unsupp.	off	off	0	0
Gi0/2	desired	off	off	off	0	0

This is an example of output from the **show flowcontrol interface** *interface-id* command:

Switch> show flowcontrol gigabitethernet0/2

Port	Send Fl	owControl	Receive	FlowControl	RxPause	e TxPause
	admin	oper	admin	oper		
Gi0/2	desired	off	off	off	0	0

Command	Description
flowcontrol	Sets the receive flow-control state for an interface.

show interfaces

Use the **show interfaces** privileged EXEC command to display the administrative and operational status of all interfaces or a specified interface.

show interfaces [$interface - id \mid vlan \ vlan - id \end{bmatrix} \mid [accounting \mid capabilities [module \ module - number] \mid description \mid ether channel \mid flow control \mid pruning \mid stats \mid status [err-disabled] \mid switchport \mid trunk \mid transceiver properties] [\mid {begin \mid exclude \mid include} \ expression]$

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) Valid interfaces include physical ports (including type, slot, and port number) and port channels. The port-channel range is 1 to 6.					
vlan vlan-id	(Optional) VLAN ID. The range is 1 to					
accounting	(Optional) Display accounting information on the interface, including active protocols and input and output packets and octets.					
	Note The display shows only packets processed in software; hardware-switched packets do not appear.					
capabilities [module module-number]	(Optional) Display the capabilities of the specified interface or all interfaces on the switch. The module number is always 0. If you enter an interface ID, the module keyword is not visible.					
description	(Optional) Display the administrative status and description set for an interface.					
etherchannel	(Optional) Display interface EtherChannel information.					
flowcontrol	(Optional) Display interface flowcontrol information.					
pruning	(Optional) Display interface trunk VTP pruning information.					
stats	(Optional) Display input and output packets by switching path for the interfa-					
status [err-disabled]	(Optional) Display the status of the interface, or display interfaces in error-disabled state.					
switchport	(Optional) Display the administrative and operational status of a switching port.					
trunk	Display interface trunk information. If you do not specify an interface, information for only active trunking ports appears.					
transceiver properties	(Optional) Display speed and duplex settings for an interface.					
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.					
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.					
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.					
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.					



Though visible in the command-line help strings, the **crb**, **fair-queue**, **irb**, **mac-accounting**, **precedence**, **random-detect**, **rate-limit**, **and shape** options are not supported.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(22)EA1	The transceiver and properties keywords were added.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the show interfaces accounting command:

•				,	_		
Switch# show interfaces accounting Vlan1							
	Protocol	Pkts In	Chars In	Pkts Out	Chars Out		
	IP	17950	2351279	3205	411175		
	ARP	8626	552064	62	3720		
Interface Vlans	is disabled	Ė					
FastEthernet0/1	1						
	Protocol	Pkts In	Chars In	Pkts Out	Chars Out		
Spar	nning Tree	2956958	179218508	34383	2131700		
	CDP	14301	5777240	14307	5722418		
	VTP	0	0	1408	145908		
	DTP	28592	1572560	0	0		

<output truncated>

This is an example of output from the show interfaces capabilities command:

Switch# show interfaces fastethernet0/1 capabilities

FastEthernet0/1

Model: WS-C2940-8TF-S
Type: 10/100BaseTX
Speed: 10,100,auto
Duplex: half,full,auto

UDLD: yes
Trunk encap. type: 802.1Q

Trunk mode: on,off,desirable,nonegotiate

Channel: yes

Broadcast suppression: percentage(0-100) Flowcontrol: rx-(none), tx-(none)

Fast Start: yes
CoS rewrite: yes
ToS rewrite: yes
Inline power: no

SPAN: source/destination

PortSecure: Yes Dot1x: Yes

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces** command for a specified interface:

Switch# show interfaces fastethernet0/1

```
FastEthernet0/1 is up, line protocol is down
  Hardware is Fast Ethernet, address is 0005.7428.09c1 (bia 0005.7428.09c1)
MTU 1500 bytes, BW 10000 Kbit, DLY 1000 usec,
     reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
Encapsulation ARPA, loopback not set
Keepalive set (10 sec)
Auto-duplex, Auto-speed
input flow-control is off, output flow-control is off
```

```
Last input never, output 4d21h, output hang never
Last clearing of "show interface" counters never
Input queue:0/75/0/0 (size/max/drops/flushes); Total output drops:0
Queueing strategy:fifo
Output queue :0/40 (size/max)
5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
   1 packets input, 64 bytes, 0 no buffer
   Received 0 broadcasts, 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
   0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored
   0 watchdog, 0 multicast, 0 pause input
   0 input packets with dribble condition detected
   1 packets output, 64 bytes, 0 underruns
   0 output errors, 0 collisions, 2 interface resets
   0 babbles, 0 late collision, 0 deferred
   0 lost carrier, 0 no carrier, 0 PAUSE output
   0 output buffer failures, 0 output buffers swapped out
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces description** command for an interface when the interface has been described as *Connects to Marketing* by using the **description** interface configuration command.

```
Switch# show interfaces gigabitethernet0/1 description
Interface Status Protocol Description
Gi0/1 up down Connects to Marketing
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces pruning** command for an interface when pruning is enabled in the VTP domain:

Switch# show interfaces fastethernet0/1 pruning

```
Port Vlans pruned for lack of request by neighbor Fa0/1 4,196

Port Vlan traffic requested of neighbor Fa0/1 1,4
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces stats** command:

Switch# show interfaces stats

Vlan1

Vlan1							
Switching path	Pkts In	Chars In	Pkts Out	Chars Out			
Processor	3224706	223689126	3277307	280637322			
Route cache	0	0	0	0			
Total	3224706	223689126	3277307	280637322			
Interface Vlan5 is disabled							
FastEthernet0/1	FastEthernet0/1						
Switching path	Pkts In	Chars In	Pkts Out	Chars Out			
Processor	3286423	231672787	179501	17431060			
Route cache	0	0	0	0			
Total	3286423	231672787	179501	17431060			

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces status** command. It displays the status of all interfaces.

Switch# show interfaces status

Port	Name	Status	Vlan	Duplex	Speed	Туре
Fa0/1		notconnect	1	auto	auto	10/100BaseTX
Fa0/2		notconnect	1	auto	auto	10/100BaseTX
Fa0/3		disabled	100	auto	auto	10/100BaseTX
Fa0/4		connected	trunk	a-full	a-100	10/100BaseTX
Fa0/5		notconnect	1	auto	auto	10/100BaseTX

```
Fa0/6 connected trunk a-full a-100 10/100BaseTX coutput truncated>
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces status err-disabled** command. It displays the status of interfaces in error-disabled state.

switch# show interfaces fastethernet0/1 status err-disabled

```
Port Name Status Reason Fa0/1 err-disabled psecure-violation
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces etherchannel** command when port channels are configured on the switch:

```
Switch# show interfaces etherchannel
FastEthernet0/1:
Port state = Up Mstr In-Bndl
Channel group = 1 Mode = On/FEC Gcchange = 0
Port-channel = Po1
                     GC = 0x00010001 Pseudo port-channel = Po1
Port index = 0
                     Load = 0x00
Age of the port in the current state:00d:00h:06m:54s
Port-channel1:
Age of the Port-channel = 09d:22h:45m:14s
Logical slot/port = 1/0 Number of ports = 1
                = 0x00010001 HotStandBy port = null
GC
              = Port-channel Ag-Inuse
Ports in the Port-channel:
Index Load Port
                 EC state
-----
     00 Fa0/1 on
Time since last port bundled: 00d:00h:06m:54s Fa0/1
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces flowcontrol** command. Table 2-14 lists the fields in this display.

```
Switch# show interfaces flowcontrol

Port Send FlowControl Receive FlowControl RxPause TxPause
admin oper admin oper

Fa0/1 Unsupp. Unsupp. off off 0 0

Fa0/2 Unsupp. Unsupp. off off 0 0

coutput truncated>
Gi0/1 desired off off off 0 0
```

Table 2-14 show interfaces flowcontrol Field Descriptions

Field	Description		
Port	Displays the port name.		
Send FlowControl			
	Displays the administrative (configured) setting for the flow control send mode.		

Table 2-14 show interfaces flowcontrol Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
Oper	Displays the operational (running) setting for the flow control send mode.
Receive FlowControl	
Admin	Displays the administrative (configured) setting for the flow control receive mode.
Oper	Displays the operational (running) setting for the flow control receive mode.
RxPause	Displays the number of pause frames received.
TxPause	Displays the number of pause frames sent.
On	Flow control is enabled.
Off	Flow control is disabled.
Desired	Flow control is enabled if the other end supports it.
Unsupp.	Flow control is not supported.

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces switchport** command for a single interface. Table 2-15 describes the fields in the output.

```
Switch# show interfaces gigabitethernet0/1 switchport
```

Name: Gi0/1

Switchport:Enabled

Administrative Mode:dynamic desirable

Operational Mode:static access

Administrative Trunking Encapsulation:negotiate

Negotiation of Trunking:On Access Mode VLAN:1 (default)

Trunking Native Mode VLAN:1 (default)

Voice VLAN:none

Administrative private-vlan host-association:none

 ${\tt Administrative\ private-vlan\ mapping:none}$

Operational private-vlan:none Trunking VLANs Enabled:ALL Pruning VLANs Enabled:2-1001 Capture Mode: Disabled Capture VLANs Allowed:ALL

Protected:true

Unknown unicast blocked:disabled Unknown multicast blocked:disabled

Voice VLAN:none (Inactive) Appliance trust:none

Table 2-15 show interfaces switchport Field Descriptions

Field	Description	
Name	Displays the port name.	
Switchport	Displays the administrative and operational status of the port. In this output, the port is in switchport mode.	

Table 2-15 show interfaces switchport Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description			
Administrative Mode	Displays the administrative and operational mode.			
Operational Mode				
Administrative Trunking Encapsulation	Displays the administrative and operational encapsulation method, and whether trunking negotiation is enabled.			
Negotiation of Trunking				
Access Mode VLAN	Displays the VLAN ID to which the port is configured.			
Trunking Native Mode VLAN	Note Lists the VLAN ID of the trunk that is in native mode.			
Trunking VLANs Enabled	Lists the allowed VLANs on the trunk. Lists the active VLANs on the trunk.			
Trunking VLANs Active	VLANS on the dunk.			
Pruning VLANs Enabled	Lists the VLANs that are pruning-eligible.			
Administrative private-vlan	Displays the administrative and operational status of the			
host-association > Administrative private-vlan mapping	private VLAN and displays the private-VLAN mapping.			
Operational private-vlan	Note Private VLANs are not supported on the switch.			
Capture Mode	Displays the capture mode and the number of captured VLANs			
Captured VLANs Allowed	allowed.			
	Note Because the switch does not support the capture feature, the values for these fields do not change.			
Protected	Displays whether or not protected port is enabled (True) or disabled (False) on the interface.			
Voice VLAN	Displays the VLAN ID on which voice VLAN is enabled.			
Appliance trust	Displays the class of service (CoS) setting of the data packets of the IP phone.			

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces trunk** command:

Switch# show interfaces trunk

Port Fa0/4 Fa0/6	Mode on on	Encapsulation 802.1q 802.1q	Status trunking trunking	Native vlan 1 1
Port Fa0/4 Fa0/6	Vlans allowe 1-4094 1-4094	d on trunk		
Port Fa0/4 Fa0/6	Vlans allowe 1-2,51-52 1-2,51-52	d and active in	management do	omain
Port Fa0/4 Fa0/6	Vlans in spa 1 1-2,51-52	nning tree forw	arding state a	and not pruned

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces trunk** command for an interface. It displays trunking information for the interface.

Switch# show interfaces fastethernet0/1 trunk

```
Port.
          Mode
                        Encapsulation Status
                                                      Native vlan
Fa0/1
          desirable
                       802.1q
                                       trunking
Port.
          Vlans allowed on trunk
Fa0/1
          1-4094
Port
          Vlans allowed and active in management domain
Fa0/1
          1,4,196,306
Port.
          Vlans in spanning tree forwarding state and not pruned
Fa0/1
          1,306
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces transceiver properties** command. If you do not specify an interface, the output of the command shows the status on all switch ports:

```
Switch# show interfaces transceiver properties
Name : Fa0/1
Administrative Speed: auto
Administrative Duplex: auto
Administrative Auto-MDIX: N/A
Operational Speed: 100
Operational Duplex: full
Operational Auto-MDIX: N/A
Name : Fa0/2
Administrative Speed: auto
Administrative Duplex: auto
Administrative Auto-MDIX: N/A
Operational Speed: 10
Operational Duplex: full
Operational Auto-MDIX: N/A
Name : Fa0/3
Administrative Speed: auto
Administrative Duplex: auto
Administrative Auto-MDIX: N/A
Operational Speed: 100
Operational Duplex: full
Operational Auto-MDIX: N/A
```

<output truncated>

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces module** *number* **transceiver properties** command for a specific interface:

```
Switch# show interfaces fastethernet0/1 transceiver properties
Name : Fa0/1
Administrative Speed: auto
Administrative Duplex: auto
Administrative Auto-MDIX: N/A
Operational Speed: 100
Operational Duplex: full
Operational Auto-MDIX: N/A
```

Command	Description
switchport access	Configures a port as a static-access or dynamic-access port.
switchport protected	Isolates Layer 2 unicast, multicast, and broadcast traffic from other protected ports on the same switch.
switchport trunk pruning	Configures the VLAN pruning-eligible list for ports in trunking mode.

show interfaces counters

Use the **show interfaces counters** privileged EXEC command to display various counters for a specific interface or for all interfaces.

show interfaces [interface-id | vlan vlan-id] counters [errors | etherchannel | trunk] [| {begin | exclude | include}} expression]

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) ID of the physical interface, including type and slot and port number.
vlan vlan-id	(Optional) VLAN number of the management VLAN. The range is 1 to 4094.
errors	(Optional) Display error counters.
etherchannel	(Optional) Display etherchannel counters, including octets, broadcast packets, multicast packets, and unicast packets received and sent.
trunk	(Optional) Display trunk counters.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the <i>expression</i> .
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified <i>expression</i> .
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.2(22)EA2	The broadcast , multicast , and unicast keywords were removed.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not enter any keywords, all counters for all interfaces are included.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces counters** command. It displays all the counters for the switch. Table 2-16 describes the fields in the output.

Switch#	show	interfaces	counters

Port	InOctets	InUcastPkts	InMcastPkts	InBcastPkts
Gi0/1	23324617	10376	185709	126020
Port	OutOctets	OutUcastPkts	OutMcastPkts	OutBcastPkts
Gi0/1	4990607	28079	21122	10

Table 2-16 show interfaces counters Field Descriptions

Field	Description
InOctets	Displays the number of bytes received on an interface.
InUcastPkts	Displays the number of unicast packets received on an interface.
InMcastPkts	Displays the number of multicast packets received on an interface.
InBcastPkts	Displays the number of broadcast packets received on the interface.
OutOctets	Displays the number of bytes sent on an interface.
OutUcastPkts	Displays the number of unicast packets sent on an interface.
OutMcastPkts	Displays the number of multicast packets sent on an interface.
OutBcastPkts	Displays the number of broadcast packets sent on an interface.

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces counters errors** command. It displays the interface error counters for all interfaces. Table 2-17 describes the fields in the output.

Switch# show interfaces counters errors

Port	Align-Err	FCS-Err	Xmit-I	Err Rcv-1	Err UnderSize		
Gi0/1	0	0	0	0	0		
Port	Single-Col Mu	ılti-Col	Late-Col	Excess-Col	Carri-Sen	Runts	Giants
Gi0/1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 2-17 show interfaces counters errors Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Align-Err	Displays the total number of frames that are received on an interface and have alignment errors.
FCS-Err	Displays the total number of frames that are received on an interface, have a valid length (in bytes), but do not have the correct FCS ¹ values.
Xmit-Err	Displays the total number of frames that have errors during transmission.
Rcv-Err	Displays the total number of frames that are received on an interface and have errors.
Undersize	Displays the total number of frames received that are less than 64 bytes (including the FCS bits and excluding the frame header) and have either an FCS or an alignment error.
Single-col	Displays the total number of frames that are successfully sent on an interface after one collision occurs.
Multi-col	Displays the total number of frames that are successfully sent on an interface after more than one collision occurs.
Late-col	After a frame is sent, displays the number of times that a collision is detected on an interface after 512 bit times.
Excess-col	Display the number of frames that could not be sent on an interface because more than 16 collisions occurs.
Carri-Sen	Displays the number of occurrences in which the interface detects a false carrier when frames are not sent or received.

Table 2-17 show interfaces counters errors Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
Runts	Displays the number of frames received on an interface that are smaller than 64 bytes and have an invalid FCS value.
Giants	Displays the number of frames that are larger than the maximum allowed frame size and have a valid FCS value.

^{1.} FCS = frame check sequence

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces counters trunk** command. It displays the trunk counters for all interfaces. Table 2-18 describes the fields in the output.

Switch# show interfaces counters trunk

Port TrunkFramesTx TrunkFramesRx WrongEncap Gi0/1 0 0 0

Table 2-18 show interfaces counters trunk Field Descriptions

Field	Description
TrunkFrameTx	Displays the number of frames sent on a trunk interface.
TrunkFrameRx	Displays the number of frames received on a trunk interface.
WrongEncap	Displays the number of frames that are received on an interface and have the incorrect encapsulation type.

Command	Description
show interfaces	Displays interface characteristics.

show inventory

Use the **show inventory** user EXEC command to display product identification (PID) information for the hardware.

show inventory [entity-name | raw] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

entity-name	(Optional) Display the specified entity. For example, enter the interface (such as gigabitethernet1/0/1) into which a small form-factor pluggable (SFP) module is installed.
raw	(Optional) Display every entity in the device.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA5	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The command is case sensitive. With no arguments, the **show inventory** command produces a compact dump of all identifiable entities that have a product identifier. The compact dump displays the entity location (slot identity), entity description, and the unique device identifier (UDI) (PID, VID, and SN) of that entity.



If there is no PID, no output appears when you enter the **show inventory** command.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* are not displayed, but the lines that contain *Output* are displayed.

Examples

This is example output from the **show inventory** command:

```
Switch> show inventory
```

NAME: "sw-1-16-c2940fx", DESCR: "Cisco Catalyst c2940 switch with 8 10/100 BaseTX ports, 1 100BASE-FX SM uplink ports and 1 SFP (Small Form Factor Plugable) Module slot" PID: WS-C2940-8TF-S , VID: C0 , SN: FHK0822Y1JD

show ip dhcp snooping

Use the show ip dhcp snooping user EXEC command to display the DHCP snooping configuration.

show ip dhcp snooping

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show ip dhcp snooping** command:

Switch> show ip dhcp snooping

Switch DHCP snooping is enabled

DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs:

40-42

Insertion of option 82 is enabled

Interface	Trusted	Rate limit (pps)
FastEthernet0/5	yes	unlimited
FastEthernet0/7	yes	unlimited
FastEthernet0/3	no	5000
FastEthernet0/5	yes	unlimited
FastEthernet0/7	yes	unlimited
FastEthernet0/5	yes	unlimited
FastEthernet0/7	yes	unlimited

Command	Description			
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding information.			

show ip dhcp snooping binding

Use the **show ip dhcp snooping binding** user EXEC command to display the DHCP snooping binding table and configuration information for all interfaces on a switch.

show ip dhcp snooping binding [ip-address] [mac-address] [**dynamic**] [**interface** interface-id] [**static**] [**vlan** vlan-id] [| {**begin** | **exclude** | **include**} expression]

Syntax Description

ip-address	(Optional) Specify the binding entry IP address.				
mac-address	(Optional) Specify the binding entry MAC address.				
dynamic	(Optional) Specify the dynamic binding entry.				
interface interface-id	(Optional) Specify the binding input interface.				
static	(Optional) Specify the static binding entry.				
vlan vlan-id	(Optional) Specify the binding entry VLAN.				
begin	Display begins with the line that matches the <i>expression</i> .				
exclude	Display excludes lines that match the expression.				
include	Display includes lines that match the specified expression.				
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.				

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **show ip dhcp snooping binding** command output shows the dynamically configured bindings.

If DHCP snooping is enabled and an interface changes to the down state, the switch does not delete the manually configured bindings.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This example shows how to display the DHCP snooping binding entries for a switch:

MacAddress	IpAddress	Lease(sec)	Туре	VLAN	Interface
00:30:94:C2:EF:35 00:D0:B7:1B:35:DE	41.0.0.51 41.0.0.52	286 237	dynamic dynamic		FastEthernet0/3 FastEthernet0/3
00:00:00:00:00:01	40.0.0.46	286	dynamic		FastEthernet0/8
00:00:00:00:00:03 00:00:00:00:00:02	42.0.0.33 41.0.0.53	286 286		42 41	FastEthernet0/8 FastEthernet0/8

This example shows how to display the DHCP snooping binding entries for a specific IP address:

Switch> show ip dhcp snooping binding 41.0.0.51

MacAddress	IpAddress	Lease(sec)	Туре	VLAN	Interface
00:30:94:C2:EF:35	41.0.0.51	285	dvnamic	41	FastEthernet0/3

This example shows how to display the DHCP snooping binding entries for a specific MAC address:

Switch> show ip dhcp snooping binding 0030.94c2.ef35						
MacAddress	IpAddress	Lease(sec)	Type	VLAN	Interface	
00:30:94:C2:EF:35	41.0.0.51	279	dvnamic	41	FastEthernet0/3	

This example shows how to display the DHCP snooping dynamic binding entries on a switch:

Switch> show ip dhcp snooping binding dynamic							
	MacAddress	IpAddress	Lease(sec)	Type	VLAN	Interface	
	00:30:94:C2:EF:35	41.0.0.51	286	dynamic	41	FastEthernet0/3	
	00:D0:B7:1B:35:DE	41.0.0.52	296	dynamic	41	FastEthernet0/3	
	00:00:00:00:00:01	40.0.0.46	46	dynamic	40	FastEthernet0/8	
	00:00:00:00:00:03	42.0.0.33	46	dynamic	42	FastEthernet0/8	
	00:00:00:00:00:02	41.0.0.53	46	dynamic	41	FastEthernet0/8	

This example shows how to display the DHCP snooping binding entries on an interface:

Switch> show ip dhc	p snooping bindin	ng interface	fastether	net0/3	
MacAddress	IpAddress	Lease(sec)	Type	VLAN	Interface
00:30:94:C2:EF:35	41.0.0.51	290	dynamic	41	FastEthernet0/3
00:D0:B7:1B:35:DE	41.0.0.52	270	dynamic	41	FastEthernet0/3

This example shows how to display the DHCP snooping binding entries on VLAN 41:

Switch> show ip dhc	p snooping bindin	g vlan 41			
MacAddress	IpAddress	Lease(sec)	Type	VLAN	Interface
00:30:94:C2:EF:35	41.0.0.51	274	dynamic	41	FastEthernet0/3
00:D0:B7:1B:35:DE	41.0.0.52	165	dynamic	41	FastEthernet0/3
00:00:00:00:00:02	41.0.0.53	65	dynamic	41	FastEthernet0/8

Table 2-19 describes the fields in the show ip dhcp snooping binding command output.

Table 2-19 show ip dhcp snooping binding Command Output

Field	Description
MAC Address	Client hardware MAC address
IP Address	Client IP address assigned from the DHCP server
Lease (seconds)	IP address lease time
Type	Binding type
VLAN	VLAN number of the client interface
Interface	Interface that connects to the DHCP client host

Command	Description
show ip dhep snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.

show ip igmp profile

Use the **show ip igmp profile** privileged EXEC command to view all configured Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) profiles or a specified IGMP profile.

show ip igmp profile [profile number] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

profile number	(Optional) The IGMP profile number to be displayed. The range is 1 to 4294967295. If no profile number is entered, all IGMP profiles appear.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(9)EA1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

These are examples of output from the **show ip igmp profile** privileged EXEC command, with and without specifying a profile number. If no profile number is entered, the display includes all profiles configured on the switch.

```
Switch# show ip igmp profile 40

IGMP Profile 40

permit

range 233.1.1.1 233.255.255.255

Switch# show ip igmp profile

IGMP Profile 3

range 230.9.9.0 230.9.9.0

IGMP Profile 4

permit

range 229.9.9.0 229.255.255.255
```

Command	Description
ip igmp profile	Configures the specified IGMP profile number.

show ip igmp snooping

Use the **show ip igmp snooping** user EXEC command to display the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping configuration of the switch or the VLAN. Use the **mrouter** keyword to display the dynamically learned and manually configured multicast router ports.

show ip igmp snooping [group | mrouter | querier] [vlan vlan-id] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

group	(Optional) Display information about the IGMP multicast groups, the compatibility mode, and the ports that are associated with each group.	
mrouter	(Optional) Display the IGMP snooping dynamically learned and manually configured multicast router ports.	
querier	(Optional) Display information about the IGMP version that an interface supports.	
vlan vlan-id	(Optional) Keyword and variable to specify a VLAN. The range is 1 to 4094. This keyword is available only in privileged EXEC mode.	
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified expression.	
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.	
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.	
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.	

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(19)EA1	The group and querier keywords were added.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display snooping characteristics for the switch or for a specific VLAN.

You can also use the **show mac address-table multicast** privileged EXEC command to display entries in the MAC address table for a VLAN that has IGMP snooping enabled.

When multicast VLAN registration (MVR) is enabled, use the **show ip igmp snooping mrouter** command to display the IGMP snooping dynamically learned and manually configured multicast router ports.

Use the **group** keyword to display the multicast groups, the compatibility mode, and the ports that are associated with each group.

Use the **show ip igmp snooping querier** command to display the IGMP version and IP address of a detected device that sends IGMP query messages, also called a *querier*. A subnet can have multiple multicast routers but has only one IGMP querier. In a subnet running IGMPv2, one of the multicast routers is elected as the querier. The querier can be a Layer 3 switch. The command output also shows the VLAN and interface on which the querier was detected. If the querier is a multicast router, the output shows the *Port* field as *Router*.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show ip igmp snooping** command:

```
Switch> show ip igmp snooping
Global IGMP Snooping configuration:
                 : Enabled
IGMP snooping
IGMPv3 snooping (minimal) : Enabled
Report suppression : Enabled TCN solicit query : Disabled
TCN flood query count : 2
Last member query interval : 100
Vlan 1:
IGMP snooping
                                    :Enabled
Immediate leave
                                    :Disabled
Multicast router learning mode
                                    :pim-dvmrp
Source only learning age timer
                                    :10
CGMP interoperability mode
                                   :IGMP ONLY
Last member query interval
                                   :100
Vlan 2:
_____
IGMP snooping
                                    :Enabled
Immediate leave
                                    :Disabled
Multicast router learning mode
                                    :pim-dvmrp
Source only learning age timer
                                    :10
CGMP interoperability mode
                                    :IGMP ONLY
Last member query interval
                                    :100
<output truncated>
```

This is an example of output from the **show ip igmp snooping vlan 1** command:

```
Global IGMP Snooping configuration:
______
IGMP snooping : Enabled
IGMPv3 snooping (minimal) : Enabled
Report suppression : Enabled
TCN solicit query : Disabled TCN flood query count : 2
Last member query interval : 100
Vlan 1:
-----
IGMP snooping
                              ·Enabled
Immediate leave
                              :Disabled
Multicast router learning mode :pim-dvmrp
Source only learning age timer :10
CGMP interoperability mode :IGMP_ONLY
Last member query interval : 100
```

Switch# show ip igmp snooping vlan 1

This is an example of output from the **show ip igmp snooping mrouter vlan 1** command:



In this example, Fa0/3 is a dynamically learned router port, and Fa0/2 is a configured static router port.

```
Switch# show ip igmp snooping mrouter vlan 1
Vlan ports
----
1 Fa0/2(static), Fa0/3(dynamic)
```

This is an example of output from the show ip igmp snooping group vlan 1 command:

Switch#	show ip igmp	snooping group	vlan 1
Vlan	Group	Version	Port List
1	229.2.3.4	v3	fa0/1 fa0/3
1	224.1.1.1	v2	fa0/8

This is an example of output from the **show ip igmp snooping querier** command:

Switch>	show ip igmp sr	nooping querier	
Vlan	IP Address	IGMP Version	Port
1	172.20.50.11	v3	fa0/1
2	172.20.40.20	v2	Router

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping	Enables IGMP snooping.
ip igmp snooping report-suppression	Enables IGMP report suppression.
ip igmp snooping source-only-learning	Enables IP multicast-source-only learning on the switch.
ip igmp snooping source-only-learning age-timer	Enables and configures the aging time of the forwarding-table entries that the switch learns by using the source-only learning method.
ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id	Enables IGMP snooping on the VLAN interface.
ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave	Configures IGMP Immediate-Leave processing.
ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter	Configures a Layer 2 port as a multicast router port.
show mac address-table multicast	Displays the Layer 2 multicast entries for a VLAN.

show lacp

Use the **show lacp** user EXEC command to display Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) channel-group information.

show lacp {channel-group-number {counters | internal | neighbor} | {counters | internal |
 neighbor | sys-id}} [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	(Optional) Number of the channel group. The range is 1 to 6.
counters	Display traffic information.
internal	Display internal information.
neighbor	Display neighbor information.
sys-id	Display the system identifier that is being used by LACP. The system identifier is made up of the LACP system priority and a MAC address.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can enter any **show lacp** command to display the active port-channel information. To display the nonactive information, enter the **show lacp** command with a group number.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show lacp counters** command:

Switch>	show lac	counter	s				
LACPDUs	I	Marker	Mark	er Respo	nse L	ACPDUs	
Port	Sent	Recv	Sent	Recv	Sent	Recv	Pkts Err
Channel	group:1						
Fa0/5	19	10	0	0	0	0	0
Fa0/6	14	6	0	0	0	0	0
Fa0/7	8	7	0	0	0	0	0

This is an example of output from the **show lacp 1 internal** command:

Switch> show lacp internal

Flags: S - Device is sending Slow LACPDUs F - Device is sending Fast LACPDUs A - Device is in Active mode P - Device is in Passive mode

Channel group 1

			LACP port	Admin	Oper	Port	Port
Port	Flags	State	Priority	Key	Key	Number	State
Fa0/5	SP	indep	32768	0x1	0x1	0x4	0x7C
Fa0/6	SP	indep	32768	0x1	0x1	0x5	0x7C
Fa0/7	SP	down	32768	0x1	0x1	0x6	0xC

This is an example of output from the **show lacp neighbor** command:

Switch> show lacp neighbor

Flags: S - Device is sending Slow LACPDUs F - Device is sending Fast LACPDUs A - Device is in Active mode P - Device is in Passive mode

Channel group 1 neighbors

Partner's information:

	Partner	Partner		Partner
Port	System ID	Port Number	Age	Flags
Fa0/5	00000,0000.0000.0000	0x0	85947s	SP
	LACP Partner	Partner	Partner	
	Port Priority	Oper Key	Port State	
	0	0x0	0x0	

Partner's information:

	Partner	Partner		Partner
Port	System ID	Port Number	Age	Flags
Fa0/6	00000,0000.0000.0000	0x0	86056s	SP
	LACP Partner	Partner	Partner	
	Port Priority	Oper Key	Port State	
	0	0x0	0x0	

Partner's information:

Port Fa0/7	Partner System ID 00010,0008.a343.b580	Partner Port Number 0x6	Age 86032s	Partner Flags SA
	LACP Partner Port Priority	Partner Oper Key	Partner Port State	

0x1

This is an example of output from the show lacp sys-id command:

Switch> show lacp sys-id 32765,0002.4b29.3a00

32768

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear lacp	Clears LACP channel-group information.

0x35

show mac address-table

Use the **show mac address-table** user EXEC command to display the MAC address table.

show mac address-table [aging-time | count | dynamic | static] [address hw-addr] [interface interface-id] [vlan vlan-id] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

aging-time	(Optional) Display aging time for dynamic addresses for all VLANs.
count	(Optional) Display the count for different kinds of MAC addresses (only available in privileged EXEC mode).
dynamic	(Optional) Display only the dynamic addresses.
static	(Optional) Display only the static addresses.
address hw-addr	(Optional) Display information for a specific address (only available in privileged EXEC mode).
interface interface-id	(Optional) Display addresses for a specific interface.
vlan vlan-id	(Optional) Display addresses for a specific VLAN. The range is 1 to 4094.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

The **address** and **count** keywords are available only in privileged EXEC mode.

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays the MAC address table for the switch. Specific views can be defined by using the optional keywords and values. If more than one optional keyword is used, all of the conditions must be true in order for that entry to appear.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the show mac address-table command:

Switch> show mac address-table

```
Dynamic Addresses Count: 9
Secure Addresses (User-defined) Count: 0
Static Addresses (User-defined) Count: 0
System Self Addresses Count: 41
Total MAC addresses: 50
```

```
Non-static Address Table:
Destination Address Address Type VLAN Destination Port
______
0010.0de0.e289
                 Dynamic
                                1 FastEthernet0/1
                 Dynamic
0010.7b00.1540
                                2 FastEthernet0/5
0010.7b00.1545
                 Dynamic
                                2 FastEthernet0/5
                                1 FastEthernet0/1
                  Dynamic
0060.5cf4.0076
                  Dynamic
Dynamic
Dynamic
Dynamic
0060.5cf4.0077
                                1 FastEthernet0/1
                                1 FastEthernet0/1
1 FastEthernet0/1
0060.5cf4.1315
0060.70cb.f301
                  Dynamic
Dynamic
Dynamic
                                1 FastEthernet0/1
00e0.1e42.9978
                                1 FastEthernet0/1
00e0.1e9f.3900
```

This is an example of output from the **show mac address-table static** command:

Switch> show mac address-table static

vlan	mac	address	type	ports
			+	+
All	0180.	.c200.0003	STATIC	CPU
All	0180.	.c200.0004	STATIC	CPU
All	0180.	.c200.0005	STATIC	CPU
4	0001	.0002.0004	STATIC	Drop
6	0001.	.0002.0007	STATIC	Drop

This is an example of output from the show mac address-table static interface fastethernet0/2 vlan 1 command:

Switch> show mac address-table static interface fastethernet0/2 vlan 1

vlan	mac address	type	ports	
	+	+	-+	
1	abcd.2345.0099	STATIC	Fa0/2	
1	abcd.0070.0070	STATIC	Fa0/2	
1	abcd.2345.0099	STATIC	Fa0/2	
1	abcd.2345.0099	STATIC	Fa0/2	
1	00d0.d333.7f34	STATIC	Fa0/2	
1	abcd.2345.0099	STATIC	Fa0/2	
1	0005.6667.0007	STATIC	Fa0/2	

This is an example of output from the **show mac address-table count vlan 1** command:

```
Switch# show mac address-table count vlan 1
MAC Entries for Vlan 1 :
Dynamic Address Count: 1
Static Address (User-defined) Count: 41
Total MAC Addresses In Use:42
Remaining MAC addresses: 8150
```

This is an example of output from the **show mac address-table aging-time** command:

Switch> show mac address-table aging-time

```
Vlan Aging Time
---- 450
2 300
3 600
300 450
301 450
```

This is an example of output from the show mac address-table aging-time vlan 1 command:

```
Switch> show mac address-table aging-time vlan 1 Vlan Aging Time
---- 1 450
```

Command	Description
clear mac address-table dynamic	Deletes from the MAC address table a specific dynamic address, all dynamic addresses on a particular interface, or all dynamic addresses on a particular VLAN.

show mac address-table multicast

Use the **show mac address-table multicast** user EXEC command to display the Layer 2 multicast entries for the switch or for the VLAN.

show mac address-table multicast [vlan vlan-id] [count] [igmp-snooping | user] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]



The **show mac address-table multicast** command only shows non-IP multicast addresses. Use the **show ip igmp snooping multicast** user EXEC command to display IP multicast addresses.

Syntax Description

vlan vlan-id	(Optional) Specify a VLAN. The range is 1 to 4094. (This keyword is only available in privileged EXEC mode.)
count	(Optional) Display total number of entries for the specified criteria instead of the actual entries (only available in privileged EXEC mode).
igmp-snooping	(Optional) Display only entries learned through Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping (only available in privileged EXEC mode).
user	(Optional) Display only the user-configured multicast entries (only available in privileged EXEC mode).
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the show mac address-table multicast vlan 1 command:

Switch# show mac address-table multicast vlan 1

```
Vlan Mac Address Type Ports
----
1 0100.5e00.0128 IGMP Fa0/1
1 0100.5e01.1111 USER Fa0/3, Fa0/4, Fa0/5, Fa0/6
```

This is an example of output from the show mac address-table multicast count command:

```
Switch# show mac address-table multicast count Multicast Mac Entries for all vlans: 10
```

This is an example of output from the show mac address-table multicast vlan 1 count command:

```
Switch# show mac address-table multicast vlan 1 count Multicast Mac Entries for vlan 1: 2
```

This is an example of output from the show mac address-table multicast vlan 1 user command:

This is an example of output from the **show mac address-table multicast vlan 1 igmp-snooping count** command:

```
Switch# show mac address-table multicast vlan 1 igmp-snooping count Number of igmp-snooping programmed entries : 1
```

show mac address-table notification

Use the **show mac address-table notification** user EXEC command to display parameters for the MAC notification feature.

show mac address-table notification [interface *interface-id*] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

interface interface-id	(Optional) Specify an interface.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show mac address-table notification** command without keywords to display parameters for all interfaces. Use this command with the **interface** keyword to display parameters for a specific interface.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the show mac address-table notification command:

Switch> show mac address-table notification

MAC Notification Feature is Disabled on the switch

Command	Description
clear mac address-table notification	Clears the MAC address notification global counters.
mac address-table notification	Enables the MAC notification feature.
snmp trap mac-notification	Enables MAC-notification traps on a port.

show mls qos interface

Use the **show mls qos interface** user EXEC command to display quality of service (QoS) information at the interface level.

show mls qos interface [interface-id] [| {begin | exclude | include}} expression]

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) Display QoS information for the specified interface.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.



Though visible in the command-line help strings, the **vlan** *vlan-id* option and the **policers** keyword are not supported.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show mls qos interface** command without keywords to display parameters for all interfaces.

Use the **show mls qos interface** *interface-id* command to display the parameters for a specific interface.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show mls qos interface** command when the Cisco IP phone is a trusted device:

Switch> show mls qos interface fastethernet0/1
FastEthernet0/1
trust state:trust cos
trust mode:trust cos
COS override:dis
default COS:0
pass-through:none

trust device:cisco-phone

This is an example of output from the **show mls qos interface** command when pass-through mode is configured on an interface:

Switch> show mls qos interface fastethernet0/2
FastEthernet0/2
trust state:not trusted
trust mode:not trusted
COS override:dis
default COS:0
pass-through:dscp

Command	Description
mls qos cos	Defines the default class of service (CoS) value of a port or assigns the default CoS to all incoming packets on the port.
mls qos trust	Configures the port trust state. Ingress traffic can be trusted and classification is performed by examining the CoS or DSCP value.

show monitor

Use the **show monitor** user EXEC command to display Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN) session information.

show monitor [session {session_number | all | local | range}] [| {begin | exclude | include}
expression]

Syntax Description

session session_number	(Optional) Specify the session number identified with this SPAN session.
all	Specify all sessions.
local	Specify local sessions.
range	Specify a range of sessions.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.



Though visible in the command-line help string, the **remote** keyword is not supported.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output for the **show monitor** privileged EXEC command for SPAN source session 1:

Switch# show monitor session ${\bf 1}$

Session 1

Type: : Local Session

Source Ports

Both: : Fa0/6

Command	Description
monitor session	Enables SPAN monitoring on a port and configures a port as a source or destination port.

show mvr

Use the **show mvr** privileged EXEC command without keywords to display the Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR) global parameter values, including whether or not MVR is enabled, the MVR multicast VLAN, the maximum query response time, the number of multicast groups, and the MVR mode (dynamic or compatible).

show mvr [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show mvr** command:

```
Switch# show mvr
MVR Running: TRUE
MVR multicast vlan: 1
MVR Max Multicast Groups: 256
MVR Current multicast groups: 256
MVR Global query response time: 5 (tenths of sec)
MVR Mode: compatible
```

In the previous example, the maximum number of multicast groups is 256. The MVR mode is either compatible (for interoperability with Catalyst 2900 XL and Catalyst 3500 XL switches) or dynamic (where operation is consistent with Internet Group Management Protocol [IGMP] snooping operation, and dynamic MVR membership on source ports is supported).

Command	Description	
mvr	Enables and configures multicast VLAN registration on the switch.	
mvr type	Configures an MVR port as a receiver or a source port.	
show mvr interface	Displays the configured MVR interfaces, status of the specified interface, or all multicast groups to which the interface belongs.	
show mvr members	Displays all ports that are members of an MVR multicast group.	

show myr interface

Use the **show mvr interface** privileged EXEC command without keywords to display the Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR) receiver and source ports. Use the command with keywords to display MVR parameters for a specific receiver port.

show mvr interface [interface-id [members [vlan vlan-id]] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) Display MVR type, status, and Immediate-Leave setting for the interface.
members	(Optional) Display all MVR groups to which the specified interface belongs.
vlan vlan-id	(Optional) Display the VLAN to which the receiver port belongs.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If the entered port identification is a non-MVR port or a source port, the command returns an error message. For receiver ports, it displays the port type, per port status, and Immediate-Leave setting.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show mvr interface** command:

Switch#	ghow	mazz	interface
DMICCII#	SHOW	III A T	Interrace

Port	Type	Status	Immediate Leave
Gi0/1	SOURCE	ACTIVE/UP	DISABLED

In the previous example, Status is defined as:

- Active means the port is part of a VLAN.
- Up/Down means that the port is forwarding/nonforwarding.
- Inactive means that the port is not part of any VLAN.

This is an example of output from the **show mvr interface gigabitethernet0/1** command:

```
Switch# show mvr interface gigabitethernet0/1 Type: RECEIVER Status: ACTIVE Immediate Leave: DISABLED
```

This is an example of output from the show mvr interface fastethernet0/1 member command:

Switch# show mvr interface fastethernet0/1 member 239.255.0.0 DYNAMIC ACTIVE

239.255.0.1	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE
239.255.0.2	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE
239.255.0.3	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE
239.255.0.4	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE
239.255.0.5	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE
239.255.0.6	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE
239.255.0.7	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE
239.255.0.8	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE
239.255.0.9	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE

Command	Description
mvr	Enables and configures multicast VLAN registration on the switch.
mvr type	Configures an MVR port as a receiver or a source port.
show mvr	Displays the global MVR configuration on the switch.
show mvr members	Displays all receiver ports that are members of an MVR multicast group.

show myr members

Use the **show mvr members** privileged EXEC command to display all receiver and source ports that are currently members of an IP multicast group.

show mvr members [ip-address] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

ip-address	(Optional) The IP multicast address. If the address is entered, all receiver and source ports that are members of the multicast group appear. If no address is entered, all members of all Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR) groups are listed. If a group has no members, the group is listed as <i>Inactive</i> .	
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the <i>expression</i> .	
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the <i>expression</i> .	
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.	
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.	

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **show mvr members** command applies to receiver and source ports. For MVR compatible mode, all source ports are members of all multicast groups.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show mvr members** command:

Switch# show my	r members	
MVR Group IP	Status	Members
239.255.0.1	ACTIVE	Gi0/1(d), $Fa0/2(s)$
239.255.0.2	INACTIVE	None
239.255.0.3	INACTIVE	None
239.255.0.4	INACTIVE	None
239.255.0.5	INACTIVE	None
239.255.0.6	INACTIVE	None
239.255.0.7	INACTIVE	None
239.255.0.8	INACTIVE	None
239.255.0.9	INACTIVE	None
239.255.0.10	INACTIVE	None
	,	
<pre><output pre="" truncat<=""></output></pre>	cea>	
239.255.0.255	INACTIVE	None
239.255.1.0	INACTIVE	None
233.233.1.0	1141C11VD	110110

This is an example of output from the **show mvr members 239.255.0.2** command. It shows how to view the members of the IP multicast group 239.255.0.2.

Switch# show mvr member 239.255.0.2 239.255.0.2 ACTIVE Gi0/1(d), Fa0/2(d)

Command	Description
mvr	Enables and configures multicast VLAN registration on the switch.
mvr type	Configures an MVR port as a receiver or a source port.
show mvr	Displays the global MVR configuration on the switch.
show mvr interface	Displays the configured MVR interfaces, status of the specified interface, or all multicast groups to which the interface belongs.

show pagp

Use the **show pagp** user EXEC command to display Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) channel-group information.

show pagp [channel-group-number] {counters | internal | neighbor} [| {begin | exclude |
 include} expression]

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	(Optional) Number of the channel group. The range is 1 to 6.
counters	Display traffic information.
internal	Display internal information.
neighbor	Display neighbor information.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can enter any **show pagp** command to display the active port channel information. To display the nonactive information, enter the **show pagp** command with a group number.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show pagp 1 counters** command:

Switch>	show pa	agp	1 cou	nters	
	Information			Fl	ush
Port	Sent	-	Recv	Sent	Recv
Channel	group:	1			
Fa0/1	45		42	0	0
Fa0/2	45		41	0	0

16

This is an example of output from the **show pagp 1 internal** command:

```
Switch> show pagp 1 internal
Flags: S - Device is sending Slow hello. C - Device is in Consistent state.
         A - Device is in Auto mode.
         \begin{array}{lll} \mbox{H - Hello timer is running.} & \mbox{Q - Quit timer is running.} \\ \mbox{S - Switching timer is running.} & \mbox{I - Interface timer is running.} \end{array}
Timers: H - Hello timer is running.
Channel group 1
                                     Hello
                                               Partner PAgP
                                                                   Learning Group
Port
           Flags State Timers Interval Count Priority Method Ifindex
           SC U6/S7 H
                                                   128
Fa0/1
                                     30s
                                                                      Any 16
                                           1
```

This is an example of output from the **show pagp 1 neighbor** command:

30s

Switch> show pagp 1 neighbor

SC

Fa0/2

```
Flags: S - Device is sending Slow hello. C - Device is in Consistent state. A - Device is in Auto mode. P - Device learns on physical port.
```

1

128

Any

Channel group 1 neighbors

U6/S7

	Partner	Partner	Partner		Partner	Group
Port	Name	Device ID	Port	Age	Flags	Cap.
Fa0/1	device-p2	0002.4b29.4600	Fa0/1	9s	SC	10001
Fa0/2	device-p2	0002.4b29.4600	Fa0/2	248	SC	10001

Command	Description
clear pagp	Clears PAgP channel-group information.
pagp learn-method	Sets the source-address learning method of incoming packets received from an EtherChannel port.

show parser macro

Use the **show parser macro** user EXEC command to display the parameters for all configured macros or for one macro on the switch.

show parser macro [{brief | description [interface interface-id] | name macro-name}] [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

brief	(Optional) Display the name of each macro.
description [interface interface-id]	(Optional) Display all macro descriptions or the description of a specific interface.
name macro-name	(Optional) Display information about a single macro identified by the macro
	name.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the <i>expression</i> .
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified <i>expression</i> .
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is a partial output example from the **show parser macro** command. The output for the Cisco-default macros varies depending on the switch platform and the software image running on the switch:

```
# Basic interface - Enable data VLAN only
# Recommended value for access vlan (AVID) should not be 1
switchport access vlan $AVID
switchport mode access
<output truncated>
______
Macro name : cisco-phone
Macro type : default interface
# Cisco IP phone + desktop template
# macro keywords $AVID $VVID
# VoIP enabled interface - Enable data VLAN
# and voice VLAN (VVID)
# Recommended value for access vlan (AVID) should not be 1
switchport access vlan $AVID
switchport mode access
<output truncated>
_____
Macro name : cisco-switch
Macro type : default interface
# macro keywords $NVID
# Access Uplink to Distribution
# Do not apply to EtherChannel/Port Group
# Define unique Native VLAN on trunk ports
# Recommended value for native vlan (NVID) should not be 1
switchport trunk native vlan $NVID
<output truncated>
_____
Macro name : cisco-router
Macro type : default interface
# macro keywords $NVID
# Access Uplink to Distribution
# Define unique Native VLAN on trunk ports
# Recommended value for native vlan (NVID) should not be 1
switchport trunk native vlan $NVID
<output truncated>
______
Macro name : snmp
Macro type : customizable
#enable port security, linkup, and linkdown traps
snmp-server enable traps port-security
snmp-server enable traps linkup
snmp-server enable traps linkdown
#set snmp-server host
snmp-server host ADDRESS
#set SNMP trap notifications precedence
snmp-server ip precedence VALUE
```

This is an example of output from the **show parser macro name** command:

```
Switch# show parser macro name standard-switch10
Macro name : standard-switch10
Macro type : customizable
macro description standard-switch10
# Trust QoS settings on VOIP packets
auto qos voip trust
# Allow port channels to be automatically formed channel-protocol pagp
```

This is an example of output from the show parser macro brief command:

```
Switch# show parser macro brief

default global : cisco-global

default interface: cisco-desktop

default interface: cisco-phone

default interface: cisco-switch

default interface: cisco-router

customizable : snmp
```

This is an example of output from the **show parser description** command:

```
Switch# show parser macro description

Global Macro(s): cisco-global

Interface Macro Description(s)

Fa0/1 standard-switch10

Fa0/2 this is test macro
```

This is an example of output from the **show parser description interface** command:

```
Switch# show parser macro description interface fastethernet0/2
Interface Macro Description
-----
Fa0/2 this is test macro
```

Command	Description
macro apply	Applies a macro on an interface or applies and traces a macro on an interface.
macro description	Adds a description about the macros that are applied to an interface.
macro global	Applies a macro on a switch or applies and traces a macro on a switch.
macro global description	Adds a description about the macros that are applied to the switch.
macro name	Creates a macro.
show running-config	Displays the current operating configuration, including defined macros. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference, Release 12.1> File Management Commands > Configuration File Management Commands.

show port-security

Use the **show port-security** privileged EXEC command to display the port security settings defined for an interface or for the switch.

show port-security [interface interface-id] [address] [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

interface interface-id	(Optional) Display the port security settings for the specified interface.
address	(Optional) Display all the secure addresses on all ports.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you enter this command without keywords, the output includes the administrative and the operational status of all secure ports on the switch.

If you enter an *interface-id*, the **show port-security** command displays port security settings for the interface.

If you enter the **address** keyword, the **show port-security address** command displays the secure MAC addresses for all interfaces and the aging information for each secure address.

If you enter an *interface-id* and the **address** keyword, the **show port-security interface** *interface-id* **address** command displays all the MAC addresses for the interface with aging information for each secure address. You can also use this command to display all the MAC addresses for an interface even if you have not enabled port security on it.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show port-security** command:

Switch#	show	port-security		
Secure	Port	MaxSecureAddr	CurrentAddr	SecurityViolation

ACCION							
	(Count)	(Count)	(Count)				
Fa0/1	11	11	0	Shutdown			
Fa0/2	15	5	0	Restrict			
Fa0/2	5	4	0	Protect			

Security

Total Addresses in System :21 Max Addresses limit in System :1024

This is an example of output from the **show port-security interface** command:

Switch# show port-security interface fastethernet0/2

Port Security :Enabled
Port status :SecureUp
Violation mode :Shutdown
Maximum MAC Addresses :11
Total MAC Addresses :11
Configured MAC Addresses :3
Aging time :20 mins
Aging type :Inactivity
SecureStatic address aging :Enabled
Security Violation count :0

This is an example of output from the **show port-security address** command:

Switch# show port-security address

Secure Mac Address Table

Vlan	Mac Address	Type	Ports	Remaining Age (mins)
1	0001.0001.0001	SecureDynamic	Fa0/1	15 (I)
1	0001.0001.0002	SecureDynamic	Fa0/1	15 (I)
1	0001.0001.1111	SecureConfigured	Fa0/1	16 (I)
1	0001.0001.1112	SecureConfigured	Fa0/1	-
1	0001.0001.1113	SecureConfigured	Fa0/1	-
1	0005.0005.0001	SecureConfigured	Fa0/5	23
1	0005.0005.0002	SecureConfigured	Fa0/5	23
1	0005.0005.0003	SecureConfigured	Fa0/5	23
1	0011.0011.0001	SecureConfigured	Fa0/6	25 (I)
1	0011.0011.0002	SecureConfigured	Fa0/7	25 (I)

Total Addresses in System :10 Max Addresses limit in System :1024

This is an example of output from the show port-security interface address command:

Switch# show port-security interface fastethernet0/5 address

Secure Mac Address Table

Vlan	Mac Address	Туре	Ports	Remaining Age (mins)
1	0005.0005.0001	SecureConfigured	Fa0/5	19 (I)
1	0005.0005.0002	SecureConfigured	Fa0/5	19 (I)
1	0005.0005.0003	SecureConfigured	Fa0/5	19 (I)

Total Addresses:3

Command	Description
switchport port-security	Enables port security on a port, restricts the use of the port to a user-defined group of stations, and configures secure MAC addresses.

show running-config vlan

Use the **show running-config vlan** privileged EXEC command to display all or a range of VLAN-related configurations on the switch.

show running-config vlan [vlan-ids] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

vlan-ids	(Optional) Display configuration information for a single VLAN identified by VLAN ID number or a range of VLANs separated by a hyphen. The range is 1 to 4094.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show running-config vlan** command:

```
Switch# show running-config vlan 900-2005
Building configuration...

Current configuration:
!
vlan 107
!
vlan 120
!
vlan 925
!
vlan 1000
end
```

Command	Displays the running configuration on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.		
show running-config			
vlan (global configuration)	Enters config-vlan mode for creating and editing VLANs. When VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) mode is transparent, you can use this mode to create extended-range VLANs (VLAN IDs greater than 1005).		
vlan database	Enters VLAN configuration mode for creating and editing normal-range VLANs.		

show setup express

Use the **show setup express** privileged EXEC command to show if Express Setup mode is active on the switch.

show setup express

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

No default is defined.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show setup express co**mmand:

Switch# show setup express express setup mode is active

Command	Description
setup express	Enables Express Setup mode on the switch.

show spanning-tree

Use the **show spanning-tree** user EXEC command to display spanning-tree state information.

```
show spanning-tree [active [detail] | backbonefast | blockedports | bridge | detail [active] | inconsistentports | interface interface-id | mst | pathcost method | root | summary [totals] | uplinkfast | vlan vlan-id] [ | {begin | exclude | include} | expression]
```

show spanning-tree vlan vlan-id [active [detail] | blockedports | bridge | detail [active] | inconsistentports | interface interface-id | root | summary] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression

show spanning-tree {vlan vlan-id} bridge [address | detail | forward-time | hello-time | id | max-age | priority [system-id] | protocol] [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

show spanning-tree {vlan vlan-id} root [address | cost | detail | forward-time | hello-time | id | max-age | port | priority [system-id] [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

show spanning-tree interface interface-id [active [detail] | cost | detail [active] | inconsistency | portfast | priority | rootcost | state] [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

show spanning-tree mst [configuration | instance-id] [detail | interface interface-id [detail]] [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

(Optional) Display spanning-tree information only on active interfaces (only available in privileged EXEC mode).			
(Optional) Display spanning-tree BackboneFast status.			
(Optional) Display blocked port information (only available in privileged EXEC mode).			
(Optional) Display status and configuration of this switch (optional keywords only available in privileged EXEC mode).			
(Optional) Display a detailed summary of interface information (active keyword only available in privileged EXEC mode).			
(Optional) Display inconsistent port information (only available in privileged EXEC mode).			
(Optional) Display spanning-tree information for the specified interface (all options except portfast and state only available in privileged EXEC mode). Enter each interface separated by a space. Ranges are not supported. Valid interfaces include physical ports, VLANs, and port channels. The VLAN range is 1 to 4094. The port-channel range is 1 to 6.			

mst [configuration instance-id] [detail interface interface-id	(Optional) Display the multiple spanning-tree (MST) region configuration and status (all options only available in privileged EXEC mode). Display MST information for an instance, a range of instances separated by a hyphen, or a series of instances separated by a comma. The range is 0 to 15.		
[detail]]			
	Valid interfaces include physical ports, VLANs, and port channels. The VLAN range is 1 to 4094. The port-channel range is 1 to 6.		
pathcost method	(Optional) Display the default path cost method (only available in privileged EXEC mode).		
root [address cost detail forward-time hello-time id max-age port priority [system-id]]	(Optional) Display root switch status and configuration (all keywords only available in privileged EXEC mode).		
summary [totals]	(Optional) Display a summary of port states or the total lines of the spanning-tree state section.		
uplinkfast	(Optional) Display spanning-tree UplinkFast status.		
vlan vlan-id [active [detail] backbonefast blockedports bridge [address detail forward-time hello-time id max-age priority [system-id] protocol]	(Optional) Display spanning-tree information for a single VLAN identified by VLAN ID number, a range of VLANs separated by a hyphen, or a series of VLANs separated by a comma (some keywords only available in privileged EXEC mode). The VLAN range is 1 to 4094.		
	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the <i>expression</i> .		
begin exclude	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the <i>expression</i> . (Optional) Display excludes lines that match the <i>expression</i> .		
<u>'</u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
include expression	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified <i>expression</i> . Expression in the output to use as a reference point.		
	Hyproceson in the cultruit to use as a reterence point		

Command Modes

User EXEC; indicated keywords available only in privileged EXEC mode

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(20)EA2	The mst keyword and options were added.

Usage Guidelines

If the vlan-id variable is omitted, the command applies to the spanning-tree instance for all VLANs.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show spanning-tree active** command:

Switch# show spanning-tree active VLAN0001

```
Spanning tree enabled protocol ieee
 Root ID
          Priority 20481
           Address
                      0008.217a.5800
            Cost
                      3.8
                      1 (FastEthernet0/1)
            Hello Time 2 sec Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
 Bridge ID Priority
                     32769 (priority 32768 sys-id-ext 1)
            Address
                       0008.205e.6600
            Hello Time 2 sec Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
            Aging Time 300
Interface
                                Prio.Nbr Type
               Role Sts Cost
Fa0/1
               Root FWD 19
                                128.1 P2p
```

This is an example of output from the **show spanning-tree detail** command:

Switch> show spanning-tree detail

```
VLAN0001 is executing the ieee compatible Spanning Tree protocol
  Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, sysid 1, address 0008.205e.6600
  Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
  Current root has priority 20481, address 0008.217a.5800
 Root port is 1 (FastEthernet0/1), cost of root path is 38
  Topology change flag not set, detected flag not set
  Number of topology changes 0 last change occurred 3w0d ago
  Times: hold 1, topology change 35, notification 2
         hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
  Timers: hello 0, topology change 0, notification 0, aging 300
 Port 1 (FastEthernet0/1) of VLAN0001 is forwarding
  Port path cost 19, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.1.
  Designated root has priority 20481, address 0008.217a.5800
  Designated bridge has priority 65535, address 0050.2aed.5c80
  Designated port id is 128.26, designated path cost 19
  Timers: message age 3, forward delay 0, hold 0
  Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
  Link type is point-to-point by default
  BPDU: sent 0, received 947349
<output truncated>
```

This is an example of output from the show spanning-tree interface fastethernet0/1 command:

Switch> show spanning-tree interface fastethernet0/1

Vlan	Role Sts	Cost	Prio.Nbr	Туре
VLAN0001	Root FWI	19	128.1	P2p
VLAN0002	Desg FWI	19	128.2	P2p
VLAN0003	Desg FWI	19	128.2	P2p

This is an example of output from the show spanning-tree summary command:

```
Switch> show spanning-tree summary
Switch is in pvst mode
Root bridge for: none
EtherChannel misconfiguration guard is enabled
Extended system ID is enabled
             is disabled by default
PortFast BPDU Guard is disabled by default
Portfast BPDU Filter is disabled by default
Loopguard is disabled by default
UplinkFast is disabled BackboneFast is disabled
Pathcost method used is short
               Blocking Listening Learning Forwarding STP Active
VI.ANOOO1
                   Ο
                          0 0
                                         1
0 0 0 1 1
1 vlan
<output truncated>
```

This is an example of output from the show spanning-tree mst configuration command:

```
Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration

Name [region1]

Revision 1

Instance Vlans mapped

0 101-4094
1 1-100
```

This is an example of output from the **show spanning-tree mst interface fastethernet0/1** command:

${\tt Switch\#\ show\ spanning-tree\ mst\ interface\ fastethernet0/1}$

```
FastEthernet0/1 of MST00 is designated forwarding

Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)

Link type:point-to-point (auto) bpdu filter:disable (default)

Boundary :internal bpdu guard :disable (default)

Bpdus sent 84122, received 83933

Instance Role Sts Cost Prio.Nbr Vlans mapped

O Desg FWD 200000 128.1 101-4094

Root FWD 200000 128.1 1-100
```

This is an example of output from the **show spanning-tree mst 0** command:

Command	Description
clear spanning-tree counters	Clears the spanning-tree counters.
clear spanning-tree detected-protocols	Restarts the protocol migration process.
spanning-tree backbonefast	Enables the BackboneFast feature.
spanning-tree bpdufilter	Prevents a port from sending or receiving bridge protocol data units (BPDUs).
spanning-tree bpduguard	Puts a port in the error-disabled state when it receives a BPDU.
spanning-tree cost	Sets the path cost for spanning-tree calculations.
spanning-tree extend system-id	Enables the extended system ID feature.
spanning-tree guard	Enables the root guard or the loop guard feature for all the VLANs associated with the selected interface.
spanning-tree link-type	Overrides the default link-type setting for rapid spanning-tree transitions to the forwarding state.
spanning-tree loopguard default	Prevents alternate or root ports from becoming the designated port because of a failure that leads to a unidirectional link.
spanning-tree mst configuration	Enters multiple spanning-tree (MST) configuration mode through which the MST region configuration occurs.
spanning-tree mst cost	Sets the path cost for MST calculations.
spanning-tree mst forward-time	Sets the forward-delay time for all MST instances.
spanning-tree mst hello-time	Sets the interval between hello BPDUs sent by root switch configuration messages.
spanning-tree mst max-age	Sets the interval between messages that the spanning tree receives from the root switch.
spanning-tree mst max-hops	Sets the number of hops in an MST region before the BPDU is discarded and the information held for a port is aged.
spanning-tree mst port-priority	Configures an interface priority.
spanning-tree mst priority	Configures the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance.
spanning-tree mst root	Configures the MST root switch priority and timers based on the network diameter.
spanning-tree port-priority	Configures an interface priority.
spanning-tree portfast (global configuration)	Globally enables the BPDU filtering or the BPDU guard feature on Port Fast-enabled ports or enables the Port Fast feature on all nontrunking ports.
spanning-tree portfast (interface configuration)	Enables the Port Fast feature on an interface and all its associated VLANs.
spanning-tree uplinkfast	Accelerates the choice of a new root port when a link or switch fails or when the spanning tree reconfigures itself.
spanning-tree vlan	Configures spanning tree on a per-VLAN basis.

show storm-control

Use the **show storm-control** user EXEC command to display the packet-storm control information. This command also displays the action that the switch takes when the thresholds are reached.

show storm-control [interface-id] [{broadcast | history | multicast | unicast}] [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) Port for which information is to be displayed.
broadcast	(Optional) Display broadcast storm information.
history	(Optional) Display storm history on a per-port basis.
multicast	(Optional) Display multicast storm information.
unicast	(Optional) Display unicast storm information.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If the variable *interface-id* is omitted, the **show storm-control** command displays storm-control settings for all ports on the switch.

You can display broadcast, multicast, or unicast packet-storm information by using the corresponding keyword. When no option is specified, the default is to display broadcast storm-control information.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show storm-control broadcast** command when the rising and falling suppression levels are defined as percentages of the total bandwidth:

Switch> show storm-control broadcast

Interface	Filter State	Trap State	Upper	Lower	Current	Traps Sent
Fa0/1	<inactive></inactive>	<inactive></inactive>	100.00%	100.00%	0.00%	0
Fa0/2	<inactive></inactive>	<inactive></inactive>	100.00%	100.00%	0.00%	0
Fa0/3	<inactive></inactive>	<inactive></inactive>	100.00%	100.00%	0.00%	0
Fa0/4	Forwarding	Below rising	30.00%	20.00%	20.32%	17

Table 2-20 lists the **show storm-control** field descriptions.

Table 2-20 show storm-control Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Interface	Displays the ID of the interface.
Filter State	Displays the status of the filter:
	 Blocking—Storm control is enabled, action is filter, and a storm has occurred.
	• Forwarding—Storm control is enabled, and a storm has not occurred.
	• Inactive—Storm control is disabled.
	 Shutdown—Storm control is enabled, the action is to shut down, and a storm has occurred.
	Note If an interface is disabled by a broadcast, multicast, or unicast storm, the filter state for all traffic types is <i>shutdown</i> .
Trap State	Displays the status of the SNMP trap:
	Above rising—Storm control is enabled, and a storm has occurred.
	Below rising—Storm control is enabled, and a storm has not occurred.
	• Inactive—The trap option is not enabled.
Upper	Displays the rising suppression level as a percentage of total available bandwidth.
Lower	Displays the falling suppression level as a percentage of total available bandwidth.
Current	Displays the bandwidth utilization of a specific traffic type as a percentage of total available bandwidth. This field is valid only when storm control is enabled.
Traps Sent	Displays the number traps sent on an interface for a specific traffic type.

This is an example of output from the **show storm-control fastethernet0/4 history** command, which displays the ten most recent storm events for an interface:

Interface Fa0/4 Storm Event History

Event Type	Event Start Time	Duration (seconds)
Unicast	04:58:18	206
Broadcast	05:01:54	n/a
Multicast	05:01:54	n/a
Unicast	05:01:54	108
Broadcast	05:05:00	n/a
Multicast	05:05:00	n/a
Unicast	05:06:00	n/a
Broadcast	05:09:39	n/a
Multicast	05:09:39	n/a
Broadcast	05:11:32	172



The duration field could be n/a when a storm is still present or when a new storm of a different type occurs before the current storm ends.

Command	Description
storm-control	Enables broadcast, multicast, or unicast storm control on a port.

show system mtu

Use the **show system mtu** privileged EXEC command to display the global maximum packet size or maximum transmission unit (MTU) set for the switch.

show system mtu [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show system mtu** command:

Switch# **show system mtu**System MTU size is 1500 bytes

Command	Description
system mtu	Sets the MTU size for the switch.

show udld

Use the **show udld** user EXEC command to display UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) status for all ports or the specified port.

show udld [interface-id] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) ID of the interface and port number. Valid interfaces include physical ports and VLANs. The VLAN range is 1 to 4094.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not enter an *interface-id*, the administrative and the operational UDLD status for all interfaces appear.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show udld gigabitethernet0/1** command. In this example, UDLD is enabled on both ends of the link, and UDLD detects that the link is bidirectional. Table 2-21 describes the fields in this example.

```
Switch> show udld gigabitethernet0/1
Interface gi0/1
Port enable administrative configuration setting: Follows device default
Port enable operational state: Enabled
Current bidirectional state: Bidirectional
Current operational state: Advertisement - Single Neighbor detected
Message interval: 60
Time out interval: 5
   Entry 1
    Expiration time: 146
    Device ID: 1
    Current neighbor state: Bidirectional
    Device name: 0050e2826000
    Port ID: Gi0/2
   Neighbor echo 1 device: SAD03160954
   Neighbor echo 1 port: Gi0/1
```

Message interval: 5 CDP Device name: 066527791

Table 2-21 show udld Field Descriptions

Field	Description						
Interface	The interface on the local device configured for UDLD.						
Port enable administrative configuration setting	How UDLD is configured on the port. If UDLD is enabled or disabled, the port enable configuration setting is the same as the operational enable state. Otherwise, the enable operational setting depends on the global enable setting.						
Port enable operational state	Operational state that shows whether UDLD is actually running on this port.						
Current bidirectional state	The bidirectional state of the link. An unknown state appears if the link is down or if it is connected to an UDLD-incapable device. A bidirectional state appears if the link is a normal two-way connection to a UDLD-capable device. All other values mean miswiring.						
Current operational state The phase of the UDLD state machine. For a normal bidire link, the state machine is usually in the Advertisement phase of the UDLD state machine.							
Message interval	How often advertisement messages are sent from the local device. Measured in seconds.						
Time out interval	The time period, in seconds, that UDLD waits for echoes from a neighbor device during the detection window.						
Entry 1	Information from the first cache entry, which contains a copy of echo information received from the neighbor.						
Expiration time	The amount of time in seconds remaining before this cache entry is aged out.						
Device ID	The neighbor device identification.						
Current neighbor state	The neighbor's state. If both the local and neighbor devices are running UDLD, the neighbor state and the local state is bidirectional. If the link is down or the neighbor is not UDLD-capable, no cache entries appear.						
Device name	The neighbor MAC address.						
Port ID	The neighbor port ID enabled for UDLD.						
Neighbor echo 1 device	The MAC address of the neighbors' neighbor from which the echo originated.						
Neighbor echo 1 port	The port number ID of the neighbor from which the echo originated.						
Message interval The rate, in seconds, at which the neighbor is sending advertion messages.							
CDP ¹ device name	CDP name of the device.						

^{1.} CDP = Cisco Discovery Protocol

This is an example of output from the **show udld** interface configuration command when the aggressive mode is configured:

Switch# show udld gigabitethernet0/1 Interface Gi0/1

_ _ _

Port enable administrative configuration setting:Enabled / in aggressive mode
Port enable operational state:Enabled / in aggressive mode
Current bidirectional state:Unknown
Current operational state:Link down
Message interval:7
Time out interval:5

No neighbor cache information stored

Command	Description
udld	Enables UDLD on all ports on the switch.
udld port	Enables UDLD on a specific port.
udld reset	Resets any interface that was shut down by UDLD.

show version

Use the **show version** user EXEC command to display version information for the hardware and firmware.

show version [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified <i>expression</i> .
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show version** command:



Note

Though visible in the **show version** output, the *configuration register* information is not supported on the switch.

Switch> show version

```
Cisco Internetwork Operating System Software

IOS (tm) C2940 Software (C2940-I6Q4L2-M), Version 12.1(13)AY

Copyright (c) 1986-2003 by cisco Systems, Inc.

Compiled Wed 02-Apr-03 09:51 by antonino

Image text-base: 0x80010000, data-base: 0x805B6000

ROM: Bootstrap program is C2940 boot loader

Switch uptime is 6 days, 17 hours, 56 minutes

System returned to ROM by power-on

System image file is "flash:c2940-i6q412-mz.121-0.0.9.AY.bin"

cisco WS-C2940-8TT-S (RC32300) processor with 20799K bytes of memory.

Last reset from system-reset

Running Standard Image

8 FastEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)

1 Gigabit Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)

32K bytes of flash-simulated non-volatile configuration memory.
```

Base ethernet MAC Address: 00:03:FD:62:91:80 Configuration register is 0xF

<output truncated>

show vlan

Use the **show vlan** user EXEC command to display the parameters for all configured VLANs or one VLAN (if the VLAN ID or name is specified) on the switch.

show vlan [brief | id vlan-id | name vlan-name |] [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

brief	(Optional) Display one line for each VLAN with the VLAN name, status, and its						
	ports.						
id vlan-id	(Optional) Display information about a single VLAN identified by VLAN ID number or a range of VLANs. For <i>vlan-id</i> , the range is 1 to 4094.						
name vlan-name	(Optional) Display information about a single VLAN identified by VLAN name. The VLAN name is an ASCII string from 1 to 32 characters.						
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.						
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.						
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.						
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.						



Though visible in the command-line help string, the **ifindex**, **private vlan**, and **remote-span** keywords are not supported.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show vlan** command. Table 2-22 describes each field in the display.

Switch> show vlan

VLAN	Name						rts			
1	defau						.0/1,	Fa0/2, Fa	0/5, Fa	0/7
2	VLAN0002					ive				
51	VLAN0	051			act	ive				
52	VLAN0	052			act	ive				
100	VLAN0	100			sus	pended Fa	.0/3			
400	VLAN04	100			sus	pended				
1002	fddi-	default			act	ive				
1003	token-	-ring-defau	lt		act	ive				
1004	fddin	et-default			act	ive				
1005	trnet	-default			act	ive				
		SAID			_	_	_	_		
		100001		-			-	_	1002	
		100002				-	-	_	0	0
		100051		-			-	-	0	0
52		100052			-	-	-	-	0	0
100	enet	100100	1500	-	-	-	-	-	0	0
400	enet	100400	1500	-	-	-	-	-	0	0
		101002		-	-	-	-	-	1	1003
1003	tr	101003	1500	1005	3276	-	-	srb	1	1002
1004	fdnet	101004	1500	-	-	1	ieee	-	0	0
1005	trnet	101005	1500	-	-	15	ibm	-	0	0
Remot	te SPAI	N VLANs								

Primary Secondary Type Ports

Table 2-22 show vlan Command Output Fields

Field	Description					
VLAN	VLAN number.					
Name	Name, if configured, of the VLAN.					
Status	Status of the VLAN (active or suspend).					
Ports	Ports that belong to the VLAN.					
Type	Media type of the VLAN.					
SAID	Security association ID value for the VLAN.					
MTU	Maximum transmission unit size for the VLAN.					
Parent	Parent VLAN, if one exists.					
RingNo	Ring number for the VLAN, if applicable.					
BrdgNo	Bridge number for the VLAN, if applicable.					
Stp	Spanning Tree Protocol type used on the VLAN.					
BrdgMode	Bridging mode for this VLAN—possible values are source-route bridging (SRB) and source-route transparent (SRT); the default is SRB.					

Table 2-22 show vlan Command Output Fields (continued)

Field	Description
Trans1	Translation bridge 1.
Trans2	Translation bridge 2.
AREHops	Maximum number of hops for All-Routes Explorer frames—possible values are 1 through 13; the default is 7.
STEHops	Maximum number of hops for Spanning-Tree Explorer frames—possible values are 1 to 13; the default is 7.
Backup CRF	Status of whether or not the Token Ring concentrator relay function (TrCRF) is a backup path for traffic.

This is an example of output from the show vlan brief command:

	Swite	ch> show vlan brief							
VLAN Name			Status	Ports					
	1	default	active	Fa0/1,	Fa0/2,	Fa0/3,	Fa0/4		
				Fa0/5,	Fa0/6				
	1002	fddi-default	active						
	1003	token-ring-default	active						
	1004	fddinet-default	active						
	1005	trnet-default	active						

This is an example of output from the **show vlan id** command. The specified VLAN is in the extended VLAN range.

Swite	ch# sh	ow vlan id :	2005								
VLAN	Name				Stat	tus	Por	ts			
2005	VLAN 2	2005			act	tive	Fa	0/2			
VLAN	Туре	SAID	MTU	Parent	RingNo	Bridge	No	Stp	BrdgMode	Trans1	Trans2
2005	enet	102005	1500	-	-	-		-	-	0	0

Command	Description
switchport mode	Configures the VLAN membership mode of a port.
vlan (global configuration)	Enables config-vlan mode where you can configure VLANs 1 to 4094.
vlan (VLAN configuration)	Configures VLAN characteristics in the VLAN database. Only available for normal-range VLANs (VLAN IDs 1 to 1005).

show vmps

Use the **show vmps** user EXEC command without keywords to display the VLAN Query Protocol (VQP) version, reconfirmation interval, retry count, VLAN Membership Policy Server (VMPS) IP addresses, and the current and primary servers, or use the **statistics** keyword to display client-side statistics.

show vmps [statistics] [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

statistics	(Optional) Display VQP client-side statistics and counters.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show vmps** command:

Switch> show vmps

VQP Client Status:

VMPS VQP Version: 1

Reconfirm Interval: 60 min

Server Retry Count: 3

VMPS domain server:

Reconfirmation status

VMPS Action: other

This is an example of output from the **show vmps statistics** command. Table 2-23 describes each field in the example.

Table 2-23 show vmps statistics Field Descriptions

Field	Description
VQP Queries	Number of queries sent by the client to the VMPS.
VQP Responses	Number of responses sent to the client from the VMPS.
VMPS Changes	Number of times that the VMPS changed from one server to another.
VQP Shutdowns	Number of times the VMPS sent a response to shut down the port. The client disables the port and removes all dynamic addresses on this port from the address table. You must administratively re-enable the port to restore connectivity.
VQP Denied	Number of times the VMPS denied the client request for security reasons. When the VMPS response denies an address, no frame is forwarded to or from the workstation with that address. (Broadcast or multicast frames are delivered to the workstation if the port on the switch has been assigned to a VLAN.) The client keeps the denied address in the address table as a blocked address to prevent further queries from being sent to the VMPS for each new packet received from this workstation. The client ages the address if no new packets are received from this workstation on this port within the aging time period.
VQP Wrong Domain	Number of times the management domain in the request does not match the one for the VMPS. Any previous VLAN assignments of the port are not changed. This response means that the server and the client have not been configured with the same VTP management domain.
VQP Wrong Version	Number of times the version field in the query packet contains a value that is higher than the version supported by the VMPS. The previous VLAN assignment of the port is not changed. The switches send only VMPS version 1 requests.
VQP Insufficient Resource	Number of times the VMPS is unable to answer the request because of a resource availability problem. If the retry limit has not yet been reached, the client repeats the request with the same server or with the next alternate server, depending on whether the per-server retry count has been reached.

Command	Description
clear vmps statistics	Clears the statistics maintained by the VQP client.
vmps reconfirm (global configuration)	Sends VQP queries to reconfirm all dynamic VLAN assignments with the VMPS.
vmps retry	Configures the per-server retry count for the VQP client.
vmps server	Configures the primary VMPS and up to three secondary servers.

show vtp

Use the **show vtp** user EXEC command to display general information about the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) management domain, status, and counters.

show vtp {counters | status} [| {begin | exclude | include} | expression]

Syntax Description

counters	Display the VTP statistics for the switch.
status	Display general information about the VTP management domain status.
begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show vtp counters** command. Table 2-24 describes each field in the display.

Switch> show vtp counters

VTP statistics:
Summary advertisements received : 38
Subset advertisements received : 0
Request advertisements received : 0
Summary advertisements transmitted : 13
Subset advertisements transmitted : 3
Request advertisements transmitted : 0
Number of config revision errors : 0
Number of config digest errors : 0
Number of V1 summary errors : 0

VTP pruning statistics:

Trunk Join Transmitted Join Received Summary advts received from non-pruning-capable device Fa0/1 827 824 0 Fa0/2 827 823 0 Fa0/3 827 823 0

Table 2-24 show vtp counters Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Summary advertisements received	Number of summary advertisements received by this switch on its trunk ports. Summary advertisements contain the management domain name, the configuration revision number, the update timestamp and identity, the authentication checksum, and the number of subset advertisements to follow.
Subset advertisements received	Number of subset advertisements received by this switch on its trunk ports. Subset advertisements contain all the information for one or more VLANs.
Request advertisements received	Number of advertisement requests received by this switch on its trunk ports. Advertisement requests normally request information on all VLANs. They can also request information on a subset of VLANs.
Summary advertisements transmitted	Number of summary advertisements sent by this switch on its trunk ports. Summary advertisements contain the management domain name, the configuration revision number, the update timestamp and identity, the authentication checksum, and the number of subset advertisements to follow.
Subset advertisements transmitted	Number of subset advertisements sent by this switch on its trunk ports. Subset advertisements contain all the information for one or more VLANs.
Request advertisements transmitted	Number of advertisement requests sent by this switch on its trunk ports. Advertisement requests normally request information on all VLANs. They can also request information on a subset of VLANs.
Number of configuration	Number of revision errors.
revision errors	Whenever you define a new VLAN, delete an existing one, suspend or resume an existing VLAN, or modify the parameters on an existing VLAN, the configuration revision number of the switch increments.
	Revision errors increment whenever the switch receives an advertisement whose revision number matches the revision number of the switch, but the MD5 digest values do not match. This error means that the VTP password in the two switches is different or that the switches have different configurations.
	These errors means that the switch is filtering incoming advertisements, which causes the VTP database to become unsynchronized across the network.

Table 2-24 show vtp counters Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
Number of configuration digest	Number of MD5 digest errors.
errors	Digest errors increment whenever the MD5 digest in the summary packet and the MD5 digest of the received advertisement calculated by the switch do not match. This error usually means that the VTP password in the two switches is different. To solve this problem, make sure the VTP password on all switches is the same.
	These errors mean that the switch is filtering incoming advertisements, which causes the VTP database to become unsynchronized across the network.
Number of V1 summary errors	Number of version 1 errors.
	Version 1 summary errors increment whenever a switch in VTP V2 mode receives a VTP version 1 frame. These errors mean that at least one neighboring switch is either running VTP version 1 or VTP version 2 with V2-mode disabled. To solve this problem, change the configuration of the switches in VTP V2-mode to disabled.
Join Transmitted	Number of VTP pruning messages sent on the trunk.
Join Received	Number of VTP pruning messages received on the trunk.
Summary Advts Received from non-pruning-capable device	Number of VTP summary messages received on the trunk from devices that do not support pruning.

This is an example of output from the **show vtp status** command. Table 2-25 describes each field in the display.

```
Switch> show vtp status
                               : 2
VTP Version
Configuration Revision
                              : 0
Maximum VLANs supported locally : 250
Number of existing VLANs : 5
VTP Operating Mode
                              : Server
VTP Domain Name
                             : Disabled
VTP Pruning Mode
VTP V2 Mode
                              : Disabled
VTP Traps Generation
                              : Disabled
MD5 digest
                              : 0xBF 0x86 0x94 0x45 0xFC 0xDF 0xB5 0x70
Configuration last modified by 0.0.0.0 at 0-0-00 00:00:00
Local updater ID is 172.20.135.196 on interface Vl1 (lowest numbered VLAN interface found)
```

Table 2-25 show vtp status Field Descriptions

Field	Description
VTP Version	Displays the VTP version operating on the switch. By default, the switch implements version 1 but can be set to version 2.
Configuration Revision	Current configuration revision number on this switch.
Maximum VLANs Supported Locally	Maximum number of VLANs supported locally.
Number of Existing VLANs	Number of existing VLANs.

Table 2-25 show vtp status Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
VTP Operating Mode	Displays the VTP operating mode, which can be server, client, or transparent.
	Server: a switch in VTP server mode is enabled for VTP and sends advertisements. You can configure VLANs on it. The switch guarantees that it can recover all the VLAN information in the current VTP database from NVRAM after reboot. By default, every switch is a VTP server.
	Note The switch automatically changes from VTP server mode to VTP client mode if it detects a failure while writing the configuration to NVRAM and cannot return to server mode until the NVRAM is functioning.
	Client: a switch in VTP client mode is enabled for VTP, can send advertisements, but does not have enough nonvolatile storage to store VLAN configurations. You cannot configure VLANs on it. When a VTP client starts up, it does not send VTP advertisements until it receives advertisements to initialize its VLAN database.
	Transparent: a switch in VTP transparent mode is disabled for VTP, does not send or learn from advertisements sent by other devices, and cannot affect VLAN configurations on other devices in the network. The switch receives VTP advertisements and forwards them on all trunk ports except the one on which the advertisement was received.
VTP Domain Name	Name that identifies the administrative domain for the switch.
VTP Pruning Mode	Displays whether pruning is enabled or disabled. Enabling pruning on a VTP server enables pruning for the entire management domain. Pruning restricts flooded traffic to those trunk links that the traffic must use to access the appropriate network devices.
VTP V2 Mode	Displays if VTP version 2 mode is enabled. By default, all VTP version 2 switches operate in version 1 mode. Each VTP switch automatically detects the capabilities of all the other VTP devices. A network of VTP devices should be configured to version 2 only if all VTP switches in the network can operate in version 2 mode.
VTP Traps Generation	Displays whether VTP traps are sent to a network management station.
MD5 Digest	A 16-byte checksum of the VTP configuration.
Configuration Last Modified	Displays the date and time of the last configuration modification. Displays the IP address of the switch that caused the configuration change to the database.

Command	Description
clear vtp counters	Clears the VTP and pruning counters.
vtp (global configuration)	Configures the VTP filename, interface name, domain name, and mode. You can save configuration resulting from this command in the switch configuration file.
vtp (VLAN configuration)	Configures the VTP domain name, password, pruning, and mode.

show wrr-queue bandwidth

Use the **show wrr-queue bandwidth** user EXEC command to display the weighted round-robin (WRR) bandwidth allocation for the four class of service (CoS) priority queues.

show wrr-queue bandwidth [| {begin | exclude | include} expression]

Syntax Description

begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified <i>expression</i> .
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show wrr-queue bandwidth** command:

Switch> show wrr-queue bandwidth

WRR Queue : 1 2 3 4
Bandwidth : 10 20 30 40

Command	Description
show wrr-queue cos-map	Displays the mapping of the CoS to the priority queues.
wrr-queue bandwidth	Assigns WRR weights to the four CoS priority queues.
wrr-queue cos-map	Assigns CoS values to the CoS priority queues.

show wrr-queue cos-map

Use the **show wrr-queue cos-map** user EXEC command to display the mapping of the class of service (CoS) priority queues.

show wrr-queue cos-map [| {begin | exclude | include}} expression]

Syntax Description

begin	(Optional) Display begins with the line that matches the specified expression.
exclude	(Optional) Display excludes lines that match the specified expression.
include	(Optional) Display includes lines that match the specified expression.
expression	Expression in the output to use as a reference point.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* do not appear, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show wrr-queue cos-map** command:

Switch> show wrr-queue cos-map

CoS Value : 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

Priority Queue : 1 1 2 2 3 3 4 4

Command	Description
show wrr-queue bandwidth	Displays the WRR bandwidth allocation for the four CoS priority queues.
wrr-queue bandwidth	Assigns weighted round-robin (WRR) weights to the four CoS priority queues.
wrr-queue cos-map	Assigns CoS values to the CoS priority queues.

shutdown

Use the **shutdown** interface configuration command to disable a port and to shut down the management VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to enable a disabled port or to activate the management VLAN.

shutdown

no shutdown

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **shutdown** interface configuration command for a port causes it to stop forwarding. You can enable the port with the **no shutdown** command.

The **no shutdown** command has no effect if the port is a static-access port assigned to a VLAN that has been deleted, suspended, or shut down. The port must first be a member of an active VLAN before it can be re-enabled.

Only one management VLAN interface can be active at a time. The remaining VLANs are shut down. In the **show running-config** command, the active management VLAN interface is the one without the **shutdown** command displayed.

Examples

This example shows how to disable a port and how to re-enable it:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# shutdown

Switch(config-if)# no shutdown

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces** privileged EXEC command.

shutdown vlan

Use the **shutdown vlan** global configuration command to shut down (suspend) local traffic on the specified VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to restart local traffic on the VLAN.

shutdown vlan vlan-id

no shutdown vlan vlan-id

Syntax Description	vlan-id	ID of the VLAN to be locally shut down. The range is 2 to 1001. VLANs defined as
		default VLANs under the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP), as well as extended-range VLANs (greater than 1005), cannot be shut down. The default
		VLANs are 1 and 1002 to 1005.

Defaults No default is defined.

Command Modes Global configuration

Command History Release Modification 12.1(13)AY This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines The shutdown vlan command does not change the VLAN information in the VTP database. It shuts down traffic locally, but the switch still advertises VTP information.

Examples This example shows how to shutdown traffic on VLAN 2:

Switch(config)# shutdown vlan 2

You can verify your setting by entering the show vlan privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
shutdown (config-vlan mode)	Shuts down local traffic on the VLAN when in config-VLAN mode (accessed by the vlan <i>vlan-id</i> global configuration command).
vlan (global configuration)	Enables config-vlan mode.
vlan database	Enters VLAN configuration mode.

snmp-server enable traps

Use the **snmp-server enable traps** global configuration command to enable the switch to send Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification for various trap types to the network management system (NMS). Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps [bridge | c2900 | cluster | config | copy-config | entity | envmon [fan | shutdown | status | supply | temperature | voltage] | flash | hsrp | mac-notification | port-security [trap-rate value] | rtr | snmp [authentication | coldstart | linkdown | linkup | warmstart] | stpx | syslog | vlan-membership | vlancreate | vlandelete | vtp]

 $no\ snmp-server\ enable\ traps\ [bridge | c2900 | cluster | config | copy-config | entity | envmon\ [fan | shutdown | status | supply | temperature | voltage] | flash | hsrp | mac-notification | port-security\ [trap-rate\] | rtr | snmp\ [authentication | coldstart | linkdown | linkup | warmstart] | stpx | syslog | vlan-membership | vlancreate | vlandelete | vtp]$

Syntax Description

bridge	(Optional) Enable SNMP Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) bridge management information base (MIB) traps.
c2900	(Optional) Enable SNMP configuration traps.
cluster	(Optional) Enable cluster traps.
config	(Optional) Enable SNMP configuration traps.
copy-config	(Optional) Enable SNMP copy-configuration traps.
entity	(Optional) Enable SNMP entity traps.
envmon	(Optional) Enable environmental monitor (EnvMon) MIB.
fan	(Optional) Enable SNMP EnvMon fan traps.
shutdown	(Optional) Enable SNMP EnvMon monitor shutdown traps.
status	Optional) Enable SNMP EnvMon monitor status change traps.
supply	(Optional) Enable SNMP power supply traps.
temperature	(Optional) Enable SNMP EnvMon temperature traps.
voltage	(Optional) Enable SNMP EnvMon voltage traps.
flash	(Optional) Enable SNMP FLASH notifications.
hsrp	(Optional) Enable Hot Standby Router Protocol (HSRP) traps.
mac-notification	(Optional) Enable MAC address notification traps.
port-security	(Optional) Enable port security traps.
trap-rate value	(Optional) Set the number of traps per second. The range is 0 to 1000.
rtr	(Optional) Enable SNMP Response Time Reporter traps.
snmp	(Optional) Enable SNMP traps.
authentication	(Optional) Enable SNMP authentication traps.
coldstart	(Optional) Enable SNMP coldstart traps.
linkdown	(Optional) Enable SNMP linkdown traps.
linkup	(Optional) Enable SNMP linkup traps.
warmstart	(Optional) Enable SNMP warmstart traps.
stpx	(Optional) Enable SNMP STPX MIB traps.
syslog	(Optional) Enable SNMP syslog traps.

vlan-membership	(Optional) Enable SNMP VLAN membership traps.
vlancreate	(Optional) Enable SNMP VLAN-created traps.
vlandelete	(Optional) Enable SNMP VLAN-deleted traps.
vtp	(Optional) Enable VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) traps.



Though visible in the command-line help strings, the **flash insertion** and **flash removal** keywords are not supported. The **snmp-server enable informs** command is not supported. To enable sending of SNMP inform notifications, use the **snmp-server enable traps** command combined with the **snmp-server host** *host-addr* **informs** command..

Defaults

The sending of SNMP traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Use the snmp-server enable traps command to enable sending of traps or informs, when supported.



Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to send EnvMon traps to the NMS:

Switch(config)# snmp-server enable traps envmon fan

This example shows how to send VTP traps to the NMS:

Switch(config)# snmp-server enable traps vtp

You can verify your setting by entering the **show vtp status** privileged EXEC or the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the running configuration on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
snmp-server host	Specifies the host that receives SNMP traps.

snmp-server host

Use the **snmp-server host** global configuration command to specify the recipient (host) of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the specified host.

snmp-server host host-addr [informs | traps] [version {1 | 2c | 3 {auth | noauth}}] community-string [bridge] [c2900] [cluster] [config] [copy-config] [entity] [envmon] [flash] [hsrp] [mac-notification] [port-security] [rtr] [snmp] [stpx] [syslog] [tty] [udp-port port-number] [vlan-membership] [vlancreate] [vlandelete] [vtp]

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{no snmp-server host} & \textit{host-addr} \ [\textbf{informs} \mid \textbf{traps}] \ [\textbf{version} \ \{1 \mid 2c \mid 3 \ \{\textbf{auth} \mid \textbf{noauth}\}\}] \\ & \textit{community-string} \end{tabular}$

Syntax Description

host-addr	Name or Internet address of the host (the targeted recipient).	
informs traps	(Optional) Send SNMP traps or informs to this host.	
version {1 2c 3}	(Optional) Version of SNMP used to send the traps.	
	These keywords are supported:	
	1—SNMPv1. This option is not available with informs.	
	2c —SNMPv2C.	
	3 —SNMPv3. These optional keywords can follow the version 3 keywords	
	• auth (Optional). Enables Message Digest 5 (MD5) and Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) packet authentication.	
	•	
community-string	Password-like community string sent with the notification operation. Though you can set this string by using the snmp-server host command, we recommend that you define this string by using the snmp-server community global configuration command before using the snmp-server host command.	
bridge	(Optional) Send SNMP STP bridge MIB traps.	
c2900	(Optional) Send SNMP switch traps.	
cluster	(Optional) Send cluster member status traps.	
config	(Optional) Send SNMP configuration traps.	
copy-config	(Optional) Send SNMP copy-configuration traps.	
entity	(Optional) Send SNMP entity traps.	
envmon	(Optional) Send enviromental monitor (EnvMon) traps.	
flash	(Optional) Send SNMP FLASH notifications.	
hsrp	(Optional) Send Hot Standby Router Protocol (HSRP) traps.	
mac-notification	(Optional) Send MAC notification traps.	
port-security	(Optional) Send port security traps.	
rtr	(Optional) Send SNMP Response Time Reporter traps.	
snmp	(Optional) Send SNMP-type traps.	
stpx	(Optional) Send SNMP STPX MIB traps.	
syslog	(Optional) Send SNMP syslog traps.	

tty	(Optional) Send TCP connection traps.	
udp-port port-number	(Optional) Send notification host's User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port number. The range for <i>port-number</i> is 0 to 65535.	
vlan-membership	(Optional) Send SNMP VLAN membership traps.	
vlancreate	(Optional) Send SNMP VLAN-created traps.	
vlandelete	(Optional) Send SNMP VLAN-deleted traps.	
vtp	(Optional) Send VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) traps.	

Defaults

This command is disabled. No notifications are sent.

If you enter this command with no keywords, the default is to send all trap types to the host. No informs are sent to this host.

If no **version** keyword is present, the default is version 1.

If **version 3** is selected and no authentication keyword is entered, the default is the **noauth** (noAuthNoPriv) security level.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.	
12.1(20)EA2	The flash keyword was added.	

Usage Guidelines

SNMP notifications can be sent as traps or inform requests. Traps are unreliable because the receiver does not send acknowledgments when it receives traps. The sender cannot determine if the traps were received. However, an SNMP entity that receives an inform request acknowledges the message with an SNMP response PDU. If the sender never receives the response, the inform request can be sent again. Thus, informs are more likely to reach their intended destinations.

However, informs consume more resources in the agent and in the network. Unlike a trap, which is discarded as soon as it is sent, an inform request must be held in memory until a response is received or the request times out. Traps are also sent only once, but an inform might be retried several times. The retries increase traffic and contribute to a higher overhead on the network.

If you do not enter an **snmp-server host** command, no notifications are sent. To configure the switch to send SNMP notifications, you must enter at least one **snmp-server host** command. If you enter the command with no keywords, all trap types are enabled for the host. To enable multiple hosts, you must enter a separate **snmp-server host** command for each host. You can specify multiple notification types in the command for each host.

When multiple **snmp-server host** commands are given for the same host and kind of notification (trap or inform), each succeeding command overwrites the previous command. Only the last **snmp-server host** command is in effect. For example, if you enter an **snmp-server host inform** command for a host and then enter another **snmp-server host inform** command for the same host, the second command replaces the first.

The **snmp-server host** command is used with the **snmp-server enable traps** global configuration command. Use the **snmp-server enable traps** command to specify which SNMP notifications are sent globally. For a host to receive most notifications, at least one **snmp-server enable traps** command and the **snmp-server host** command for that host must be enabled. Some notification types cannot be controlled with the **snmp-server enable traps** command. For example, some notification types are always enabled. Other notification types are enabled by a different command.

The **no snmp-server host** command with no keywords disables traps, but not informs, to the host. To disable informs, use the **no snmp-server host informs** command.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a unique SNMP community string named *comaccess* for traps and prevent SNMP polling access with this string through access list 10:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server community comaccess ro 10
Switch(config)# snmp-server host 172.20.2.160 comaccess
Switch(config)# access-list 10 deny any
```

This example shows how to send the SNMP traps to the host specified by the name *myhost.cisco.com*. The community string is defined as *comaccess*.

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server enable traps
Switch(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco comaccess snmp
```

This example shows how to enable the switch to send all traps to the host *myhost.cisco* using the community string *public*:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server enable traps
Switch(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco public
```

This example shows how to enable the switch to send EnvMon traps to the host *myhost.cisco* using the community string *public*:

Switch(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco version 2c public envmon

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the running configuration on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
snmp-server enable traps	Enables SNMP notification for various trap types.

snmp trap mac-notification

Use the **snmp trap mac-notification** interface configuration command to enable the MAC notification traps on a port. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the traps and to return the port to default settings.

snmp trap mac-notification [added | removed]

no snmp trap mac-notification [added | removed]

Syntax Description

added	(Optional) Enable MAC notification traps when a MAC address is added to a port.
removed	(Optional) Enable MAC notification traps when a MAC address is removed from a port.

Defaults

The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) address-addition and address-removal traps are disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Even though you enable the notification trap for a specific interface by using the **snmp trap** mac-notification command, the trap is generated only when you enter the **snmp-server enable traps** mac-notification and the mac address-table notification global configuration commands.

Examples

This example shows how to enable an address-addition trap on a port:

Switch(config-if)# snmp trap mac-notification added

This example shows how to enable an address-removal trap on a port:

Switch(config-if)# snmp trap mac-notification removed

You can verify your settings by entering the **show mac address-table notification** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
clear mac address-table notification	Clears the MAC address notification global counters.
mac address-table notification	Enables the MAC notification feature on a switch.
show mac address-table notification	Displays MAC notification parameters.
snmp-server enable traps	Enables SNMP notification for various trap types.

spanning-tree backbonefast

Use the **spanning-tree backbonefast** global configuration command to enable the BackboneFast feature. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree backbonefast

no spanning-tree backbonefast

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

BackboneFast is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

You can configure the BackboneFast feature for rapid PVST+ or for multiple spanning-tree (MST) mode, but the feature remains disabled (inactive) until you change the spanning-tree mode to PVST+.

BackboneFast is started when a root port or blocked port on a switch receives inferior bridge protocol data units (BPDUs) from its designated bridge. An inferior BPDU identifies one switch as both the root bridge and the designated bridge. When a switch receives an inferior BPDU, it means that a link to which the switch is not directly connected (an *indirect* link) has failed (that is, the designated bridge has lost its connection to the root switch). If there are alternate paths to the root switch, BackboneFast causes the maximum aging time on the ports on which it received the inferior BPDU to expire and allows a blocked port to move immediately to the listening state. BackboneFast then transitions the interface to the forwarding state. For more information, see the *software configuration guide for this release*.

Enable BackboneFast on all supported switches to allow the detection of indirect link failures and to start the spanning-tree reconfiguration sooner.

Examples

This example shows how to enable BackboneFast on the switch:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree backbonefast

You can verify your setting by entering the show spanning-tree summary privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree summary	Displays a summary of the spanning-tree port states.

spanning-tree bpdufilter

Use the **spanning-tree bpdufilter** interface configuration command to prevent a port from sending or receiving bridge protocol data units (BPDUs). Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree bpdufilter {disable | enable}

no spanning-tree bpdufilter

Syntax Description

disable	Disable BPDU filtering on the specified interface.
enable	Enable BPDU filtering on the specified interface.

Defaults

BPDU filtering is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can enable the BPDU filtering feature when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN spanning-tree plus (PVST+), rapid-PVST+, or in the multiple spanning-tree (MST) mode.



Enabling BPDU filtering on an interface is the same as disabling spanning tree on it and can result in spanning-tree loops.

You can globally enable BPDU filtering on all Port Fast-enabled ports by using the **spanning-tree portfast bpdufilter default** global configuration command.

You can use the **spanning-tree bpdufilter** interface configuration command to override the setting of the **spanning-tree portfast bpdufilter default** global configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable the BPDU filtering feature on a port:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
```

You can verify your setting by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the current operating configuration. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
spanning-tree portfast (global configuration)	Globally enables the BPDU filtering or the BPDU guard feature on Port Fast-enabled ports or enables the Port Fast feature on all nontrunking ports.
spanning-tree portfast (interface configuration)	Enables the Port Fast feature on an interface and all its associated VLANs.

spanning-tree bpduguard

Use the **spanning-tree bpduguard** interface configuration command to put a port in the error-disabled state when it receives a bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree bpduguard {disable | enable}

no spanning-tree bpduguard

Syntax Description

disable	Disable BPDU guard on the specified interface.
enable	Enable BPDU guard on the specified interface.

Defaults

BPDU guard is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The BPDU guard feature provides a secure response to invalid configurations because you must manually put the port back in service. Use the BPDU guard feature in a service-provider network to prevent a port from being included in the spanning-tree topology.

You can enable the BPDU guard feature when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN spanning-tree plus (PVST+), rapid-PVST+, or the multiple spanning-tree (MST) mode.

You can globally enable BPDU guard on all Port Fast-enabled ports by using the **spanning-tree portfast bpduguard default** global configuration command.

You can use the **spanning-tree bpduguard** interface configuration command to override the setting of the **spanning-tree portfast bpduguard default** global configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable the BPDU guard feature on a port:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable

You can verify your setting by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the current operating configuration. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
spanning-tree portfast (global configuration)	Globally enables the BPDU filtering or the BPDU guard feature on Port Fast-enabled ports, or enables the Port Fast feature on all nontrunking ports.
spanning-tree portfast (interface configuration)	Enables the Port Fast feature on an interface and all its associated VLANs.

spanning-tree cost

Use the **spanning-tree cost** interface configuration command to set the path cost for spanning-tree calculations. If a loop occurs, spanning tree considers the path cost when selecting an interface to place in the forwarding state. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree [vlan vlan-id] cost cost

no spanning-tree [vlan vlan-id] cost

Syntax Description

vlan vlan-id	(Optional) VLAN range associated with a spanning-tree instance. You can specify a single VLAN identified by VLAN ID number, a range of VLANs separated by a hyphen, or a series of VLANs separated by a comma. The range is 1 to 4094.
cost	Path cost can range from 1 to 200000000, with higher values meaning higher costs.

Defaults

The default path cost is computed from the interface bandwidth setting. These are the IEEE default path cost values:

- 10 Mbps—100
- 100 Mbps—19
- 155 Mbps—14
- 1000 Mbps—4
- 1 Gbps—4
- 10 Gbps—2
- Speeds greater than 10 Gbps—1

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you configure the cost, higher values represent higher costs.

You can set a cost on a VLAN that does not exist. The setting takes effect when the VLAN exists.

If you configure an interface with both the **spanning-tree vlan** *vlan-id* **cost** *cost* command and the **spanning-tree cost** *cost* command, the **spanning-tree vlan** *vlan-id* **cost** *cost* command takes effect.

Examples

This example shows how to set a path cost of 250 on an interface:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/4
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree cost 250

This example shows how to set a path cost of 300 for VLANs 10, 12 to 15, and 20:

 ${\tt Switch(config-if)\#\ spanning-tree\ vlan\ 10,12-15,20\ cost\ 300}$

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree interface interface-id	Displays spanning-tree information for the specified interface.
spanning-tree port-priority	Configures an interface priority.
spanning-tree vlan priority	Sets the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance.

spanning-tree etherchannel guard misconfig

Use the **spanning-tree etherchannel guard misconfig** global configuration command to display an error message when the switch detects a loop that occurred because of an EtherChannel misconfiguration. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

spanning-tree etherchannel guard misconfig

no spanning-tree etherchannel guard misconfig

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

EtherChannel guard is enabled on the switch.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When the switch detects a loop that is caused by an EtherChannel misconfiguration, this error message appears:

 $PM-4-ERR_DISABLE:$ Channel-misconfig error detected on [chars], putting [chars] in err-disable state.

To determine which switch ports are in the misconfigured EtherChannel, use the **show interfaces status err-disabled** privileged EXEC command. To verify the EtherChannel configuration on a remote device, use the **show etherchannel summary** privileged EXEC command on the remote device.

When a port is in the error-disabled state because of an EtherChannel misconfiguration, you can bring it out of this state by entering the **errdisable recovery cause channel-misconfig** global configuration command, or you can manually re-enable it by entering the **shutdown** and **no shutdown** interface configuration commands.

Examples

This example shows how to enable the EtherChannel guard misconfiguration feature:

Switch(config) # spanning-tree etherchannel guard misconfig

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree summary** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
errdisable recovery cause channel-misconfig	Enables the timer to recover from the EtherChannel misconfiguration error-disable state.
show etherchannel summary	Displays EtherChannel information for a channel as a one-line summary per channel-group.
show interfaces status err-disabled	Displays the interfaces in the error-disabled state.

spanning-tree extend system-id

Use the **spanning-tree extend system-id** global configuration command to enable the extended system ID feature.

spanning-tree extend system-id



Though visible in the command-line help strings, the **no** version of this command is not supported. You cannot disable the extended system ID feature.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

The extended system ID is enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Catalyst 2940 switches support the IEEE 802.1t spanning-tree extensions, and some of the bits previously used for the switch priority are now used for the extended system ID (VLAN identifier for the per-VLAN spanning-tree plus [PVST+] and for rapid PVST+ or an instance identifier for the multiple spanning tree [MST]).

The spanning tree uses the extended system ID, the switch priority, and the allocated spanning-tree MAC address to make the bridge ID unique for each VLAN or multiple spanning-tree instance.

Support for the extended system ID affects how you manually configure the root switch, the secondary root switch, and the switch priority of a VLAN. For more information, see the "spanning-tree mst root" and the "spanning-tree vlan" sections.

If your network consists of switches that do not support the extended system ID and switches that do support it, it is unlikely that the switch with the extended system ID support will become the root switch. The extended system ID increases the switch priority value every time the VLAN number is greater than the priority of the connected switches running older software.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree summary	Displays a summary of spanning-tree port states.
spanning-tree mst root	Configures the multiple spanning-tree (MST) root switch priority and timers based on the network diameter.
spanning-tree vlan priority	Sets the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance.

spanning-tree guard

Use the **spanning-tree guard** interface configuration command to enable root guard or loop guard on all the VLANs associated with the selected interface. Root guard restricts which interface is allowed to be the spanning-tree root port or the path-to-the root for the switch. Loop guard prevents alternate or root ports from becoming designated ports when a failure creates a unidirectional link. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree guard {loop | none | root}

no spanning-tree guard

Syntax Description

loop	Enable loop guard.
none	Disable root guard or loop guard.
root	Enable root guard.

Defaults

Root guard is disabled.

Loop guard is configured according to the **spanning-tree loopguard default** global configuration command (globally disabled).

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can enable root guard or loop guard when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN spanning-tree plus (PVST+), rapid-PVST+, or the multiple spanning-tree (MST) mode. However, you cannot enable both PVST+ and MST or both rapid PVST+ and MST at the same time.

When root guard is enabled, if spanning-tree calculations cause a port to be selected as the root port, the port transitions to the root-inconsistent (blocked) state to prevent the customer's switch from becoming the root switch or being in the path to the root. The root port provides the best path from the switch to the root switch.

When the **no spanning-tree guard** or the **no spanning-tree guard none** command is entered, root guard is disabled for all VLANs on the selected interface. If this interface is in the root-inconsistent (blocked) state, it automatically transitions to the listening state.

Do not enable root guard on interfaces that will be used by the UplinkFast feature. With UplinkFast, the backup interfaces (in the blocked state) replace the root port in the case of a failure. However, if root guard is also enabled, all the backup interfaces used by the UplinkFast feature are placed in the root-inconsistent state (blocked) and prevented from reaching the forwarding state. The UplinkFast feature is not available when the switch is operating in rapid-PVST+ or MST mode.

Loop guard is most effective when it is configured on the entire switched network. When the switch is operating in PVST+or rapid-PVST+ mode, loop guard prevents alternate and root ports from becoming designated ports, and spanning tree does not send bridge protocol data units (BPDUs) on root or alternate ports. When the switch is operating in MST mode, BPDUs are not sent on nonboundary ports only if the port is blocked by loop guard in all MST instances. On a boundary port, loop guard blocks the port in all MST instances.

To disable root guard or loop guard, use the **spanning-tree guard none** interface configuration command. You cannot enable both root guard and loop guard at the same time.

You can override the setting of the **spanning-tree loopguard default** global configuration command by using the **spanning-tree guard loop** interface configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable root guard on all the VLANs associated with the specified interface:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree guard root
```

This example shows how to enable loop guard on all the VLANs associated with the specified interface:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree guard loop
```

You can verify your settings by entering the show running-config privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the current operating configuration. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
spanning-tree cost	Sets the path cost for spanning-tree calculations.
spanning-tree loopguard default	Prevents alternate or root ports from becoming designated ports because of a failure that leads to a unidirectional link.
spanning-tree mst cost	Configures the path cost for MST calculations.
spanning-tree mst port-priority	Configures an interface priority.
spanning-tree mst root	Configures the MST root switch priority and timers based on the network diameter.
spanning-tree port-priority	Configures an interface priority.
spanning-tree vlan priority	Sets the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance.

spanning-tree link-type

Use the **spanning-tree link-type** interface configuration command to override the default link-type setting, which is determined by the duplex mode of the port, and to enable rapid spanning-tree transitions to the forwarding state. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree link-type {point-to-point | shared}

no spanning-tree link-type

Syntax Description

point-to-point	Specify that the link type of a port is point-to-point.
shared	Specify that the link type of a port is shared.

Defaults

The switch derives the link type of a port from the duplex mode. A full-duplex port is considered a point-to-point link, and a half-duplex port is considered a shared link.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can override the default setting of the link type by using the **spanning-tree link-type** command; for example, a half-duplex link can be physically connected point-to-point to a single port on a remote switch running the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) or the rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree plus (rapid-PVST+) protocol and be enabled for rapid transitions.

Examples

This example shows how to specify the link type as shared (regardless of the duplex setting) and to prevent rapid transitions to the forwarding state:

Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type shared

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree mst interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree mst interface	Displays multiple spanning-tree (MST) information for the
interface-id	specified interface.

spanning-tree loopguard default

Use the **spanning-tree loopguard default** global configuration command to prevent alternate or root ports from becoming designated ports because of a failure that leads to a unidirectional link. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree loopguard default

no spanning-tree loopguard default

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

Loop guard is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can enable the loop guard feature when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN spanning-tree plus (PVST+), rapid-PVST+, or the multiple spanning-tree (MST) mode.

Loop guard is most effective when it is configured on the entire switched network. When the switch is operating in PVST+ or rapid-PVST+ mode, loop guard prevents alternate and root ports from becoming designated ports, and spanning tree does not send bridge protocol data units (BPDUs) on root or alternate ports. When the switch is operating in MST mode, BPDUs are not sent on nonboundary ports only if the port is blocked by loop guard in all MST instances. On a boundary port, loop guard blocks the port in all MST instances.

Loop guard operates only on ports that are considered point-to-point by the spanning tree.

You can override the setting of the **spanning-tree loopguard default** global configuration command by using the **spanning-tree guard loop** interface configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to globally enable loop guard:

Switch(config) # spanning-tree loopguard default

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the current operating configuration. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
spanning-tree guard loop	Enables the loop guard feature on all the VLANs associated with the specified interface.

spanning-tree mode

Use the **spanning-tree mode** global configuration command to enable per-VLAN spanning-tree plus PVST+), rapid PVST+, or multiple spanning tree (MST) on your switch. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree mode {mst | pvst | rapid-pvst}

no spanning-tree mode

Syntax Description

mst	Enable MST and Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) (based on IEEE 802.1s and IEEE 802.1w).
pvst	Enable PVST+ (based on IEEE 802.1D).
rapid-pvst	Enable rapid PVST+ (based on IEEE 802.1w).

Defaults

The default mode is PVST+.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(20)EA2	The mst and rapid-pvst keywords were added.

Usage Guidelines

The switch supports PVST+, rapid PVST+, and MSTP, but only one version can be active at any time. All VLANs run PVST+, all VLANs run rapid PVST+, or all VLANs run MSTP.



Changing spanning-tree modes can disrupt traffic because all spanning-tree instances are stopped for the previous mode and restarted in the new mode.

When you enable the MST mode, RSTP is automatically enabled.

Examples

This example shows to enable MST on the switch:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode mst

This example shows to enable rapid PVST+ on the switch:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst

You can verify your setting by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the current operating configuration. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.

spanning-tree mst configuration

Use the **spanning-tree mst configuration** global configuration command to enter multiple spanning-tree (MST) configuration mode through which you configure the MST region. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default settings.

spanning-tree mst configuration

no spanning-tree mst configuration

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

The default mapping is that all VLANs are mapped to the common and internal spanning tree (CIST) instance (instance 0).

The default name is an empty string.

The revision number is 0.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Entering the **spanning-tree mst configuration** command enables the MST configuration mode. These configuration commands are available:

- abort: exits the MST region configuration mode without applying configuration changes.
- exit: exits the MST region configuration mode and applies all configuration changes.
- **instance** *instance-id* **vlan** *vlan-range*: maps VLANs to an MST instance. The *instance-id* range is 1 to 15. The *vlan-range* range is 1 to 4094. You can specify a single VLAN identified by VLAN ID number, a range of VLANs separated by a hyphen, or a series of VLANs separated by a comma.
- **name** name: sets the configuration name. The name string has a maximum length of 32 characters and is case sensitive.
- no: negates the instance, name, and revision commands or sets them to their defaults.
- private-vlan: Though visible in the command-line help strings, this command is not supported.
- revision version: sets the configuration revision number. The range is 0 to 65535.
- show [current | pending]: displays the current or pending MST region configuration.

In MST mode, the switch supports up to 16 MST instances. The number of VLANs that can be mapped to a particular MST instance is unlimited.

When you map VLANs to an MST instance, the mapping is incremental, and the VLANs specified in the command are added to or removed from the VLANs that were previously mapped. To specify a range, use a hyphen; for example, **instance 1 vlan 1-63** maps VLANs 1 to 63 to MST instance 1. To specify a series, use a comma; for example, **instance 1 vlan 10, 20, 30** maps VLANs 10, 20, and 30 to MST instance 1.

All VLANs that are not explicitly mapped to an MST instance are mapped to the common and internal spanning tree (CIST) instance (instance 0) and cannot be unmapped from the CIST by using the **no** form of the command.

For two or more switches to be in the same MST region, they must have the same VLAN mapping, the same configuration revision number, and the same name.

Examples

This example shows how to enter MST configuration mode, map VLAN 10 to 20 to MST instance 1, name the region *region1*, set the configuration revision to 1, display the pending configuration, apply the changes, and return to global configuration mode:

This example shows how to add VLANs 1 to 100 to the ones already mapped (if any) to instance 2, to move VLANs 40 to 60 that were previously mapped to instance 2 to the CIST instance, to add VLAN 10 to instance 10, and to remove all the VLANs mapped to instance 2 and map them to the CIST instance:

```
Switch(config-mst)# instance 2 vlan 1-100
Switch(config-mst)# no instance 2 vlan 40-60
Switch(config-mst)# instance 10 vlan 10
Switch(config-mst)# no instance 2
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show pending** MST configuration command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree mst configuration	Displays the MST region configuration.

spanning-tree mst cost

Use the **spanning-tree mst cost** interface configuration command to set the path cost for multiple spanning-tree (MST) calculations. If a loop occurs, spanning tree considers the path cost when selecting an interface to put in the forwarding state. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree mst instance-id cost cost

no spanning-tree mst instance-id cost

Syntax Description

instance-id	Range of spanning-tree instances. You can specify a single instance, a range of instances separated by a hyphen, or a series of instances separated by a comma. The range is 0 to 15.
cost	Path cost is 1 to 200000000, with higher values meaning higher costs.

Defaults

The default path cost is computed from the interface bandwidth setting. These are the IEEE default path cost values:

- 1000 Mbps—20000
- 100 Mbps—200000
- 10 Mbps—2000000

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you configure the cost, higher values represent higher costs.

Examples

This example shows how to set a path cost of 250 on an interface associated with instances 2 and 4:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/4
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 2,4 cost 250
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree mst interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree mst interface interface-id	Displays MST information for the specified interface.
spanning-tree mst port-priority	Configures an interface priority.
spanning-tree mst priority	Configures the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance.

spanning-tree mst forward-time

Use the **spanning-tree mst forward-time** global configuration command to set the forward-delay time for all multiple spanning-tree (MST) instances. The forwarding time determines how long each of the listening and learning states last before the interface begins forwarding. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree mst forward-time seconds

no spanning-tree mst forward-time

Syntax Description	seconds	Length of the listening and learning states. The range is 4 to 30 seconds.

Defaults The default is 15 seconds.

Command Modes Global configuration

Command History Rel

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Changing the **spanning-tree mst forward-time** command affects all spanning-tree instances.

Examples

This example shows how to set the spanning-tree forwarding time to 18 seconds for all MST instances: Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst forward-time 18

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree mst** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree mst	Displays MST information.
spanning-tree mst hello-time	Sets the interval between hello bridge protocol data units (BPDUs) sent by root switch configuration messages.
spanning-tree mst max-age	Sets the interval between messages that the spanning tree receives from the root switch.
spanning-tree mst max-hops	Sets the number of hops in a region before the BPDU is discarded.

spanning-tree mst hello-time

Use the **spanning-tree mst hello-time** global configuration command to set the interval between hello bridge protocol data units (BPDUs) sent by root switch configuration messages. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree mst hello-time seconds

no spanning-tree mst hello-time

Syntax Description

seconds	Interval between hello BPDUs sent by root switch configuration messages. The
	range is 1 to 10 seconds.

Defaults

The default is 2 seconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

After you set the **spanning-tree mst max-age** seconds global configuration command, if a switch does not receive BPDUs from the root switch within the specified interval, the switch recomputes the spanning-tree topology. The **max-age** setting must be greater than the **hello-time** setting.

Changing the **spanning-tree mst hello-time** command affects all spanning-tree instances.

Examples

This example shows how to set the spanning-tree hello time to 3 seconds for all MST instances:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst hello-time 3

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree mst** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree mst	Displays multiple spanning-tree (MST) information.
spanning-tree mst forward-time	Sets the forward-delay time for all MST instances.
spanning-tree mst max-age	Sets the interval between messages that the spanning tree receives from the root switch.
spanning-tree mst max-hops	Sets the number of hops in a region before the BPDU is discarded.

spanning-tree mst max-age

seconds

Use the **spanning-tree mst max-age** global configuration command to set the interval between messages that the spanning tree receives from the root switch. If a switch does not receive a bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) message from the root switch within this interval, it recomputes the spanning-tree topology. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree mst max-age seconds

no spanning-tree mst max-age

Syntax	Descri	pti	ion

Interval between messages the spanning tree receives from the root switch. If a switch
does not receive a BPDU message from the root switch within this interval, it
recomputes the spanning-tree topology. The range is 6 to 40 seconds.

Defaults

The default is 20 seconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

After you set the **spanning-tree mst max-age** seconds global configuration command, if a switch does not receive BPDUs from the root switch within the specified interval, the switch recomputes the spanning-tree topology. The **max-age** setting must be greater than the **hello-time** setting.

Changing the spanning-tree mst max-age command affects all spanning-tree instances.

Examples

This example shows how to set the spanning-tree max-age to 30 seconds for all MST instances:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst max-age 30

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree mst** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree mst	Displays multiple spanning-tree (MST) information.
spanning-tree mst forward-time	Sets the forward-delay time for all MST instances.
spanning-tree mst hello-time	Sets the interval between hello BPDUs sent by root switch configuration messages.
spanning-tree mst max-hops	Sets the number of hops in a region before the BPDU is discarded.

spanning-tree mst max-hops

Use the **spanning-tree mst max-hops** global configuration command to set the number of hops in a region before the bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) is discarded and the information held for a port is aged. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree mst max-hops hop-count

no spanning-tree mst max-hops

c,	mtav	Docori	nt	inn
3	/IIIax	Descr	ιμι	IUH

hop-count Number of hops in a region before the BPDU is discarded. The range is 1 to 40 hops.

Defaults

The default is 20 hops.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The root switch of the instance always sends a BPDU (or M-record) with a cost of 0 and the hop count set to the maximum value. When a switch receives this BPDU, it decrements the received remaining hop count by one and propagates the decremented count as the remaining hop count in the generated M-records. A switch discards the BPDU and ages the information held for the port when the count reaches 0.

Changing the **spanning-tree mst max-hops** command affects all spanning-tree instances.

Examples

This example shows how to set the spanning-tree max-hops to 10 for all MST instances:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops 10

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree mst** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree mst	Displays multiple spanning-tree (MST) information.
spanning-tree mst forward-time	Sets the forward-delay time for all MST instances.
spanning-tree mst hello-time	Sets the interval between hello BPDUs sent by root switch configuration messages.
spanning-tree mst max-age	Sets the interval between messages that the spanning tree receives from the root switch.

spanning-tree mst port-priority

Use the **spanning-tree mst port-priority** interface configuration command to configure an interface priority. If a loop occurs, the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) can determine which interface to put in the forwarding state. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree mst instance-id port-priority priority

no spanning-tree mst instance-id port-priority

Syntax Description	instance-id	Range of spanning-tree instances. You can specify a single instance, a range of instances separated by a hyphen, or a series of instances separated by a comma. The range is 0 to 15.
	priority	The range is 0 to 240 in increments of 16 (0, 16, 32, 48, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160, 176, 192, 208, 224, and 240). All other values are rejected. The lower the number, the higher the priority.

Defaults

The default is 128.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can assign higher priority values (lower numerical values) to interfaces that you want selected first and lower priority values (higher numerical values) that you want selected last. If all interfaces have the same priority value, the MST puts the interface with the lowest interface number in the forwarding state and blocks other interfaces.

Examples

This example shows how to increase the likelihood that the interface associated with spanning-tree instance 20 is placed into the forwarding state if a loop occurs:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/2
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 20 port-priority 0

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree mst interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree mst interface interface-id	Displays MST information for the specified interface.
spanning-tree mst cost	Sets the path cost for MST calculations.
spanning-tree mst priority	Sets the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance.

spanning-tree mst priority

Use the **spanning-tree mst priority** global configuration command to set the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree mst instance-id priority priority

no spanning-tree mst instance-id priority

Syntax Description	instance-id	Range of spanning-tree instances. You can specify a single instance, a range of instances separated by a hyphen, or a series of instances separated by a comma. The range is 0 to 15.
	priority	Set the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance. This setting affects the likelihood that the switch is selected as the root switch. A lower value increases the probability that the switch is selected as the root switch.
		The range is 0 to 61440 in increments of 4096 (0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440). All other values are rejected.

Defaults

The default is 32768.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the spanning-tree priority to 8192 for multiple spanning-tree (MST) instance 20:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst 20 priority 8192

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree mst instance-id	Displays MST information for the specified interface.
spanning-tree mst cost	Sets the path cost for MST calculations.
spanning-tree mst port-priority	Configures an interface priority.

spanning-tree mst root

Use the **spanning-tree mst root** global configuration command to configure the multiple spanning-tree (MST) root switch priority and timers based on the network diameter. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree mst *instance-id* **root** {**primary** | **secondary**} [**diameter** *net-diameter* [**hello-time** *seconds*]]

no spanning-tree mst instance-id root

Syntax Description

instance-id	Range of spanning-tree instances. You can specify a single instance, a range of instances separated by a hyphen, or a series of instances separated by a comma. The range is 0 to 15.
root primary	Force this switch to be the root switch.
root secondary	Set this switch to be the root switch should the primary root switch fail.
diameter net-diameter	(Optional) Set the maximum number of switches between any two end stations. The range is 2 to 7. This keyword is available only for MST instance 0.
hello-time seconds	(Optional) Set the interval between hello bridge protocol data units (BPDUs) sent by the root switch configuration messages. The range is 1 to 10 seconds. This keyword is available only for MST instance 0.

Defaults

The primary root switch priority is 24576.

The secondary root switch priority is 28672.

The hello time is 2 seconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **root** command used only on backbone switches.

When you enter the **spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **root** command, the software tries to set a high enough priority to make this switch the root of the spanning-tree instance. Because of the extended system ID support, the switch sets the switch priority for the instance to 24576 if this value will cause this switch to become the root for the specified instance. If any root switch for the specified instance has a switch priority lower than 24576, the switch sets its own priority to 4096 less than the lowest switch priority. (4096 is the value of the least-significant bit of a 4-bit switch priority value.)

When you enter the **spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **root secondary** command, because of support for the extended system ID, the software changes the switch priority from the default value (32768) to 28672. If the root switch fails, this switch becomes the next root switch (if the other switches in the network use the default switch priority of 32768 and are therefore unlikely to become the root switch).

Examples

This example shows how to configure the switch as the root switch for instance 10 with a network diameter of 4:

Switch(config) # spanning-tree mst 10 root primary diameter 4

This example shows how to configure the switch as the secondary root switch for instance 10 with a network diameter of 4:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst 10 root secondary diameter 4

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree mst instance-id	Displays MST information for the specified instance.
spanning-tree mst forward-time	Sets the forward-delay time for all MST instances.
spanning-tree mst hello-time	Sets the interval between hello BPDUs sent by root switch configuration messages.
spanning-tree mst max-age	Sets the interval between messages that the spanning tree receives from the root switch.
spanning-tree mst max-hops	Sets the number of hops in a region before the BPDU is discarded.

spanning-tree port-priority

Use the **spanning-tree port-priority** interface configuration command to configure an interface priority. If a loop occurs, spanning tree can determine which interface to put in the forwarding state. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree [vlan vlan-id] port-priority priority

no spanning-tree [vlan vlan-id] port-priority

Syntax Description

vlan vlan-id	(Optional) VLAN range associated with a spanning-tree instance. You can specify a single VLAN identified by VLAN ID number, a range of VLANs separated by a hyphen, or a series of VLANs separated by a comma. The range is 1 to 4094.
priority	The range is 0 to 240 in increments of 16 (0, 16, 32, 48, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160, 176, 192, 208, 224, and 240). All other values are rejected. The lower the number, the higher the priority.

Defaults

The default is 128.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If the variable *vlan-id* is omitted, the command applies to the spanning-tree instance associated with VLAN 1.

You can set the priority on a VLAN that has no interfaces assigned to it. The setting takes effect when you assign the interface to the VLAN.

If you configure an interface with both the **spanning-tree vlan** *vlan-id* **port-priority** *priority* command and the **spanning-tree port-priority** *priority* command, the **spanning-tree vlan** *vlan-id* **port-priority** *priority* command takes effect only on the range of VLANs specified by that command. On the VLANs that are not specified by the **spanning-tree vlan** *vlan-id* **port-priority** *priority* command, the **spanning-tree port-priority** *priority* command takes effect.

Examples

This example shows how to increase the likelihood that the specified port will be put in the forwarding state if a loop occurs:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/2
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree vlan 20 port-priority 0
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree interface interface-id	Displays spanning-tree information for the specified interface.
spanning-tree cost	Sets the path cost for spanning-tree calculations.
spanning-tree vlan priority	Sets the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance.

spanning-tree portfast (global configuration)

Use the **spanning-tree portfast** global configuration command to globally enable bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) filtering on Port Fast-enabled ports, the BPDU guard feature on Port Fast-enabled ports, or the Port Fast feature on all nontrunking ports. The BPDU filtering feature prevents the switch port from sending or receiving BPDUs. The BPDU guard feature puts Port Fast-enabled ports that receive BPDUs in an error-disabled state. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree portfast {bpdufilter default | bpduguard default | default}

no spanning-tree portfast {bpdufilter default | bpduguard default | default}

Syntax Description

bpdufilter default	Globally enable BPDU filtering on Port Fast-enabled ports and prevent the switch port connected to end stations from sending or receiving BPDUs.
bpduguard default	Globally enable the BPDU guard feature on Port Fast-enabled ports and place the ports that receive BPDUs in an error-disabled state.
default	Globally enable the Port Fast feature on all nontrunking ports. When the Port Fast feature is enabled, the port changes directly from a blocking state to a forwarding state without making the intermediate spanning-tree state changes.

Defaults

The BPDU filtering, the BPDU guard, and the Port Fast features are disabled on all ports unless they are individually configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can enable these features when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN spanning-tree plus (PVST+), rapid-PVST+, or the multiple spanning-tree (MST) mode.

Use the **spanning-tree portfast bpdufilter default** global configuration command to globally enable BPDU filtering on ports that are Port Fast-enabled (the ports are in a Port Fast-operational state). The ports still send a few BPDUs at link-up before the switch begins to filter outbound BPDUs. You should globally enable BPDU filtering on a switch so that hosts connected to switch ports do not receive BPDUs. If a BPDU is received on a Port Fast-enabled port, the port loses its Port Fast-operational status and BPDU filtering is disabled.

You can override the **spanning-tree portfast bpdufilter default** global configuration command by using the **spanning-tree bdpufilter** interface configuration command.



Enabling BPDU filtering on an interface is the same as disabling spanning tree on it and can result in spanning-tree loops.

Use the spanning-tree portfast bpduguard default global configuration command to globally enable BPDU guard on ports that are in a Port Fast-operational state. In a valid configuration, Port Fast-enabled ports do not receive BPDUs. Receiving a BPDU on a Port Fast-enabled port signals an invalid configuration, such as the connection of an unauthorized device, and the BPDU guard feature puts the port in the error-disabled state. The BPDU guard feature provides a secure response to invalid configurations because you must manually put the port back in service. Use the BPDU guard feature in a service-provider network to prevent an access port from participating in the spanning tree.

You can override the spanning-tree portfast bpduguard default global configuration command by using the **spanning-tree bdpuguard** interface configuration command.

Use the spanning-tree portfast default global configuration command to globally enable the Port Fast feature on all nontrunking ports. Configure Port Fast only on ports that connect to end stations; otherwise, an accidental topology loop could cause a data packet loop and disrupt switch and network operation. A Port Fast-enabled port moves directly to the spanning-tree forwarding state when linkup occurs without waiting for the standard forward-delay time.

You can override the spanning-tree portfast default global configuration command by using the spanning-tree portfast interface configuration command. You can use the no spanning-tree portfast **default** global configuration command to disable Port Fast on all ports unless they are individually configured with the spanning-tree portfast interface configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to globally enable the BPDU filtering feature:

Switch(config) # spanning-tree portfast bpdufilter default

This example shows how to globally enable the BPDU guard feature:

Switch(config) # spanning-tree portfast bpduguard default

This example shows how to globally enable the Port Fast feature on all nontrunking ports:

Switch(config) # spanning-tree portfast default

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the current operating configuration. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
spanning-tree bpdufilter	Prevents a port from sending or receiving BPDUs.
spanning-tree bpduguard	Puts a port in the error-disabled state when it receives a BPDU.
spanning-tree portfast (interface configuration)	Enables the Port Fast feature on an interface in all its associated VLANs.

spanning-tree portfast (interface configuration)

Use the **spanning-tree portfast** interface configuration command to enable the Port Fast feature on an interface in all its associated VLANs. When the Port Fast feature is enabled, the interface changes directly from a blocking state to a forwarding state without making the intermediate spanning-tree state changes. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree portfast [disable | trunk]

no spanning-tree portfast

Syntax Description

disable	(Optional) Disable the Port Fast feature on the specified interface.
trunk	(Optional) Enable the Port Fast feature on a trunking interface.

Defaults

The Port Fast feature is disabled on all interfaces; however, it is automatically enabled on dynamic-access ports.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this feature only on interfaces that connect to end stations; otherwise, an accidental topology loop could cause a data packet loop and disrupt switch and network operation.

To enable Port Fast on trunk ports, you must use the **spanning-tree portfast trunk** interface configuration command. The **spanning-tree portfast** command is not supported on trunk ports.

You can enable this feature when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN spanning-tree plus (PVST+), rapid-PVST+, or the multiple spanning-tree (MST) mode.

This feature affects all VLANs on the interface.

A port with the Port Fast feature enabled is moved directly to the spanning-tree forwarding state without waiting the standard forward-time delay.

You can use the **spanning-tree portfast default** global configuration command to globally enable the Port Fast feature on all nontrunking interfaces. However, the **spanning-tree portfast** interface configuration command can override the global setting.

If you configure the **spanning-tree portfast default** global configuration command, you can disable Port Fast on an interface that is not a trunk interface by using the **spanning-tree portfast disable** interface configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable the Port Fast feature on an interface:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/2
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the current operating configuration. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
spanning-tree bpdufilter	Prevents a port from sending or receiving bridge protocol data units (BPDUs).
spanning-tree bpduguard	Puts a port in the error-disabled state when it receives a BPDU.
spanning-tree portfast (global configuration)	Globally enables the BPDU filtering or the BPDU guard feature on Port Fast-enabled ports or enables the Port Fast feature on all nontrunking ports.

spanning-tree uplinkfast

Use the **spanning-tree uplinkfast** global configuration command to accelerate the choice of a new root port when a link or switch fails or when the spanning tree reconfigures itself. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree uplinkfast [max-update-rate pkts-per-second]

no spanning-tree uplinkfast [max-update-rate]

Syntax	Descrip	tion
--------	---------	------

max-update-rate pkts-per-second	(Optional) The number of packets per second at which update
	packets are sent. The range is 0 to 32000.

Defaults

UplinkFast is disabled.

The update rate is 150 packets per second.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command only on access switches.

You can configure the UplinkFast feature for rapid PVST+ or for multiple spanning-tree (MST) mode, but the feature remains disabled (inactive) until you change the spanning-tree mode to PVST+.

When you enable UplinkFast, it is enabled for the entire switch and cannot be enabled for individual VLANs.

When UplinkFast is enabled, the switch priority of all VLANs is set to 49152. If you change the path cost to a value less than 3000 and you enable UplinkFast or UplinkFast is already enabled, the path cost of all interfaces and VLAN trunks is increased by 3000 (if you change the path cost to 3000 or above, the path cost is not altered). The changes to the switch priority and the path cost reduces the chance that the switch will become the root switch.

When UplinkFast is disabled, the switch priorities of all VLANs and path costs of all interfaces are set to default values if you did not modify them from their defaults.

When spanning tree detects that the root port has failed, UplinkFast immediately switches over to an alternate root port, changing the new root port directly to FORWARDING state. During this time, a topology change notification is sent.

Do not enable the root guard on interfaces that will be used by the UplinkFast feature. With UplinkFast, the backup interfaces (in the blocked state) replace the root port in the case of a failure. However, if root guard is also enabled, all the backup interfaces used by the UplinkFast feature are placed in the root-inconsistent state (blocked) and prevented from reaching the forwarding state.

If you set the max-update-rate to 0, station-learning frames are not generated, so the spanning-tree topology converges more slowly after a loss of connectivity.

Examples

This example shows how to enable UplinkFast:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree uplinkfast

You can verify your setting by entering the **show spanning-tree summary** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree summary	Displays a summary of the spanning-tree port states.
spanning-tree vlan root primary	Forces this switch to be the root switch.

spanning-tree vlan

Use the **spanning-tree vlan** global configuration command to configure spanning tree on a per-VLAN basis. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

spanning-tree vlan vlan-id {forward-time seconds | hello-time seconds | max-age seconds |
 priority priority | {root {primary | secondary} [diameter net-diameter
 [hello-time seconds]]}}

 $\textbf{no spanning-tree vlan} \ \textit{vlan-id} \ [\textbf{forward-time} \ | \ \textbf{hello-time} \ | \ \textbf{max-age} \ | \ \textbf{priority} \ | \ \textbf{root}]$

Syntax Description

vlan-id	VLAN range associated with a spanning-tree instance. You can specify a single VLAN identified by VLAN ID number, a range of VLANs separated by a hyphen, or a series of VLANs separated by a comma. The range is 1 to 4094.
forward-time seconds	Set the forward-delay time for the specified spanning-tree instance. The forwarding time determines how long each of the listening and learning states last before the interface begins forwarding. The range is 4 to 30 seconds.
hello-time seconds	Set the interval between hello bridge protocol data units (BPDUs) sent by the root switch configuration messages. The range is 1 to 10 seconds.
max-age seconds	Set the interval between messages the spanning tree receives from the root switch. If a switch does not receive a BPDU message from the root switch within this interval, it recomputes the spanning-tree topology. The range is 6 to 40 seconds.
priority priority	Set the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance. This setting affects the likelihood that the switch is selected as the root switch. A lower value increases the probability that the switch is selected as the root switch.
	The range is 0 to 61440 in increments of 4096 (4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440). All other values are rejected.
root primary	Force this switch to be the root switch.
root secondary	Set this switch to be the root switch should the primary root switch fail.
diameter net-diameter	Set the maximum number of switches between any two end stations. The range is 2 to 7.

Defaults

Spanning tree is enabled on all VLANs.

The forward-delay time is 15 seconds.

The hello time is 2 seconds.

The max-age is 20 seconds.

The primary root switch priority is 24576.

The secondary root switch priority is 28672.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Disabling the STP causes the VLAN to stop participating in the spanning-tree topology. Interfaces that are administratively down remain down. Received BPDUs are forwarded like other multicast frames. The switch does not detect and prevent loops in a VLAN if STP is disabled for that VLAN.

You can disable the STP on a VLAN that is not currently active and verify the change by using the **show running-config** or the **show spanning-tree vlan** *vlan-id* privileged EXEC command. The setting takes effect when the VLAN is activated.

When disabling or re-enabling the STP, you can specify a range of VLANs that you want to disable or enable.

When the STP is disabled and then enabled, all assigned VLANs continue to be its members. However, all spanning-tree bridge parameters are returned to their previous settings (the last setting before the VLAN was disabled).

You can enable spanning-tree options on a VLAN that has no interfaces assigned to it. The setting takes effect when you assign interfaces to it.

When setting the **max-age** *seconds*, if a switch does not receive BPDUs from the root switch within the specified interval, it recomputes the spanning-tree topology. The **max-age** setting must be greater than the **hello-time** setting.

The **spanning-tree vlan** *vlan-id* **root** command should be used only on backbone switches.

When you enter the **spanning-tree vlan** *vlan-id* **root** command, the software checks the switch priority of the current root switch for each VLAN. Because of the extended system ID support, the switch sets the switch priority for the specified VLAN to 24576 if this value will cause this switch to become the root for the specified VLAN. If any root switch for the specified VLAN has a switch priority lower than 24576, the switch sets its own priority for the specified VLAN to 4096 less than the lowest switch priority. (4096 is the value of the least-significant bit of a 4-bit switch priority value.)

When you enter the **spanning-tree vlan** *vlan-id* **root primary** command, the switch recalculates the **forward-time**, **hello-time**, **max-age**, and **priority** settings. If you previously configured these parameters, the switch overrides and recalculates them.

When you enter the **spanning-tree vlan** *vlan-id* **root secondary** command, because of support for the extended system ID, the software changes the switch priority from the default value (32768) to 28672. If the root switch should fail, this switch becomes the next root switch (if the other switches in the network use the default switch priority of 32768, and therefore, are unlikely to become the root switch).

Examples

This example shows how to disable the STP on VLAN 5:

Switch(config) # no spanning-tree vlan 5

You can verify your setting by entering the **show spanning-tree** privileged EXEC command. In this instance, VLAN 5 does not appear in the list.

This example shows how to set the spanning-tree forwarding time to 18 seconds for VLANs 20 and 25:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree vlan 20,25 forward-time 18

This example shows how to set the spanning-tree hello-delay time to 3 seconds for VLANs 20 to 24:

Switch(config) # spanning-tree vlan 20-24 hello-time 3

This example shows how to set spanning-tree max-age to 30 seconds for VLAN 20:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree vlan 20 max-age 30

This example shows how to reset the **max-age** parameter to the default value for spanning-tree instances 100 and 105 to 108:

Switch(config) # no spanning-tree vlan 100,105-108 max-age

This example shows how to set the spanning-tree priority to 8192 for VLAN 20:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree vlan 20 priority 8192

This example shows how to configure the switch as the root switch for VLAN 10 with a network diameter of 4:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 root primary diameter 4

This example shows how to configure the switch as the secondary root switch for VLAN 10 with a network diameter of 4:

Switch(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 root secondary diameter 4

You can verify your settings by entering the **show spanning-tree vlan** *vlan-id* privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show spanning-tree vlan	Displays spanning-tree information.
spanning-tree cost	Sets the path cost for spanning-tree calculations.
spanning-tree guard	Enables the root guard or the loop guard feature for all the VLANs associated with the selected interface.
spanning-tree port-priority	Sets an interface priority.
spanning-tree portfast (global configuration)	Globally enables the BPDU filtering or the BPDU guard feature on Port Fast-enabled ports or enables the Port Fast feature on all nontrunking ports.
spanning-tree portfast (interface configuration)	Enables the Port Fast feature on an interface in all its associated VLANs.
spanning-tree uplinkfast	Enables the UplinkFast feature, which accelerates the choice of a new root port.

speed

Use the **speed** interface configuration command to specify the speed of a port. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

speed {10 | 100 | 1000 | auto [10 | 100 | 1000]}

no speed

Syntax Description

10	Port runs at 10 Mbps.
100	Port runs at 100 Mbps.
1000	Port runs at 1000 Mbps (only valid for Gigabit Ethernet ports).
auto	Port automatically detects whether it should run at 10 or 100 Mbps on Fast Ethernet ports or at 10, 100, or 1000 Mbps on 10/100/1000 and SFP-module ports. If you use the 10 , 100 , or 1000 keywords with the auto keyword, the port only autonegotiates at the specified speeds.

Defaults

For Fast Ethernet and 10/100/1000 ports, the default is **auto**.

For 100BASE-FX ports, the default is 100 Mbps.

For small form-factor pluggable (SFP) ports, the default is 1000 Mbps.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(22)EA1	Support for the 10 , 100 , and 1000 keywords with the auto keyword was added.

Usage Guidelines

The applicability of this command depends on the switch on which you enter it.

Fast Ethernet ports, except for 100BASE-FX ports, can be configured at 10 or 100 Mbps in half- or full-duplex mode. The 10/100/1000 ports operate in half- or full-duplex mode at 10 or 100 Mbps and in full-duplex mode only at 1000 Mbps.

SFP ports only operate at 1000 Mbps, and those with a 1000 BASE-T module installed can only be configured for full-duplex mode.

If the speed is set to **auto**, the switch negotiates with the device at the other end of the link for the speed setting and then forces the speed setting to the negotiated value. The duplex setting remains as configured on each end of the link, which could result in a duplex setting mismatch. If both the speed and duplex are set to specific values, autonegotiation is disabled.

If the speed is set to **auto** and the **10**, **100**, or **1000** keywords are also used, the port only autonegotiates at the specified speeds.



Note

The 100BASE-FX and SFP ports do not support the **speed** command. These ports operate only at 100 Mbps and in full-duplex mode.



For guidelines on setting the switch speed and duplex parameters, see the "Configuring the Switch Interfaces" chapter in the switch software configuration guide for this release.

Examples

This example shows how to set a port to 100 Mbps:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# speed 100
```

This example shows how to set a port to autonegotiate the speed:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# speed auto
```

This example shows how to set a port to autonegotiate at only 10 Mbps:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# speed auto 10
```

This example shows how to set a port to autonegotiate at only 10 or 100 Mbps:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# speed auto 10 100
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces transceiver properties** or the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
duplex	Specifies the duplex mode of operation for switch ports.
show interfaces	Displays the administrative and operational status of all interfaces or a specified interface.
show running-config	Displays the current operating configuration. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.

storm-control

Use the **storm-control** interface configuration command to enable broadcast, multicast, or unicast storm control on a port and to specify the action taken when a storm occurs on a port. Use the **no** form of this command to disable storm control for broadcast, multicast, or unicast traffic and disable the specified storm-control action.

 $storm\text{-}control\ \{\{\{broadcast \mid multicast \mid unicast\}\ level\ \{\mathit{level}\ [\mathit{level}\text{-}low]\}\ |\ action\ \{shutdown\mid trap\}\}$

no storm-control {{broadcast | multicast | unicast} level} | action}

Syntax Description	$\{broadcast \mid multicast \mid unicast\}$	Determines the type of packet-storm suppression.
		• broadcast —Enable broadcast storm control on the port.
		• multicast—Enable multicast storm control on the port.
		• unicast—Enable unicast storm control on the port.
	level level [level-low]	Defines the rising and falling suppression levels.
		• level—Rising suppression level as a percent of total bandwidth, up to two decimal places. The range is 0 to 100 percent. Block the flooding of storm packets when the value specified for level is reached.
		 level-low—(Optional) Falling suppression level as a percent of total bandwidth, up to two decimal places. The range is 0 to 100. This value must be less than the rising supression value.
	action {shutdown trap}	Action taken when a storm occurs on a port. The default action is to filter traffic and to not send an Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap.
		The keywords have these meanings:
		• shutdown —Disables the port during a storm.
		• trap—Sends an SNMP trap when a storm occurs.

Defaults

Broadcast, multicast, and unicast storm control are disabled.

The default action is to filter traffic and to not send an SNMP trap.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **storm-control** command to enable or disable broadcast, multicast, or unicast storm control on a port. After a port is disabled during a storm, use the **no shutdown** interface configuration command to enable the port.

The suppression levels can be entered as a percentage of total bandwidth. A suppression value of 100 percent means that no limit is placed on the specified traffic type. This feature is enabled only when the rising suppression level is less than 100 percent. If no other storm-control configuration is specified, the default action is to filter the traffic causing the storm and to send no SNMP trap.

When a storm occurs and the action is to filter traffic, if the falling suppression level is not specified, the switch blocks all traffic until the traffic rate drops below the rising suppression level. If the falling suppression level is specified, the switch blocks traffic until the traffic rate drops below this level.

When a multicast or unicast storm occurs and the action is to filter traffic, the switch blocks all traffic (broadcast, multicast, and unicast traffic) and sends only Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) packets.

When a broadcast storm occurs and the action is to filter traffic, the switch blocks only broadcast traffic.

The trap and shutdown options are independent of each other.

If you configure the action to be taken when a packet storm is detected as shutdown (the port is error-disabled during a storm), you must use the no shutdown interface configuration command to bring the interface out of this state. If you do not specify the shutdown action, specify the action as trap (the switch generates a trap when a storm is detected).

Examples

This example shows how to enable broadcast storm control on a port with a 75.67-percent rising suppression level:

Switch(config-if)# storm-control broadcast level 75.67

This example shows how to enable multicast storm control on a port with a 87-percent rising suppression level and a 65-percent falling suppression level:

Switch(config-if)# storm-control multicast level 87 65

This example shows how to enable the **shutdown** action on a port:

Switch(config-if)# storm-control action shutdown

This example shows how to enable the **trap** action on a port:

Switch(config-if)# storm-control action trap

This example shows how to disable the **shutdown** action on a port:

Switch(config-if)# no storm-control action shutdown

You can verify your settings by entering the **show storm-control** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show storm-control	Displays the packet-storm control information.

switchport access

Use the switchport access interface configuration command to configure a port as a static-access or dynamic-access port. If the mode is set to access, the port operates as a member of the configured VLAN. If set to dynamic, the port starts discovery of its VLAN assignment based on the incoming packets it receives. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the access mode to the default VLAN for the switch.

switchport access vlan {vlan-id | dynamic}

no switchport access

Syntax Description

access vlan vlan-id	Configure the interface as a static-access port. The range is 1 to 4094.
access vlan dynamic	Specify that the access mode VLAN is dependent on the VLAN Membership Policy Server (VMPS) protocol. The port is assigned to a VLAN based on the source MAC address of a host (or hosts) connected to the port. The switch sends every new MAC address received to the VMPS server to obtain the VLAN name to which the dynamic-access port should be assigned. If the port already has a VLAN assigned and the source has already been approved by the VMPS, the switch forwards the packet to the VLAN.

Defaults

All ports are in static-access mode in VLAN 1 if the port is not connected to a device running Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP). The default access VLAN for an access port is VLAN 1.

All ports are dynamic trunk ports.

A dynamic-access port is initially a member of no VLAN and receives its assignment based on the packet it receives.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The no switchport access command resets the access mode VLAN to the appropriate default VLAN for the device.

The port must be in access mode before the **switchport access vlan** command can take effect. For more information, see the switchport mode command.

An access port can be assigned to only one VLAN.

The VMPS server (such as a Catalyst 6000 series switch) must be configured before a port is configured as dynamic.

These restrictions apply to dynamic-access ports:

- The software implements the VLAN Query Protocol (VQP) client, which can query a VMPS such as a Catalyst 6000 series switch. The VMPS server must be configured before a port is configured as dynamic.
- Use dynamic-access ports only to connect end stations. Connecting them to switches or routers that use bridging protocols can cause a loss of connectivity.
- Configure the network so that Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) does not put the dynamic-access port in an STP blocking state. The Port Fast feature is automatically enabled on dynamic-access ports.
- Dynamic-access ports can only be in one VLAN and do not use VLAN tagging.
- Dynamic-access ports cannot be configured as:
 - Members of an EtherChannel port group (dynamic-access ports cannot be grouped with any other port, including other dynamic ports).
 - Source or destination ports in a static address entry.
 - Monitor ports.

Examples

This example shows how to assign a port already in access mode to VLAN 2 (instead of the default VLAN 1):

Switch(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command and examining information in the Administrative Mode and Operational Mode rows.

Command	Description
show interfaces switchport	Displays the administrative and operational status of a switching (nonrouting) port, including port blocking and port protection settings.
switchport mode	Configures the VLAN membership mode of a port.

switchport host

Use the **switchport host** interface configuration command on the switch to optimize a Layer 2 port for a host connection. The **no** form of this command has no effect on the system.

switchport host

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

The default is for the port to not be optimized for a host connection.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To optimize the port for a host connection, the **switchport host** command sets the switchport mode to access, enables spanning-tree Port Fast, and disables channel grouping. Only an end station can accept this configuration.

Because spanning-tree Port Fast is enabled, you should enter the **switchport host** command only on ports that are connected to a single host. Connecting other switches, hubs, concentrators, or bridges to a fast-start port can cause temporary spanning-tree loops.

Enable the **switchport host** command to decrease the time to start packet forwarding.

The **no switchport host** command has no affect. To return an interface to a configuration not optimized as a host connection, you can manually reconfigure switchport mode, spanning-tree Port Fast, and channel grouping. You can also use the **default interface** *interface-id* global config command to return the interface to its default state. However, this command also returns other interface configuration to the default.

Examples

This example shows how to optimize the port configuration for a host connection:

Switch(config-if)# switchport host switchport mode will be set to access spanning-tree portfast will be enabled channel group will be disabled Switch(config-if)#

You can verify the effects of the command by entering the **show interface** *interface-id* **switchport** or **show running-config interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show interfaces switchport	Displays the administrative and operational status of a switching (nonrouting) port, including switchport mode.
show running-config interface interface-id	Displays the running configuration on the interface.

switchport mode

Use the **switchport mode** interface configuration command to configure the VLAN membership mode of a port. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

switchport mode {access | dynamic {auto | desirable} | trunk}

no switchport mode

Syntax Description	access	Set the port to access mode (either static-access or dynamic-access, depending on the setting of the switchport access vlan interface configuration command). The port is set to access unconditionally and operates as a nontrunking, single VLAN interface that transmits and receives nonencapsulated (nontagged) frames. An access port can be assigned to only one VLAN.
	dynamic auto	Set the interface trunking mode dynamic parameter to auto to specify that the interface convert the link to a trunk link.
	dynamic desirable	Set the interface trunking mode dynamic parameter to desirable to specify that the interface actively attempt to convert the link to a trunk link.
	trunk	Set the port to trunk unconditionally. The port is a trunking VLAN Layer 2 interface. The port transmits and receives encapsulated (tagged) frames that identify the VLAN of origination. A trunk is a point-to-point link between two switches or between a switch and a router.

Defaults

The default mode is **dynamic desirable**.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Configuration by using the **access** or **trunk** keywords takes affect only when you configure the port in the appropriate mode by using the **switchport mode** command. The static-access and trunk configurations are saved, but only one configuration is active at a time.

If you enter **access** mode, the interface changes into permanent nontrunking mode and negotiates to convert the link into a nontrunk link even if the neighboring interface does not agree to the change.

If you enter **dynamic auto** mode, the interface converts the link to a trunk link if the neighboring interface is set to **trunk** or **desirable** mode.

If you enter **dynamic desirable** mode, the interface becomes a trunk interface if the neighboring interface is set to **trunk**, **desirable**, or **auto** mode.

If you enter **trunk** mode, the interface changes into permanent trunking mode and negotiates to convert the link into a trunk link even if the interface connecting to it does not agree to the change.

The **no switchport mode** form resets the mode to **dynamic desirable**.

Trunk ports cannot coexist on the same switch.

To autonegotiate trunking, the interfaces must be in the same VTP domain. Trunk negotiation is managed by the Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP), which is a point-to-point protocol. However, some internetworking devices might forward DTP frames improperly, which could cause misconfigurations. To avoid this, you should configure interfaces connected to devices that do not support DTP to not forward DTP frames, which turns off DTP.

- If you do not intend to trunk across those links, use the **switchport mode access** interface configuration command to disable trunking.
- To enable trunking to a device that does not support DTP, use the switchport mode trunk and switchport nonegotiate interface configuration commands to cause the interface to become a trunk but to not generate DTP frames.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a port for access mode:

Switch(config-if)# switchport mode access

This example shows how set the interface to dynamic desirable mode:

Switch(config-if)# switchport mode dynamic desirable

This example shows how to configure a port for trunk mode:

Switch(config-if)# switchport mode trunk

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command and examining information in the Administrative Mode and Operational Mode rows.

Command	Description
show interfaces switchport	Displays the administrative and operational status of a switching (nonrouting) port, including port blocking and port protection settings.
switchport access	Configures a port as a static-access port.
switchport trunk	Configures the trunk characteristics when an interface is in trunking mode.

switchport nonegotiate

Use the **switchport nonegotiate** interface configuration command to specify that Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP) negotiation packets are not sent on the Layer 2 interface. The switch does not engage in DTP negotiation on this interface. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

switchport nonegotiate

no switchport nonegotiate

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

The default is to use DTP negotiation to determine trunking status.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The no form of the switchport nonegotiate command removes nonegotiate status.

This command is valid only when the interface switchport mode is access or trunk (configured by using the **switchport mode access** or the **switchport mode trunk** interface configuration command). This command returns an error if you attempt to execute it in **dynamic** (**auto** or **desirable**) mode.

Internetworking devices that do not support DTP might forward DTP frames improperly and cause misconfigurations. To avoid this, you should turn off DTP by using the **switchport no negotiate** command to configure the interfaces connected to devices that do not support DTP to not forward DTP frames.

When you enter the **switchport nonegotiate** command, DTP negotiation packets are not sent on the interface. The device does or does not trunk according to the **mode** parameter given: **access** or **trunk**.

- If you do not intend to trunk across those links, use the **switchport mode access** interface configuration command to disable trunking.
- To enable trunking on device that does not support DTP, use the switchport mode trunk and switchport nonegotiate interface configuration commands to cause the interface to become a trunk but to not generate DTP frames.

Examples

This example shows how to cause an interface to refrain from negotiating trunking mode and to act as a trunk or access port (depending on the **mode** set):

Switch(config-if)# switchport nonegotiate

You can verify your setting by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show interfaces switchport	Displays the administrative and operational status of a switching (nonrouting) port, including port blocking and port protection settings.
switchport mode	Configures the VLAN membership mode of a port.

switchport port-security

Use the **switchport port-security** interface configuration command without keywords to enable port security on an interface. Use the keywords to configure secure MAC addresses, a maximum number of secure MAC addresses, or the violation mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable port security or to return to the default settings.

switchport port-security [mac-address mac-address] | [mac-address sticky [mac-address]] | [maximum value] | [violation {protect | restrict | shutdown}]

no switchport port-security [mac-address mac-address] | [mac-address sticky [mac-address]] | [maximum value] | [violation {protect | restrict | shutdown}]

Syntax Description	mac-address mac-address	(Optional) Specify a secure MAC address for the port by entering a 48-bit MAC address. You can add additional secure MAC addresses up to the maximum value configured.
	mac-address sticky [mac-address]	(Optional) Enable the interface for <i>sticky learning</i> by entering only the mac-address sticky keywords. When sticky learning is enabled, the interface adds all secure MAC addresses that are dynamically learned to the running configuration and converts these addresses to sticky secure MAC addresses.
		Specify a sticky secure MAC address by entering the mac-address sticky mac-address keywords.
		Note Although you can specify a sticky secure MAC address by entering the mac-address sticky <i>mac-address</i> keywords, we recommend using the mac-address <i>mac-address</i> interface configuration command to enter static secure MAC addresses.
	maximum value	(Optional) Set the maximum number of secure MAC addresses for the interface. The range is 1 to 132. The default is 1.
	violation	(Optional) Set the security violation mode or the action to be taken if port security is violated. The default is shutdown .
	protect	(Optional) Set the security violation protect mode. When the number of secure MAC addresses reaches the limit allowed on the port, packets with unknown source addresses are dropped until you remove a sufficient number of secure MAC addresses or increase the number of maximum allowable addresses. You are not notified that a security violation has occurred.

restrict	(Optional) Set the security violation restrict mode. When the number of secure MAC addresses reaches the limit allowed on the port, packets with unknown source addresses are dropped until you remove a sufficient number of secure MAC addresses or increase the number of maximum allowable addresses. In this mode, you are notified that a security violation has occurred. Specifically, an SNMP trap is sent, a syslog message is logged, and the violation counter increments.
shutdown	(Optional) Set the security violation shutdown mode. In this mode, a port security violation causes the interface to immediately become error-disabled and turns off the port LED. It also sends an SNMP trap, logs a syslog message, and increments the violation counter. When a secure port is in the error-disabled state, you can bring it out of this state by entering the errdisable recovery cause psecure-violation global configuration command, or you can manually re-enable it by entering the shutdown and no shut down interface configuration commands.

Defaults

Port security is disabled.

When port security is enabled, if no keywords are entered, the default maximum number of secure MAC addresses is 1.

Sticky learning is disabled.

The default violation mode is **shutdown**.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A secure port can have 1 to 132 associated secure addresses. The total number of available secure addresses on the switch is 1024.

After you have set the maximum number of secure MAC addresses allowed on a port, you can add secure addresses to the address table by manually configuring them, by allowing the port to dynamically configure them, or by configuring some MAC addresses and allowing the rest to be dynamically configured.

You can delete dynamic secure MAC addresses from the address table by entering the **clear port-security dynamic** privileged EXEC command.

You can enable sticky learning on an interface by using the **switchport port-security mac-address sticky** interface configuration command. When you enter this command, the interface converts all the dynamic secure MAC addresses, including those that were dynamically learned before sticky learning was enabled, to sticky secure MAC addresses. It adds all the sticky secure MAC addresses to the running configuration.

You can delete a sticky secure MAC addresses from the address table by using the **clear port-security sticky** *mac-addr* privileged EXEC command. To delete all the sticky addresses on an interface, use the **clear port-security sticky** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

If you disable sticky learning, the sticky secure MAC addresses are converted to dynamic secure addresses and are removed from the running configuration.

If you save the sticky secure MAC addresses in the configuration file, when the switch restarts or the interface shuts down, the interface does not need to relearn these addresses. If you do not save the configuration, they are lost.

If you specify **restrict** or **shutdown**, use the **snmp-server host** global configuration command to configure the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap host to receive traps.

It is a security violation when one of these situations occurs:

- The maximum number of secure MAC addresses have been added to the address table, and a station whose MAC address is not in the address table attempts to access the interface.
- An address learned or configured on one secure interface is seen on another secure interface in the same VLAN.

When a secure port is in the error-disabled state, you can bring it out of this state by entering the **errdisable recovery cause** *psecure-violation* global configuration command, or you can manually re-enable it by entering the **shutdown** and **no shut down** interface configuration commands.

A secure port has these limitations:

- Port security can only be configured on static access ports.
- A secure port cannot be a dynamic port, a dynamic access port or a trunk port.
- A secure port cannot be a destination port for Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN).
- A secure port cannot belong to a Fast EtherChannel or Gigabit EtherChannel port group.
- You cannot configure static secure or sticky secure MAC addresses on a voice VLAN.
- When you enable port security on an interface that is also configured with a voice VLAN, set the maximum allowed secure addresses on the port to two. When the port is connected to a Cisco IP phone, the IP phone requires one MAC address. The Cisco IP phone address is learned on the voice VLAN, but is not learned on the access VLAN. If you connect a single PC to the Cisco IP phone, no additional MAC addresses are required. If you connect more than one PC to the Cisco IP phone, you must configure enough secure addresses to allow one for each PC and one for the phone
- If any type of port security is enabled on the access VLAN, dynamic port security is automatically
 enabled on the voice VLAN.
- You cannot configure port security on a per-VLAN basis.
- When a voice VLAN is configured on a secure port that is also configured as a sticky secure port, all addresses detected on the voice VLAN are learned as dynamic secure addresses while all addresses detected on the access VLAN (to which the port belongs) are learned as sticky secure addresses.
- The switch does not support port security aging of sticky secure MAC addresses.

Examples

This example shows how to enable port security:

Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security

This example shows how to set the action that the port takes when an address violation occurs:

Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security violation shutdown

This example shows how to set the maximum number of addresses that a port can learn to 20:

```
Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security maximum 20
```

This example shows how to enable sticky learning and to enter two sticky secure MAC addresses:

```
Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security mac-address sticky
Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security mac-address sticky 0000.0000.4141
Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security mac-address sticky 0000.0000.000f
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show port-security** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
clear port-security	Deletes from the MAC address table a specific dynamic secure address or all the dynamic secure addresses on an interface.
clear port-security sticky	Deletes from the MAC address table a specific sticky secure address, all the sticky secure addresses on an interface, or all the sticky secure addresses on a switch.
show port-security	Displays the port security settings defined for the port.

switchport port-security aging

Use the **switchport port-security aging** interface configuration command to set the aging time and type for secure address entries or to change the aging behavior for statically configured secure addresses on a particular port. Use the **no** form of this command to disable port security aging or to return to the default settings.

switchport port-security aging {static | time time | type {absolute | inactivity}}}

no switchport port-security aging {static | time | type}

Syntax Description

static	Enable aging for statically configured secure addresses on this port.
time time	Specify the aging time for this port. The range is 0 to 1440 minutes. If the time is 0, aging is disabled for this port.
type {absolute inactivity}	Sets the type of aging. The keywords have these meanings:
	absolute —Set the aging type as absolute aging. All the secure addresses on this port age out after the time (minutes) specified and are removed from the secure address list.
	inactivity —Set the aging type as inactivity aging. The secure addresses on this port age out only if there is no data traffic from the secure source address for the specified time period.

Defaults

The port security aging feature is disabled. The default time is 0 minutes.

The default aging type is absolute.

The default static aging behavior is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To enable secure address aging for a particular port, set the port aging time to a value other than 0.

To allow limited-time access to specific secure MAC addresses, set the aging type as **absolute**. When the aging time elapses, the secure addresses are deleted.

To allow continuous access to a limited number of secure addresses, set the aging type as **inactivity**. This removes the secure address when it becomes inactive, and other addresses can become secure.

To allow unlimited access to a secure address, configure it as a secure address, and disable aging for the statically configured secure address by using the **no switchport port-security aging static** interface configuration command.

Examples

This example sets the aging time as 2 hours for absolute aging for all the secure addresses on a port:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/1
Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security aging time 120
```

This example sets the aging time as 2 minutes for inactivity aging type for configured secure addresses on a port:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/2
Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security aging time 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security aging type inactivity
Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security aging static
```

This example shows how to disable aging for configured secure addresses:

Switch(config-if) # no switchport port-security aging static

Command	Description	
show port-security	Displays the port security settings defined for the port.	
switchport port-security	Enables port security on a port, restricts the use of the port to a user-defined group of stations, and configures secure MAC addresses.	

switchport priority extend

Use the **switchport priority extend** interface configuration command to set a port priority for the incoming untagged frames or the priority of frames received by the IP phone connected to the specified port. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

switchport priority extend {cos value | trust}

no switchport priority extend

Syntax Description

cos value	Set the IP phone port to override the priority received from PC or the attached device.
	The class of service (CoS) range is 0 to 7. Seven is the highest priority. The default is 0.
trust	Set the IP phone port to trust the priority received from PC or the attached device.

Defaults

The port priority is not set, and the default value for untagged frames received on the port is 0.

The IP phone connected to the port is set to not trust the priority of incoming traffic and overrides the priority with the CoS value of 0.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

To instruct the IP Phone to not trust the priority, you can use the **no switchport priority extend** or the **switchport priority extend cos 0** interface configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to configure the IP phone connected to the specified port to trust the received IEEE 802.1p priority:

Switch(config-if) # switchport priority extend trust

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description	
show interfaces	Displays the administrative and operational status of a port or all ports.	
switchport voice vlan	Configures the voice VLAN on the port.	

switchport protected

Use the **switchport protected** interface configuration command to isolate unicast, multicast, and broadcast traffic at Layer 2 from other protected ports on the same switch. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

switchport protected

no switchport protected

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

No protected port is defined. All ports are nonprotected.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

The switchport protection feature is local to the switch; communication between protected ports on the same switch is possible only through a Layer 3 device. To prevent communication between protected ports on different switches, you must configure the protected ports for unique VLANs on each switch and configure a trunk link between the switches. A protected port is different from a secure port.

A protected port does not forward any unicast, multicast, or broadcast traffic to any other protected port. A protected port continues to forward unicast, multicast, and broadcast traffic to unprotected ports and vice versa.

Port monitoring does not work if both the monitor and monitored ports are protected ports.

Examples

This example shows how to enable a protected port:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/3
Switch(config-if)# switchport protected

You can verify your settings by entering the show interfaces switchport privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description	
show interfaces switchport	Displays the administrative and operational staus of a switching port.	

switchport trunk

Use the **switchport trunk** interface configuration command to set the trunk characteristics when the interface is in trunking mode. Use the **no** form of the command without keywords to reset all of the trunking characteristics to the defaults. Use the **no** form with keywords to reset those characteristics to the defaults.

switchport trunk $\{\{allowed vlan vlan-list\} \mid \{native vlan vlan-id\} \mid \{pruning vlan vlan-list\}\}$ no switchport trunk $\{\{allowed vlan vlan-list\} \mid \{native vlan vlan-id\} \mid \{pruning vlan vlan-list\}\}$

Syntax Description

allowed vlan vlan-list	Set the list of allowed VLANs that can receive and send traffic on this interface in tagged format when in trunking mode. See the following <i>vlan-list</i> format. The none keyword is not valid. The default is all .	
native vlan vlan-id	Set the native VLAN for sending and receiving untagged traffic when the interface is in IEEE 802.1Q trunking mode. The range is 1 to 4094.	
pruning vlan vlan-list	Set the list of VLANs that are enabled for VTP pruning when in trunking mode. The all keyword is not valid.	

The *vlan-list* format is **all** | **none** | [**add** | **remove** | **except**] *vlan-atom* where:

- all specifies all VLANs from 1 to 4094. This keyword is not allowed on commands that do not permit all VLANs in the list to be set at the same time.
- none means an empty list. This keyword is not allowed on commands that require certain VLANs
 to be set or at least one VLAN to be set.
- add adds the defined list of VLANs to those currently set instead of replacing the list. Valid IDs are 1 to 1005; extended-range VLAN IDs are valid in some cases.



Note

You can add extended-range VLANs to the allowed VLAN list, but not to the pruning-eligible VLAN list.

Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma; do not enter a space after the comma. Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs; do not enter a space before or after the hyphen.

remove removes the defined list of VLANs from those currently set instead of replacing the list.
 Valid IDs are 2 to 1001; extended-range VLAN IDs are valid in some cases. You cannot remove VLAN 1 or VLANs 1002 to 1005 from the list.



Note

You can remove extended-range VLANs (VLAN IDs greater than 1005) from the allowed VLAN list, but you cannot remove them from the pruning-eligible list.

Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma; do not enter a space after the comma. Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs; do not enter a space before or after the hyphen.

• except lists the VLANs that should be calculated by inverting the defined list of VLANs. (VLANs are added except the ones specified.) Valid IDs are 1 to 1001. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma; do not enter a space after the comma. Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs; do not enter a space before or after the hyphen.

• *vlan-atom* is either a single VLAN number from 1 to 4094, a list of nonconsecutive VLANs, or a continuous range of VLANs described by two VLAN numbers, the lower one first, separated by a hyphen.

For a list of nonconsecutive VLAN IDs, separate the VLAN IDs with a comma. Do not enter a space after the comma.

For a continuous range of VLAN IDs, use a hyphen to designate the range. Do not enter a space before or after the hyphen.

These are examples showing how to specify one or more VLANs:

- Single VLAN—101
- List of nonconsecutive VLANs—10,12,14,16,18
- Continuous range of VLANs—10-15
- List of VLAN continuous ranges—10-15,20-24
- List of nonconsecutive VLANs and VLAN continuous ranges—8,11,20-24,44

Defaults

VLAN 1 is the default native VLAN ID on the port.

The default for all VLAN lists is to include all VLANs.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

A trunk port cannot be a secure port or a monitor port. However, a static-access port can monitor a VLAN on a trunk port. The VLAN monitored is the one associated with the static-access port.

Allowed VLAN:

- The **no** form of the **allowed vlan** command resets the list to the default list, which allows all VLANs.
- You cannot remove VLAN 1 or VLANs 1002 to 1005 from the allowed VLAN list.

Native VLANs:

- All untagged traffic received on an IEEE 802.1Q trunk port is forwarded with the native VLAN configured for the port.
- If a packet has a VLAN ID that is the same as the sending port native VLAN ID, the packet is sent without a tag; otherwise, the switch sends the packet with a tag.
- The **no** form of the **native vlan** command resets the native mode VLAN to the appropriate default VLAN for the device.

Trunk Pruning:

- The pruning-eligible list applies only to trunk ports.
- Each trunk port has its own eligibility list.

- If you do not want a VLAN to be pruned, remove it from the pruning-eligible list. VLANs that are pruning-ineligible receive flooded traffic.
- VLAN 1, VLANs 1002 to 1005, and extended-range VLANs (VLANs 1006 to 4094) cannot be pruned.



The switch does not support Inter-Switch Link (ISL) trunking.

Examples

This example shows how to configure VLAN 3 as the default port to send all untagged traffic:

Switch(config-if) # switchport trunk native vlan 3

This example shows how to add VLANs 1, 2, 5, and 6 to the allowed list:

Switch(config-if) # switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1,2,5,6

This example shows how to remove VLANs 3 and 10 to 15 from the pruning-eligible list:

Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk pruning vlan remove 3,10-15

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description	
show interfaces switchport	Displays the administrative and operational status of a switching (nonrouting) port.	
switchport mode	Configures the VLAN membership mode of a port.	

switchport voice vlan

Use the **switchport voice vlan** interface configuration command to configure voice VLAN on the port. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

switchport voice vlan {vlan-id | dot1p | none | untagged}

no switchport voice vlan

Syntax Description

vlan-id	VLAN used for voice traffic. The range is 1 to 4094.	
dot1p	The telephone uses priority tagging and uses VLAN 0 (the native VLAN). By default, the Cisco IP phone forwards the voice traffic with an IEEE 802.1p priority of 5.	
none	The telephone is not instructed through the command-line interface (CLI) about the voice VLAN. The telephone uses the configuration from the telephone key pad.	
untagged	The telephone does not tag frames and uses VLAN 4095. The default for the telephone is untagged.	

Defaults

The switch default is not to automatically configure the telephone (**none**).

The telephone default is not to tag frames.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You should configure voice VLAN on access ports.

When you enable port security on an interface that is also configured with a voice VLAN, set the maximum allowed secure addresses on the port to two. When the port is connected to a Cisco IP phone, the IP phone requires one MAC address. The Cisco IP phone address is learned on the voice VLAN, but is not learned on the access VLAN. If you connect a single PC to the Cisco IP phone, no additional MAC addresses are required. If you connect more than one PC to the Cisco IP phone, you must configure enough secure addresses to allow one for each PC and one for the phone.

You cannot configure static secure MAC addresses on the voice VLAN.

The Port Fast feature is automatically enabled when voice VLAN is configured. When you disable voice VLAN, the Port Fast feature is not automatically disabled.

Examples

This example shows how to configure VLAN 2 as the voice VLAN:

Switch(config-if)# switchport voice vlan 2

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show interfaces interface-id switchport	Displays the administrative and operational status of a switching (nonrouting) port.
switchport priority extend	Determines how the device connected to the specified port handles priority traffic received on its incoming port.

system mtu

Use the **system mtu** global configuration command to set the maximum packet size or maximum transmission unit (MTU) size for the switch. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the global MTU value to its original default value.

system mtu bytes

no system mtu

Syntax Description

bytes I deact size in bytes. For valid values, see the Osage Guidelines section	bytes	Packet size in bytes. For valid values, see th	e "Usage Guidelines" section
---	-------	--	------------------------------

Defaults

The default MTU size is 1500 bytes.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

System MTU can only be set to 1500 bytes, the default.

The size of frames that can be received by the switch CPU is limited to 1500 bytes, no matter what value was entered with the **system mtu** command. Although frames that are forwarded or routed typically are not received by the CPU, in some cases packets are sent to the CPU, such as traffic sent to control traffic, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), Telnet, or routing protocols.

If you enter a value that is outside of the range for the switch, the value is not accepted.



You cannot set the MTU on a per-interface basis.

Examples

This example shows the response when you try to set a switch to an out-of-range number:

You can verify your settings by entering the show system mtu privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show system mtu	Displays the maximum packet size set for the switch.

traceroute mac

Use the **traceroute mac** privileged EXEC command to display the Layer 2 path taken by the packets from the specified source MAC address to the specified destination MAC address.

tracetroute mac [interface interface-id] {source-mac-address} [interface interface-id] {destination-mac-address} [vlan vlan-id] [detail]

Syntax Description

interface interface-id	(Optional) Specify an interface on the source or destination switch.
source-mac-address	Specify the MAC address of the source switch in hexadecimal format.
destination-mac-address	Specify the MAC address of the destination switch in hexadecimal format.
vlan vlan-id	(Optional) Specify the VLAN on which to trace the Layer 2 path that the packets take from the source switch to the destination switch. The range is 1 to 4094.
detail	(Optional) Specify that detailed information appears.

Defaults

There is no default.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For Layer 2 traceroute to functional properly, Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) must be enabled on all the switches in the network. Do not disable CDP.

When the switch detects a device in the Layer 2 path that does not support Layer 2 traceroute, the switch continues to send Layer 2 trace queries and lets them time out.

The maximum number of hops identified in the path is ten.

Layer 2 traceroute supports only unicast source and destination MAC addresses. If you specify a multicast source or destination MAC address, the physical path is not identified, and an error message appears.

The **traceroute mac** command output shows the Layer 2 path when the specified source and destination addresses belong to the same VLAN. If you specify source and destination addresses that belong to different VLANs, the Layer 2 path is not identified, and an error message appears.

If the source or destination MAC address belongs to multiple VLANs, you must specify the VLAN to which both the source and destination MAC addresses belong. If the VLAN is not specified, the path is not identified, and an error message appears.

The Layer 2 traceroute feature is not supported when multiple devices are attached to one port through hubs (for example, multiple CDP neighbors are detected on a port). When more than one CDP neighbor is detected on a port, the Layer 2 path is not identified, and an error message appears.

This feature is not supported in Token Ring VLANs.

Examples

This example shows how to display the Layer 2 path by specifying the source and destination MAC addresses:

Switch# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0601 0000.0201.0201

```
Source 0000.0201.0601 found on con6[WS-C2940-8TT-S] (2.2.6.6) con6 (2.2.6.6) :Fa0/1 => Fa0/3 con5 (2.2.5.5 ) : Fa0/3 => Gi0/1 con1 (2.2.1.1 ) : Gi0/1 => Gi0/2 con2 (2.2.2.2 ) : Gi0/2 => Fa0/1 Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2[WS-C3550-24] (2.2.2.2) Layer 2 trace completed
```

This example shows how to display the Layer 2 path by using the detail keyword:

```
Switch# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0601 0000.0201.0201 detail
Source 0000.0201.0601 found on con6[WS-C2940-8TT-S] (2.2.6.6)
con6 / / 2.2.6.6 :
    Fa0/1 [auto, auto] => Fa0/3 [auto, auto]
con5 / WS-C2950G-24-EI / 2.2.5.5 :
    Fa0/3 [auto, auto] => Gi0/1 [auto, auto]
con1 / WS-C3550-12G / 2.2.1.1 :
    Gi0/1 [auto, auto] => Gi0/2 [auto, auto]
con2 / WS-C3550-24 / 2.2.2.2 :
    Gi0/2 [auto, auto] => Fa0/1 [auto, auto]
Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2[WS-C3550-24] (2.2.2.2)
Layer 2 trace completed.
```

This example shows how to display the Layer 2 path by specifying the interfaces on the source and destination switches:

Switch# traceroute mac interface fastethernet0/1 0000.0201.0601 interface fastethernet0/3 0000.0201.0201

```
Source 0000.0201.0601 found on con6[WS-C2940-8TT-S] (2.2.6.6)
con6
                    (2.2.6.6) :Fa0/1 => Fa0/3
con5
                    (2.2.5.5 ) :
                                           Fa0/3 => Gi0/1
con1
                    (2.2.1.1
                                   )
                                            Gi0/1 \Rightarrow Gi0/2
                                      :
                                ) :
                    (2.2.2.2
con2
                                           Gi0/2 => Fa0/1
Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2[WS-C3550-24] (2.2.2.2)
Layer 2 trace completed
```

This example shows the Layer 2 path when the switch is not connected to the source switch:

```
Switch# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0501 0000.0201.0201 detail
Source not directly connected, tracing source .....
Source 0000.0201.0501 found on con5[WS-C2940-8TT-S] (2.2.5.5)
con5 / WS-C2940-8TT-S / 2.2.5.5 :
        Fa0/1 [auto, auto] => Gi0/1 [auto, auto]
con1 / WS-C3550-12G / 2.2.1.1 :
        Gi0/1 [auto, auto] => Gi0/2 [auto, auto]
con2 / WS-C3550-24 / 2.2.2.2 :
        Gi0/2 [auto, auto] => Fa0/1 [auto, auto]
Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2[WS-C3550-24] (2.2.2.2)
Layer 2 trace completed.
```

This example shows the Layer 2 path when the switch cannot find the destination port for the source MAC address:

Switch# traceroute mac 0000.0011.1111 0000.0201.0201 Error:Source Mac address not found. Layer2 trace aborted.

This example shows the Layer 2 path when the source and destination devices are in different VLANs:

Switch# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0601 0000.0301.0201 Error:Source and destination macs are on different vlans. Layer2 trace aborted.

This example shows the Layer 2 path when the destination MAC address is a multicast address:

Switch# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0601 0100.0201.0201 Invalid destination mac address

This example shows the Layer 2 path when source and destination switches belong to multiple VLANs:

Switch# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0601 0000.0201.0201 Error:Mac found on multiple vlans.
Layer2 trace aborted.

Command	Description
traceroute mac ip	Displays the Layer 2 path taken by the packets from the specified source IP
	address or hostname to the specified destination IP address or hostname.

traceroute mac ip

Use the **traceroute mac ip** privileged EXEC command to display the Layer 2 path taken by the packets from the specified source IP address or hostname to the specified destination IP address or hostname.

tracetroute mac ip {source-ip-address | source-hostname} {destination-ip-address | destination-hostname} [**detail**]

Syntax Description

source-ip-address	Specify the IP address of the source switch as a 32-bit quantity in dotted-decimal format.
source-hostname	Specify the IP hostname of the source switch.
destination-ip-address	Specify the IP address of the destination switch as a 32-bit quantity in dotted-decimal format.
destination-hostname	Specify the IP hostname of the destination switch.
detail	(Optional) Specify that detailed information appears.

Defaults

There is no default.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For Layer 2 traceroute to functional properly, Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) must be enabled on all the switches in the network. Do not disable CDP.

When the switch detects an device in the Layer 2 path that does not support Layer 2 traceroute, the switch continues to send Layer 2 trace queries and lets them time out.

The maximum number of hops identified in the path is ten.

The **traceroute mac ip** command output shows the Layer 2 path when the specified source and destination IP addresses are in the same subnet. When you specify the IP addresses, the switch uses Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) to associate the IP addresses with the corresponding MAC addresses and the VLAN IDs.

- If an ARP entry exists for the specified IP address, the switch uses the associated MAC address and identifies the physical path.
- If an ARP entry does not exist, the switch sends an ARP query and tries to resolve the IP address. The IP addresses must be in the same subnet. If the IP address is not resolved, the path is not identified, and an error message appears.

The Layer 2 traceroute feature is not supported when multiple devices are attached to one port through hubs (for example, multiple CDP neighbors are detected on a port). When more than one CDP neighbor is detected on a port, the Layer 2 path is not identified, and an error message appears.

This feature is not supported in Token Ring VLANs.

Examples

This example shows how to display the Layer 2 path by specifying the source and destination IP addresses and by using the **detail** keyword:

```
Switch# traceroute mac ip 2.2.66.66 2.2.22.22 detail
Translating IP to mac .....
2.2.66.66 => 0000.0201.0601
2.2.22.22 => 0000.0201.0201

Source 0000.0201.0601 found on con6[WS-C2940-8TT-S] (2.2.6.6)
con6 / WS-C2940-8TT-S / 2.2.6.6 :
        Fa0/1 [auto, auto] => Fa0/3 [auto, auto]
con5 / WS-C2950G-24-EI / 2.2.5.5 :
        Fa0/3 [auto, auto] => Gi0/1 [auto, auto]
con1 / WS-C3550-12G / 2.2.1.1 :
        Gi0/1 [auto, auto] => Gi0/2 [auto, auto]
con2 / WS-C3550-24 / 2.2.2.2 :
        Gi0/2 [auto, auto] => Fa0/1 [auto, auto]
Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2[WS-C3550-24] (2.2.2.2)
Layer 2 trace completed.
```

This example shows how to display the Layer 2 path by specifying the source and destination hostnames:

```
Switch# traceroute mac ip con6 con2
Translating IP to mac .....
2.2.66.66 => 0000.0201.0601
2.2.22.22 => 0000.0201.0201
Source 0000.0201.0601 found on con6
con6 (2.2.6.6) : Fa0/1 => Fa0/3
                                     ) :
                                             Fa0/3 =  Gi0/1
con5
                     (2.2.5.5
                                    ) :
                     (2.2.2.2
                                             Gi0/1 \Rightarrow Gi0/2
con1
con2
                                   ) :
                                             Gi0/2 => Fa0/1
Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2
Layer 2 trace completed
```

This example shows the Layer 2 path when ARP cannot associate the source IP address with the corresponding MAC address:

```
Switch# traceroute mac ip 2.2.66.66 2.2.77.77 Arp failed for destination 2.2.77.77. Layer2 trace aborted.
```

Command	Description
traceroute mac	Displays the Layer 2 path taken by the packets from the specified source MAC address to the specified destination MAC address.

udld

Use the **udld** global configuration command to enable aggressive or normal mode in the UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) and to set the configurable message timer. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default settings.

udld {aggressive | enable | message time message-timer-interval}

no udld {aggressive | enable | message time}

Syntax Description

aggressive	Enable UDLD in aggressive mode on all fiber-optic interfaces.	
enable	Enable UDLD in normal mode on all fiber-optic interfaces.	
message time message-timer-interval	Configure the period of time between UDLD probe messages on ports that are in the advertisement phase and are determined to be bidirectional. The range is 7 to 90 seconds.	

Defaults

UDLD is disabled on all fiber-optic interfaces.

The message timer is set at 60 seconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **udld** global configuration command to enable UDLD only on fiber-optic ports. To enable UDLD on other interface types, use the **udld** interface configuration command.

UDLD supports two modes of operation: normal mode (the default) and aggressive mode. In normal mode, UDLD detects unidirectional links due to misconnected interfaces on fiber-optic connections. In aggressive mode, UDLD also detects unidirectional links due to one-way traffic on fiber-optic and twisted-pair links and due to misconnected interfaces on fiber-optic links. For information about normal and aggressive modes, see the "Understanding UDLD" section in the software configuration guide for this release.

If you change the message time between probe packets, you are making a trade-off between the detection speed and the CPU load. By decreasing the time, you can make the detection-response faster but increase the load on the CPU.

You can use these commands to reset an interface shut down by UDLD:

- The udld reset privileged EXEC command to reset all interfaces shut down by UDLD
- The shutdown and no shutdown interface configuration commands
- The **no udld enable** global configuration command followed by the **udld** {aggressive | enable} global configuration command to re-enable UDLD globally

- The **no udld port enable** interface configuration command followed by the **udld port** or **udld port** aggressive interface configuration command to re-enable UDLD on the specified interface
- The **errdisable recovery cause udld** and **errdisable recovery interval** global configuration commands to automatically recover from the UDLD error-disabled state

Examples

This example shows how to enable UDLD in normal mode on all fiber-optic interfaces: Switch(config)# udld enable

You can verify your settings by entering the show udld privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the running configuration on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
show udld	Displays the UDLD status for all ports or the specified port.
udld port	Enables UDLD on an individual interface or prevents a fiber-optic interface from being enabled by the udld global configuration command.
udld reset	Resets any interface shut down by UDLD and permits traffic to again pass through.

udld port

Use the **udld port** interface configuration command to enable UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) on an individual interface or to prevent a fiber-optic interface from being enabled by the **udld** global configuration command. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the **udld** global configuration command setting or to disable UDLD if entered for a nonfiber-optic port.

udld port [aggressive]

no udld port [aggressive]

Syntax Description

aggressive	(Optional) Enabl	e UDLD in aggressive	mode on the	specified interface.

Defaults

On fiber-optic interfaces, UDLD is not enabled, not in aggressive mode, and not disabled. For this reason, fiber-optic interfaces enable UDLD according to the state of the **udld enable** or **udld aggressive** global configuration command.

On nonfiber-optic interfaces, UDLD is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(20)EA2	The disable keyword was removed.
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
12.1(19)EA1	The port keyword was added. The enable keyword was removed.

Usage Guidelines

UDLD is supported on fiber- and copper-based Ethernet ports.

A UDLD-capable port cannot detect a unidirectional link if it is connected to a UDLD-incapable port of another switch.

This setting overrides the global UDLD configuration on the switch.

UDLD supports two modes of operation: normal mode (the default) and aggressive mode. In normal mode, UDLD detects unidirectional links due to misconnected interfaces on fiber-optic connections. In aggressive mode, UDLD also detects unidirectional links due to one-way traffic on fiber-optic and twisted-pair links and due to misconnected interfaces on fiber-optic links. For information about normal and aggressive modes, see the "Configuring UDLD" chapter in the software configuration guide for this release.

To enable UDLD in normal mode, use the **udld port** interface configuration command. To enable UDLD in aggressive mode, use the **udld port aggressive** interface configuration command.

Use the **no udld port** command on fiber-optic ports to return control of UDLD to the **udld enable** global configuration command or to disable UDLD on nonfiber-optic ports.

Use the **udld port aggressive** command on fiber-optic ports to override the settings of the **udld enable** or **udld aggressive** global configuration command. Use the **no** form on fiber-optic ports to remove this setting and to return control of UDLD enabling to the **udld** global configuration command or to disable UDLD on nonfiber-optic ports.

You can use these commands to reset an interface shut down by UDLD:

- The udld reset privileged EXEC command to reset all interfaces shut down by UDLD
- The shutdown and no shutdown interface configuration commands
- The **no udld enable** global configuration command followed by the **udld** {aggressive | enable} global configuration command to re-enable UDLD globally
- The **no udld port** interface configuration command followed by the **udld port** or **udld port** aggressive interface configuration command to re-enable UDLD on the specified interface
- The **errdisable recovery cause udld** and **errdisable recovery interval** global configuration commands to automatically recover from the UDLD error-disabled state

Examples

This example shows how to enable UDLD in normal mode on an interface:

```
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet0/2
Switch(config-if)# udld port
```

This example shows how to disable UDLD on a fiber-optic interface despite the setting of the **udld** global configuration command:

```
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet0/2
Switch(config-if)# no udld port
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** or **show udld** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the running configuration on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
show udld	Displays UDLD status for all ports or the specified port.
udld	Enables UDLD on all fiber-optic ports on the switch.
udld reset	Resets all interfaces shut down by UDLD and permits traffic to again pass through.

udld reset

Use the **udld reset** privileged EXEC command to reset all interfaces shut down by UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) and to permit traffic to again pass through. Other features, such as spanning tree, Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP), and Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP), still have their normal effects, if enabled.

udld reset

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If the interface configuration is still enabled for UDLD, these ports begin to run UDLD again and might shut down for the same reason if the problem has not been corrected.

Examples

This example shows how to reset all interfaces disabled by UDLD:

Switch# udld reset

1 ports shutdown by UDLD were reset.

You can verify your settings by entering the show udld privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the running configuration on the switch. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS File Management Commands > Configuration File Commands.
show udld	Displays UDLD status for all ports or the specified port.
udld	Enables UDLD on all fiber-optic ports on the switch.
udld port	Enables UDLD on an individual interface or prevents a fiber-optic interface from being enabled by the udld global configuration command.

vlan (global configuration)

Use the **vlan** global configuration command to add a VLAN and enter the config-vlan mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the VLAN. Configuration information for normal-range VLANs (VLAN IDs 1 to 1005) is always saved in the VLAN database. When VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) mode is transparent, you can create extended-range VLANs (VLAN IDs greater than 1005), and the VTP mode and domain name and the VLAN configuration are saved in the switch running configuration file. You can save these configurations in the switch startup configuration file by entering the **copy running-config startup-config** privileged EXEC command.

vlan vlan-id

no vlan vlan-id

Sı	/ntay ∣	Descri	inti∩n
3	yiitan i	Desci	puon

vlan-id	ID of the VLAN to be added and configured. For vlan-id, the range is 1 to 4094. You
	can enter a single VLAN ID, a series of VLAN IDs separated by commas, or a range
	of VLAN IDs separated by hyphens.

Defaults

This command has no default settings.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must use the **vlan** *vlan-id* global configuration command to add extended-range VLANs (VLAN IDs 1006 to 4094). Before configuring VLANs in the extended range, you must use the **vtp transparent** global configuration or VLAN configuration command to put the switch in VTP transparent mode. Extended-range VLANs are not learned by VTP and are not added to the VLAN database, but when VTP mode is transparent, VTP mode and domain name and all VLAN configurations are saved in the running configuration, and you can save them in the switch startup configuration file.

When you save the VLAN and VTP configurations in the startup configuration file and reboot the switch, the configuration is determined in these ways:

- If both the VLAN database and the configuration file show the VTP mode as transparent and the VTP domain names match, the VLAN database is ignored. The VTP and VLAN configurations in the startup configuration file are used. The VLAN database revision number remains unchanged in the VLAN database.
- If the VTP mode is server, or if the startup VTP mode or domain names do not match the VLAN database, the VTP mode and the VLAN configuration for the first 1005 VLANs use the VLAN database information.

If you try to create an extended-range VLAN when the switch is not in VTP transparent mode, the VLAN is rejected, and you receive an error message.

If you enter an invalid VLAN ID, you receive an error message and do not enter config-vlan mode.

Entering the **vlan** command with a VLAN ID enables config-vlan mode. When you enter the VLAN ID of an existing VLAN, you do not create a new VLAN, but you can modify VLAN parameters for that VLAN. The specified VLANs are added or modified when you exit the config-vlan mode. Only the **shutdown** command (for VLANs 1 to 1005) takes effect immediately.

These configuration commands are available in config-vlan mode. The **no** form of each command returns the characteristic to its default state.



Although visible in the command-line help string, the **remote-span** command is not supported.



Although all commands are visible, the only VLAN configuration command supported on extended-range VLANs is **mtu** *mtu-size*. For extended-range VLANs, all other characteristics must remain at the default state.

- **are** *are-number*: defines the maximum number of all-routes explorer (ARE) hops for this VLAN. This keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs. The ARE range is 0 to 13. The default is 7. If no value is entered, 0 is assumed to be the maximum.
- backupcrf: specifies the backup CRF mode. This keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs.
 - enable backup CRF mode for this VLAN.
 - **disable** backup CRF mode for this VLAN (the default).
- **bridge** {bridge-number / **type**}: specifies the logical distributed source-routing bridge, the bridge that interconnects all logical rings having this VLAN as a parent VLAN in FDDI-NET, Token Ring-NET, and TrBRF VLANs. The bridge number range is 0 to 15. The default bridge number is 0 (no source-routing bridge) for FDDI-NET, TrBRF, and Token Ring-NET VLANs. The **type** keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs and is one of these:
 - **srb** (source-route bridging)
 - **srt** (source-route transparent) bridging VLAN
- exit: applies changes, increments the VLAN database revision number (VLANs 1 to 1005 only), and exits config-vlan mode.
- **media**: defines the VLAN media type. See Table 2-26 for valid commands and syntax for different media types.



The switch supports only Ethernet ports. You configure only FDDI and Token Ring media-specific characteristics for VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) global advertisements to other switches. These VLANs are locally suspended.

- **ethernet** is Ethernet media type (the default).
- **fddi** is FDDI media type.
- **fd-net** is FDDI network entity title (NET) media type.

- **tokenring** is Token Ring media type if the VTP v2 mode is disabled, or TrCRF if the VTP version 2 (v) mode is enabled.
- tr-net is Token Ring network entity title (NET) media type if the VTP v2 mode is disabled or TrBRF media type if the VTP v2 mode is enabled.
- **mtu** *mtu-size*: specifies the maximum transmission unit (MTU) (packet size in bytes). The range is 1500 to 18190. The default is 1500 bytes.
- **name** *vlan-name*: names the VLAN with an ASCII string from 1 to 32 characters that must be unique within the administrative domain. The default is *VLANxxxx* where *xxxx* represents four numeric digits (including leading zeros) equal to the VLAN ID number.
- no: negates a command or returns it to the default setting.
- parent parent-vlan-id: specifies the parent VLAN of an existing FDDI, Token Ring, or TrCRF VLAN. This parameter identifies the TrBRF to which a TrCRF belongs and is required when defining a TrCRF. The range is 0 to 1005. The default parent VLAN ID is 0 (no parent VLAN) for FDDI and Token Ring VLANs. For both Token Ring and TrCRF VLANs, the parent VLAN ID must already exist in the database and be associated with a Token Ring-NET or TrBRF VLAN.
- **ring** *ring-number*: defines the logical ring for an FDDI, Token Ring, or TrCRF VLAN. The range is 1 to 4095. The default for Token Ring VLANs is 0. For FDDI VLANs, there is no default.
- **said** *said-value*: specifies the security association identifier (SAID) as documented in IEEE 802.10. The range is 1 to 4294967294 that must be unique within the administrative domain. The default value is 100000 plus the VLAN ID number.
- **shutdown**: shuts down VLAN switching on the VLAN. This command takes effect immediately. Other commands take effect when you exit config-vlan mode.
- **state**: specifies the VLAN state:
 - **active** means the VLAN is operational (the default).
 - **suspend** means the VLAN is suspended. Suspended VLANs do not pass packets.
- **ste** *ste-number*: defines the maximum number of spanning-tree explorer (STE) hops. This keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs. The range is 0 to 13. The default is 7.
- **stp type**: defines the spanning-tree type for FDDI-NET, Token Ring-NET, or TrBRF VLANs. For FDDI-NET VLANs, the default STP type is **ieee**. For Token Ring-NET VLANs, the default STP type is **ibm**. For FDDI and Token Ring VLANs, the default is no type specified.
 - ieee for IEEE Ethernet STP running source-route transparent (SRT) bridging.
 - ibm for IBM STP running source-route bridging (SRB).
 - **auto** for STP running a combination of source-route transparent bridging (IEEE) and source-route bridging (IBM).
- **tb-vlan1** tb-vlan1-id and **tb-vlan2** tb-vlan2-id: specifies the first and second VLAN to which this VLAN is translationally bridged. Translational VLANs translate FDDI or Token Ring to Ethernet, for example. The range is 0 to 1005. If no value is specified, 0 (no transitional bridging) is assumed.

Table 2-26 Valid Commands and Syntax for Different Media Types

Media Type	Valid Syntax
Ethernet	name vlan-name, media ethernet, state {suspend active}, said said-value, mtu mtu-size, remote-span, tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id, tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id
FDDI	name vlan-name, media fddi, state {suspend active}, said said-value, mtu mtu-size, ring ring-number, parent parent-vlan-id, tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id, tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id
FDDI-NET	name vlan-name, media fd-net, state {suspend active}, said said-value, mtu mtu-size, bridge bridge-number, stp type {ieee ibm auto}, tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id, tb-vlan2-id
	If VTP v2 mode is disabled, do not set the stp type to auto .
Token Ring	VTP v1 mode is enabled.
	name vlan-name, media tokenring, state {suspend active}, said said-value, mtu mtu-size, ring ring-number, parent parent-vlan-id, tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id, tb-vlan2-id
Token Ring	VTP v2 mode is enabled.
concentrator relay function (TrCRF)	name vlan-name, media tokenring, state {suspend active}, said said-value, mtu mtu-size, ring ring-number, parent parent-vlan-id, bridge type {srb / srt}, are are-number, ste ste-number, backupcrf {enable disable}, tb-vlan1-id, tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id
Token Ring-NET	VTP v1 mode is enabled.
	name vlan-name, media tr-net, state {suspend active}, said said-value, mtu mtu-size, bridge bridge-number, stp type {ieee ibm}, tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id, tb-vlan2-id
Token Ring	VTP v2 mode is enabled.
bridge relay function (TrBRF)	name vlan-name, media tr-net, state {suspend active}, said said-value, mtu mtu-size, bridge bridge-number, stp type {ieee ibm auto}, tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id, tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id

Table 2-27 describes the rules for configuring VLANs.

Table 2-27 VLAN Configuration Rules

Configuration	Rule
VTP v2 mode is enabled, and you are configuring a TrCRF VLAN	Specify a parent VLAN ID of a TrBRF that already exists in the database.
media type.	Specify a ring number. Do not leave this field blank.
	Specify unique ring numbers when TrCRF VLANs have the same parent VLAN ID. Only one backup concentrator relay function (CRF) can be enabled.
VTP v2 mode is enabled, and you are configuring VLANs other than TrCRF media type.	Do not specify a backup CRF.

Table 2-27 VLAN Configuration Rules (continued)

Configuration	Rule
VTP v2 mode is enabled, and you are configuring a TrBRF VLAN media type.	Specify a bridge number. Do not leave this field blank.
VTP v1 mode is enabled.	No VLAN can have an STP type set to auto.
	This rule applies to Ethernet, FDDI, FDDI-NET, Token Ring, and Token Ring-NET VLANs.
Add a VLAN that requires translational bridging (values are	The translational bridging VLAN IDs that are used must already exist in the database.
not set to zero).	The translational bridging VLAN IDs that a configuration points to must also contain a pointer to the original VLAN in one of the translational bridging parameters (for example, Ethernet points to FDDI, and FDDI points to Ethernet).
	The translational bridging VLAN IDs that a configuration points to must be different media types than the original VLAN (for example, Ethernet can point to Token Ring).
	If both translational bridging VLAN IDs are configured, these VLANs must be different media types (for example, Ethernet can point to FDDI and Token Ring).

Examples

This example shows how to add an Ethernet VLAN with default media characteristics. The default includes a *vlan-name* of *VLANxxx*, where *xxxx* represents four numeric digits (including leading zeros) equal to the VLAN ID number. The default **media** option is **ethernet**; the **state** option is **active**. The default *said-value* variable is 100000 plus the VLAN ID; the *mtu-size* variable is 1500; the **stp-type** option is **ieee**. When you enter the **exit** config-vlan configuration command, the VLAN is added if it did not already exist; otherwise, this command does nothing.

This example shows how to create a new VLAN with all default characteristics and enter config-vlan mode:

Switch(config)# vlan 200
Switch(config-vlan)# exit
Switch(config)#

You can verify your setting by entering the **show vlan** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show running-config vlan	Displays all or a range of VLAN-related configurations on the switch.
show vlan	Displays the parameters for all configured VLANs or one VLAN (if the VLAN ID or name is specified) in the administrative domain.
vlan (VLAN configuration)	Configures normal-range VLANs in the VLAN database.

vlan (VLAN configuration)

Use the **vlan** VLAN configuration command to configure VLAN characteristics for a normal-range VLAN (VLAN IDs 1 to 1005) in the VLAN database. You access VLAN configuration mode by entering the **vlan database** privileged EXEC command. Use the **no** form of this command without additional parameters to delete a VLAN. Use the **no** form with parameters to change its configured characteristics.

```
no vlan vlan-id [are are-number] [backupcrf {enable | disable}] [bridge bridge-number | type {srb | srt}] [media {ethernet | fddi | fdi-net | tokenring | tr-net}] [mtu mtu-size] [name vlan-name] [parent parent-vlan-id] [ring ring-number] [said said-value] [state {suspend | active}] [ste ste-number] [stp type {ieee | ibm | auto}] [tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id] [tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id]
```

Extended-range VLANs (with VLAN IDs from 1006 to 4094) cannot be added or modified by using these commands. To add extended-range VLANs, use the **vlan** (**global configuration**) command to enter config-vlan mode.



The switch supports only Ethernet ports. You configure only FDDI and Token Ring media-specific characteristics for VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) global advertisements to other switches. These VLANs are locally suspended.

Syntax Description

vlan-id	ID of the configured VLAN. The range is 1 to 1005 and must be unique within the administrative domain. Do not enter leading zeros.
are are-number	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of all-routes explorer (ARE) hops for this VLAN. This keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs. The range is 0 to 13. If no value is entered, 0 is assumed to be the maximum.
$backupcrf \left\{enable \mid disable\right\}$	(Optional) Specify the backup CRF mode. This keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs.
	 enable backup CRF mode for this VLAN.
	• disable backup CRF mode for this VLAN.
<pre>bridge bridge-number type {srb srt}</pre>	(Optional) Specify the logical distributed source-routing bridge, the bridge that interconnects all logical rings having this VLAN as a parent VLAN in FDDI-NET, Token Ring-NET, and TrBRF VLANs.
	The bridge number range is 0 to 15.
	The type keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs and is one of these:
	• srb (source-route bridging)
	• srt (source-route transparent) bridging VLAN

7. () () () () ()	(O : 1) (O : 10 11 AVIAN 11 TILL O OO 11 11 11 11 11 11
media {ethernet fddi fd-net tokenring tr-net}	(Optional) Specify the VLAN media type. Table 2-28 lists the valid syntax for each media type.
	• ethernet is Ethernet media type (the default).
	• fddi is FDDI media type.
	• fd-net is FDDI network entity title (NET) media type.
	 tokenring is Token Ring media type if the VTP v2 mode is disabled, or TrCRF if the VTP v2 mode is enabled.
	• tr-net is Token Ring network entity title (NET) media type if the VTP v2 mode is disabled or TrBRF media type if the VTP v2 mode is enabled.
mtu mtu-size	(Optional) Specify the maximum transmission unit (MTU) (packet size in bytes). The range is 1500 to 18190.
name vlan-name	(Optional) Specify the VLAN name, an ASCII string from 1 to 32 characters that must be unique within the administrative domain.
parent parent-vlan-id	(Optional) Specify the parent VLAN of an existing FDDI, Token Ring, or TrCRF VLAN. This parameter identifies the TrBRF to which a TrCRF belongs and is required when defining a TrCRF. The range is 0 to 1005.
ring ring-number	(Optional) Specify the logical ring for an FDDI, Token Ring, or TrCRF VLAN. The range is 1 to 4095.
said said-value	(Optional) Enter the security association identifier (SAID) as documented in IEEE 802.10. The range is 1 to 4294967294 that must be unique within the administrative domain.
state {suspend active}	(Optional) Specify the VLAN state:
	• If active, the VLAN is operational.
	 If suspend, the VLAN is suspended. Suspended VLANs do not pass packets.
ste ste-number	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of spanning-tree explorer (STE) hops. This keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs. The range is 0 to 13.
stp type {ieee ibm auto}	(Optional) Specify the spanning-tree type for FDDI-NET, Token Ring-NET, or TrBRF VLAN.
	 ieee for IEEE Ethernet STP running source-route transparent (SRT) bridging.
	• ibm for IBM STP running source-route bridging (SRB).
	 auto for STP running a combination of source-route transparent bridging (IEEE) and source-route bridging (IBM).
tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id	(Optional) Specify the first and second VLAN to which this VLAN is
and tb-vlan2 <i>tb-vlan2-id</i>	translationally bridged. Translational VLANs translate FDDI or Token Ring to Ethernet, for example. The range is 0 to 1005. Zero is assumed if no value is specified.

Table 2-28 shows the valid syntax options for different media types.

Table 2-28 Valid Syntax for Different Media Types

Media Type	Valid Syntax
Ethernet	vlan vlan-id [name vlan-name] media ethernet [state {suspend active}] [said said-value] [mtu mtu-size] [tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id] [tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id]
FDDI	vlan vlan-id [name vlan-name] media fddi [state {suspend active}] [said said-value] [mtu mtu-size] [ring ring-number] [parent parent-vlan-id] [tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id] [tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id]
FDDI-NET	vlan vlan-id [name vlan-name] media fd-net [state {suspend active}] [said said-value] [mtu mtu-size] [bridge bridge-number] [stp type {ieee ibm auto}] [tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id] [tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id]
	If VTP v2 mode is disabled, do not set the stp type to auto.
Token Ring	VTP v1 mode is enabled.
	vlan vlan-id [name vlan-name] media tokenring [state {suspend active}] [said said-value] [mtu mtu-size] [ring ring-number] [parent parent-vlan-id] [tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id] [tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id]
Token Ring concentrator relay function (TrCRF)	VTP v2 mode is enabled. vlan vlan-id [name vlan-name] media tokenring [state {suspend active}] [said said-value] [mtu mtu-size] [ring ring-number] [parent parent-vlan-id] [bridge type {srb / srt}] [are are-number] [ste ste-number] [backupcrf {enable disable}] [tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id] [tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id]
Token Ring-NET	VTP v1 mode is enabled. vlan vlan-id [name vlan-name] media tr-net [state {suspend active}] [said said-value] [mtu mtu-size] [bridge bridge-number] [stp type {ieee ibm}] [tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id] [tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id]
Token Ring bridge relay function (TrBRF)	VTP v2 mode is enabled. vlan vlan-id [name vlan-name] media tr-net [state {suspend active}] [said said-value] [mtu mtu-size] [bridge bridge-number] [stp type {ieee ibm auto}] [tb-vlan1 tb-vlan1-id] [tb-vlan2 tb-vlan2-id]

Table 2-29 describes the rules for configuring VLANs.

Table 2-29 VLAN Configuration Rules

Configuration	Rule
VTP v2 mode is enabled, and you are configuring a TrCRF VLAN media type.	Specify a parent VLAN ID of a TrBRF that already exists in the database.
	Specify a ring number. Do not leave this field blank.
	Specify unique ring numbers when TrCRF VLANs have the same parent VLAN ID. Only one backup concentrator relay function (CRF) can be enabled.
VTP v2 mode is enabled, and you are configuring VLANs other than TrCRF media type.	Do not specify a backup CRF.

Table 2-29 VLAN Configuration Rules (continued)

Configuration	Rule
VTP v2 mode is enabled, and you are configuring a TrBRF VLAN media type.	Specify a bridge number. Do not leave this field blank.
VTP v1 mode is enabled.	No VLAN can have an STP type set to auto.
	This rule applies to Ethernet, FDDI, FDDI-NET, Token Ring, and Token Ring-NET VLANs.
Add a VLAN that requires translational bridging (values are	The translational bridging VLAN IDs that are used must already exist in the database.
not set to zero).	The translational bridging VLAN IDs that a configuration points to must also contain a pointer to the original VLAN in one of the translational bridging parameters (for example, Ethernet points to FDDI, and FDDI points to Ethernet).
	The translational bridging VLAN IDs that a configuration points to must be different media types than the original VLAN (for example, Ethernet can point to Token Ring).
	If both translational bridging VLAN IDs are configured, these VLANs must be different media types (for example, Ethernet can point to FDDI and Token Ring).

Defaults

The ARE value is 7.

Backup CRF is disabled.

The bridge number is 0 (no source-routing bridge) for FDDI-NET, TrBRF, and Token Ring-NET VLANs.

The **media** type is **ethernet**.

The default mtu size is 1500 bytes.

The *vlan-name* variable is *VLANxxxx*, where *xxxx* represents four numeric digits (including leading zeros) equal to the VLAN ID number.

The parent VLAN ID is 0 (no parent VLAN) for FDDI and Token Ring VLANs. For TrCRF VLANs, you must specify a parent VLAN ID. For both Token Ring and TrCRF VLANs, the parent VLAN ID must already exist in the database and be associated with a Token Ring-NET or TrBRF VLAN.

The ring number for Token Ring VLANs is 0. For FDDI VLANs, there is no default.

The said value is 100000 plus the VLAN ID.

The state is active.

The STE value is 7.

The STP type is **ieee** for FDDI-NET and **ibm** for Token Ring-NET VLANs. For FDDI and Token Ring VLANs, the default is no type specified.

The tb-vlan1-id and tb-vlan2-id variables are zero (no translational bridging).

Command Modes

VLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can only use this command mode for configuring normal-range VLANs, that is, VLAN IDs 1 to 1005.



To configure extended-range VLANs (VLAN IDs 1006 to 4094), use the **vlan** global configuration command.

VLAN configuration is always saved in the VLAN database. If VTP mode is transparent, it is also saved in the switch running configuration file, along with the VTP mode and domain name. You can then save it in the switch startup configuration file by using the **copy running-config startup-config** privileged EXEC command.

When you save VLAN and VTP configuration in the startup configuration file and reboot the switch, the configuration is determined in these ways:

- If both the VLAN database and the configuration file show the VTP mode as transparent and the VTP domain names match, the VLAN database is ignored. The VTP and VLAN configurations in the startup configuration file are used. The VLAN database revision number remains unchanged in the VLAN database.
- If the VTP mode is server, or if the startup VTP mode or domain names do not match the VLAN database, the VTP mode and the VLAN configuration for the first 1005 VLANs use VLAN database information.

The following are the results of using the **no vlan** commands:

- When the no vlan vlan-id form is used, the VLAN is deleted. Deleting VLANs automatically resets
 to zero any other parent VLANs and translational bridging parameters that refer to the deleted
 VLAN.
- When the **no vlan** *vlan-id* **bridge** form is used, the VLAN source-routing bridge number returns to the default (0). The **vlan** *vlan-id* **bridge** command is used only for FDDI-NET and Token Ring-NET VLANs and is ignored in other VLAN types.
- When the **no vlan** *vlan-id* **media** form is used, the media type returns to the default (**ethernet**). Changing the VLAN media type (including the **no** form) resets the VLAN MTU to the default MTU for the type (unless the **mtu** keyword is also present in the command). It also resets the VLAN parent and translational bridging VLAN to the default (unless the **parent**, **tb-vlan1**, or **tb-vlan2** are also present in the command).
- When the **no vlan** *vlan-id* **mtu** form is used, the VLAN MTU returns to the default for the applicable VLAN media type. You can also modify the MTU using the **media** keyword.
- When the **no vlan** *vlan-id* **name** *vlan-name* form is used, the VLAN name returns to the default name (*VLANxxxx*, where *xxxx* represent four numeric digits [including leading zeros] equal to the VLAN ID number).
- When the **no vlan** *vlan-id* **parent** form is used, the parent VLAN returns to the default (0). The parent VLAN resets to the default if the parent VLAN is deleted or if the **media** keyword changes the VLAN type or the VLAN type of the parent VLAN.

- When the **no vlan** *vlan-id* **ring** form is used, the VLAN logical ring number returns to the default (0).
- When the no vlan vlan-id said form is used, the VLAN SAID returns to the default (100,000 plus the VLAN ID).
- When the **no vlan** vlan-id **state** form is used, the VLAN state returns to the default (**active**).
- When the **no vlan** *vlan-id* **stp type** form is used, the VLAN spanning-tree type returns to the default (ieee).
- When the no vlan vlan-id tb-vlan1 or no vlan vlan-id tb-vlan2 form is used, the VLAN translational bridge VLAN (or VLANs, if applicable) returns to the default (0). Translational bridge VLANs must be a different VLAN type than the affected VLAN, and if two are specified, the two must be different VLAN types from each other. A translational bridge VLAN resets to the default if the translational bridge VLAN is deleted, if the media keyword changes the VLAN type, or if the media keyword changes the VLAN type of the corresponding translation bridge VLAN.

Examples

This example shows how to add an Ethernet VLAN with default media characteristics. The default includes a *vlan-name* of *VLANxxx*, where *xxxx* represents four numeric digits (including leading zeros) equal to the VLAN ID number. The default **media** option is **ethernet**; the **state** option is **active**. The default *said-value* variable is 100000 plus the VLAN ID; the *mtu-size* variable is 1500; the **stp-type** option is **ieee**. When you enter the **exit** or **apply** vlan configuration command, the VLAN is added if it did not already exist; otherwise, this command does nothing.

Switch(vlan)# vlan 2
VLAN 2 added:
 Name: VLAN0002
Switch(vlan)# exit
APPLY completed.
Exiting....

This example shows how to modify an existing VLAN by changing its name and MTU size:

Switch(vlan) # no vlan name engineering mtu 1200

You can verify your settings by entering the **show vlan** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show vlan	Displays the parameters for all configured VLANs or one VLAN (if the VLAN ID or name is specified) in the administrative domain.
vlan (global configuration)	Enters config-vlan mode for configuring VLANs.

vlan database

Use the **vlan database** privileged EXEC command to enter VLAN configuration mode. From this mode, you can add, delete, and modify VLAN configurations for normal-range VLANs and globally propagate these changes by using the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP). Configuration information is saved in the VLAN database.

vlan database



VLAN configuration mode is only valid for VLAN IDs 1 to 1005.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

No default is defined.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can use the VLAN database configuration commands to configure VLANs 1 to 1005. To configure extended-range VLANs (VLAN IDs 1006 to 4094), use the **vlan** (**global configuration**) command to enter config-vlan mode. You can also configure VLAN IDs 1 to 1005 by using the **vlan** global configuration command.

To return to the privileged EXEC mode from the VLAN configuration mode, enter the exit command.



This command mode is different from other modes because it is session-oriented. When you add, delete, or modify VLAN parameters, the changes are not applied until you exit the session by entering the **apply** or **exit** command. When the changes are applied, the VTP configuration version is incremented. You can also *not* apply the changes to the VTP database by entering **abort**.

Once you are in VLAN configuration mode, you can access the VLAN database and make changes by using these commands:

- vlan: accesses subcommands to add, delete, or modify values associated with a single VLAN. For
 more information, see the vlan (VLAN configuration) command.
- vtp: accesses subcommands to perform VTP administrative functions. For more information, see the vtp (VLAN configuration) command.

When you have modified VLAN or VTP parameters, you can use these editing buffer manipulation commands:

- **abort**: exits the mode without applying the changes. The VLAN configuration that was running before you entered VLAN configuration mode continues to be used.
- apply: applies current changes to the VLAN database, increments the database configuration revision number, propagates it throughout the administrative domain, and remains in VLAN configuration mode.



You cannot use this command when the switch is in VTP client mode.

- exit: applies all configuration changes to the VLAN database, increments the database configuration number, propagates it throughout the administrative domain, and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
- **no**: negates a command or set its defaults; valid values are **vlan** and **vtp**.
- **reset**: abandons proposed changes to the VLAN database, resets the proposed database to the implemented VLAN database on the switch, and remains in VLAN configuration mode.
- show: displays VLAN database information.
- **show changes** [*vlan-id*]: displays the differences between the VLAN database on the switch and the proposed VLAN database for all normal-range VLAN IDs (1 to 1005) or the specified VLAN ID (1 to 1005).
- **show current** [*vlan-id*]: displays the VLAN database on the switch or on a selected VLAN (1 to 1005).
- **show proposed** [*vlan-id*]: displays the proposed VLAN database or a selected VLAN (1 to 1005) from the proposed database. The proposed VLAN database is not the running configuration until you use the **exit** or **apply** VLAN configuration command.

You can verify that VLAN database changes have been made or aborted by using the **show vlan** privileged EXEC command. This output is different from the **show** VLAN database configuration command output.

Examples

This example shows how to enter the VLAN configuration mode from the privileged EXEC mode and to display VLAN database information:

```
Switch# vlan database
Switch(vlan)# show
Name: default
    Media Type: Ethernet
    VLAN 802.10 Id: 100001
    State: Operational
    MTU: 1500
    Translational Bridged VLAN: 1002
    Translational Bridged VLAN: 1003

Name: VLAN0002
    Media Type: Ethernet
    VLAN 802.10 Id: 100002
    State: Operational
    MTU: 1500
```

```
Name: fddi-default

Media Type: FDDI

VLAN 802.10 Id: 101002

State: Operational

MTU: 1500

Bridge Type: SRB

Ring Number: 0

Translational Bridged VLAN: 1

Translational Bridged VLAN: 1003
```

This is an example of output from the show changes command:

```
Switch(vlan) # show changes
```

```
DELETED:
Name: VLAN0004
   Media Type: Ethernet
   VLAN 802.10 Id: 100004
   State: Operational
   MTU: 1500

DELETED:
Name: VLAN0006
   Media Type: Ethernet
   VLAN 802.10 Id: 100006
   State: Operational
   MTU: 1500

MODIFIED:
Current State: Operational
   Modified State: Suspended
```

This example shows how to display the differences between VLAN 7 in the current database and the proposed database:

```
Switch(vlan)# show changes 7
MODIFIED:
Current State: Operational
    Modified State: Suspended
```

This is an example of output from the **show current 20** command. It displays only VLAN 20 of the current database:

```
Switch(vlan)# show current 20
Name: VLAN0020
Media Type: Ethernet
VLAN 802.10 Id: 100020
State: Operational
MTU: 1500
```

Command	Description
show vlan	Displays the parameters for all configured VLANs in the administrative domain.
shutdown vlan	Shuts down (suspends) local traffic on the specified VLAN.
vlan (global configuration)	Enters config-vlan mode for configuring VLANs.

vmps reconfirm (global configuration)

Use the **vmps reconfirm** global configuration command to change the reconfirmation interval for the VLAN Query Protocol (VQP) client.

vmps reconfirm interval

Syntay	Description

interval	Reconfirmation interval for VQP client queries to the VLAN Membership Policy Server (VMPS) to reconfirm dynamic VLAN assignments. The range is 1 to 120
	minutes.

Defaults

The default reconfirmation interval is 60 minutes.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(6)EA2	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the VQP client to reconfirm dynamic VLAN entries every 20 minutes:

Switch(config)# vmps reconfirm 20

You can verify your settings by entering the **show vmps** privileged EXEC command and examining information in the Reconfirm Interval row.

Command	Description
show vmps	Displays VQP and VMPS information.
vmps reconfirm (privileged EXEC)	Sends VQP queries to reconfirm all dynamic VLAN assignments with the VMPS.

vmps reconfirm (privileged EXEC)

Use the **vmps reconfirm** privileged EXEC command to immediately send VLAN Query Protocol (VQP) queries to reconfirm all dynamic VLAN assignments with the VLAN Membership Policy Server (VMPS).

vmps reconfirm

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

No default is defined.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to send VQP queries to the VMPS:

Switch# vmps reconfirm

You can verify your settings by entering the **show vmps** privileged EXEC command and examining the VMPS Action row of the Reconfirmation Status section. The **show vmps** command shows the result of the last time the assignments were reconfirmed either as a result of the reconfirmation timer expired or because the **vmps reconfirm** command was entered.

Command	Description
show vmps	Displays VQP and VMPS information.
vmps reconfirm (global	Changes the reconfirmation interval for the VQP client.
configuration)	

vmps retry

Use the **vmps retry** global configuration command to configure the per-server retry count for the VLAN Query Protocol (VQP) client.

vmps retry count

SI	m	lav	n	esc	٠ri	n	ti	nη
J	/!!!	ιαn	$\mathbf{\nu}$	53 0	,ı ı	ν	u	vii

count	Number of attempts to contact the VLAN Membership Policy Server (VMPS) by the
	client before querying the next server in the list. The range is 1 to 10.

Defaults

The default retry count is 3.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the retry count to 7:

Switch(config)# vmps retry 7

You can verify your settings by entering the **show vmps** privileged EXEC command and examining information in the Server Retry Count row.

Command	Description
show vmps	Displays VQP and VMPS information.

vmps server

Use the **vmps server** global configuration command to configure the primary VLAN Membership Policy Server (VMPS) and up to three secondary servers. Use the **no** form of this command to remove a VMPS server.

vmps server ipaddress [primary]

no vmps server [ipaddress]

Syntax Description

ipaddress	IP address or host name of the primary or secondary VMPS servers. If you specify a host name, the Domain Name System (DNS) server must be configured.
primary	(Optional) Determines whether primary or secondary VMPS servers are being configured.

Defaults

No primary or secondary VMPS servers are defined.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The first server entered is automatically selected as the primary server whether or not the **primary** keyword is entered. The first server address can be overridden by using **primary** in a subsequent command.

If a member switch in a cluster configuration does not have an IP address, the cluster does not use the VMPS server configured for that member switch. Instead, the cluster uses the VMPS server on the command switch, and the command switch proxies the VMPS requests. The VMPS server treats the cluster as a single switch and uses the IP address of the command switch to respond to requests.

When using the **no** form without specifying the *ipaddress*, all configured servers are deleted. If you delete all servers when dynamic-access ports are present, the switch cannot forward packets from new sources on these ports because it cannot query the VMPS.

Examples

This example shows how to configure the server with IP address 191.10.49.20 as the primary VMPS server. The servers with IP addresses 191.10.49.21 and 191.10.49.22 are configured as secondary servers.

```
Switch(config)# vmps server 191.10.49.20 primary
Switch(config)# vmps server 191.10.49.21
Switch(config)# vmps server 191.10.49.22
```

This example shows how to delete the server with IP address 191.10.49.21:

Switch(config) # no vmps server 191.10.49.21

You can verify your settings by entering the **show vmps** privileged EXEC command and examining information in the VMPS Domain Server row.

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vmps	Displays VQP and VMPS information.

2-365

vtp (global configuration)

Use the **vtp** global configuration command to set or modify the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) configuration characteristics. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the settings or to return to the default settings.

no vtp $\{file \mid interface \mid mode \mid password \mid pruning \mid version\}$

domain domain-name	Specify the VTP domain name, an ASCII string from 1 to 32 characters that		
	identifies the VTP administrative domain for the switch. The domain name is case sensitive.		
file filename	Specify the Cisco IOS file system file where the VTP VLAN configuration is stored.		
interface name	Specify the name of the interface providing the VTP ID updated for this device.		
mode {client server	Specify the VTP device mode. The keywords have these meanings:		
transparent }	 client—Place the switch in VTP client mode. A switch in VTP client mode is enabled for VTP, and can send advertisements, but does not have enough nonvolatile storage to store VLAN configurations. You cannot configure VLANs on the switch. When a VTP client starts up, it does not send VTP advertisements until it receives advertisements to initialize its VLAN database. 		
	 server—Place the switch in VTP server mode. A switch in VTP server mode is enabled for VTP and sends advertisements. You can configure VLANs on the switch. The switch can recover all the VLAN information in the current VTP database from nonvolatile storage after reboot. 		
	 transparent—Place the switch in VTP transparent mode. A switch in VTP transparent mode is disabled for VTP, does not send advertisements or learn from advertisements sent by other devices, and cannot affect VLAN configurations on other devices in the network. The switch receives VTP advertisements and forwards them on all trunk ports except the one on which the advertisement was received. 		
	When VTP mode is transparent, the mode and domain name are saved in the switch running configuration file, and you can save them in the switch startup configuration file by entering the copy running-config startup config privileged EXEC command.		
password password	Set the administrative domain password for the generation of the 16-byte secret value used in MD5 digest calculation to be sent in VTP advertisements and to validate received VTP advertisements. The password can be an ASCII string from 1 to 32 characters. The password is case sensitive.		
pruning	Enable VTP pruning on the switch.		
version number	Set VTP version to version 1 or version 2.		

Defaults

The default filename is flash:vlan.dat.

The default mode is server mode.

No domain name or password is defined.

No password is configured.

Pruning is disabled.

The default version is version 1.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you save VTP mode and domain name and VLAN configurations in the switch startup configuration file and reboot the switch, the VTP and VLAN configurations are determined by these conditions:

- If both the VLAN database and the configuration file show the VTP mode as transparent and the VTP domain names match, the VLAN database is ignored. The VTP and VLAN configurations in the startup configuration file are used. The VLAN database revision number remains unchanged in the VLAN database.
- If the startup VTP mode is server mode, or the startup VTP mode or domain names do not match the VLAN database, the VTP mode and VLAN configuration information for the first 1005 VLAN IDs are determined by VLAN database information, and configuration for VLAN IDs greater than 1005 is determined by the switch configuration file.

The **vtp file** *filename* cannot be used to load a new database; it renames only the file in which the existing database is stored.

Follow these guidelines when configuring a VTP domain name:

- The switch is in the no-management-domain state until you configure a domain name. While in the no-management-domain state, the switch does not send any VTP advertisements even if changes occur to the local VLAN configuration. The switch leaves the no-management-domain state after it receives the first VTP summary packet on any port that is trunking or after you configure a domain name by using the **vtp domain** command. If the switch receives its domain from a summary packet, it resets its configuration revision number to 0. After the switch leaves the no-management-domain state, it can not be configured to re-enter it until you clear the NVRAM and reload the software.
- Domain names are case-sensitive.
- After you configure a domain name, it cannot be removed. You can only reassign it to a different domain.

Follow these guidelines when setting VTP mode:

- The **no vtp mode** command returns the switch to VTP server mode.
- The **vtp mode server** command is the same as **no vtp mode** except that it does not return an error if the switch is not in client or transparent mode.

- If the receiving switch is in client mode, the client switch changes its configuration to duplicate the
 configuration of the server. If you have switches in client mode, be sure to make all VTP or VLAN
 configuration changes on a switch in server mode. If the receiving switch is in server mode or
 transparent mode, the switch configuration is not changed.
- Switches in transparent mode do not participate in VTP. If you make VTP or VLAN configuration
 changes on a switch in transparent mode, the changes are not propagated to other switches in the
 network.
- If you change the VTP or VLAN configuration on a switch that is in server mode, that change is propagated to all the switches in the same VTP domain.
- The **vtp mode transparent** command disables VTP from the domain but does not remove the domain from the switch.
- The VTP mode must be transparent for you to add extended-range VLANs or for VTP and VLAN
 information to be saved in the running configuration file.
- If extended-range VLANs are configured on the switch and you attempt to set the VTP mode to server or client, you receive an error message, and the configuration is not allowed.
- VTP can be set to either server or client mode only when dynamic VLAN creation is disabled.

Follow these guidelines when setting a VTP password:

- Passwords are case sensitive. Passwords should match on all switches in the same domain.
- When you use the no vtp password form of the command, the switch returns to the no-password state.

Follow these guidelines when setting VTP pruning:

- VTP pruning removes information about each pruning-eligible VLAN from VTP updates if there are no stations belonging to that VLAN.
- If you enable pruning on the VTP server, it is enabled for the entire management domain for VLAN IDs 1 to 1005.
- Only VLANs in the pruning-eligible list can be pruned.
- Pruning is supported with VTP version 1 and version 2.

Follow these guidelines when setting the VTP version:

- Toggling the version 2 (v2) mode state modifies parameters of certain default VLANs.
- Each VTP switch automatically detects the capabilities of all the other VTP devices. To use version 2, all VTP switches in the network must support version 2; otherwise, you must configure them to operate in VTP version 1 mode.
- If all switches in a domain are VTP version 2-capable, you need only to configure version 2 on one
 switch; the version number is then propagated to the other version-2 capable switches in the VTP
 domain.
- If you are using VTP in a Token Ring environment, VTP version 2 must be enabled.
- If you are configuring a Token Ring bridge relay function (TrBRF) or Token Ring concentrator relay function (TrCRF) VLAN media type, you must use version 2.
- If you are configuring a Token Ring or Token Ring-NET VLAN media type, you must use version 1.

You cannot save password, pruning, and version configurations in the switch configuration file.

Examples

This example shows how to rename the filename for VTP configuration storage to vtpfilename:

Switch(config)# vtp file vtpfilename

This example shows how to clear the device storage filename:

Switch(config)# no vtp file vtpconfig Clearing device storage filename.

This example shows how to specify the name of the interface providing the VTP updater ID for this device:

Switch(config)# vtp interface fastethernet

This example shows how to set the administrative domain for the switch:

Switch(config) # vtp domain OurDomainName

This example shows how to place the switch in VTP transparent mode:

Switch(config)# vtp mode transparent

This example shows how to configure the VTP domain password:

Switch(config)# vtp password ThisIsOurDomain'sPassword

This example shows how to enable pruning in the VLAN database:

Switch(config)# vtp pruning
Pruning switched ON

This example shows how to enable version 2 mode in the VLAN database:

Switch(config)# vtp version 2

You can verify your settings by entering the show vtp status privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show vtp status	Displays the VTP statistics for the switch and general information about the VTP management domain status.
vtp (VLAN configuration)	Configures most VTP characteristics.

vtp (VLAN configuration)

Use the **vtp** VLAN configuration command to configure VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) characteristics. You access VLAN configuration mode by entering the **vlan database** privileged EXEC command. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default settings, disable the characteristic, or remove the password.

no vtp {client | password | pruning | transparent | v2-mode}



VTP configuration in VLAN configuration mode is saved in the VLAN database when applied.

Syntax Description

domain domain-name	Set the VTP domain name by entering an ASCII string from 1 to 32 characters that identifies the VTP administrative domain for the switch. The domain name is case sensitive.
password password	Set the administrative domain password for the generation of the 16-byte secret value used in MD5 digest calculation to be sent in VTP advertisements and to validate received VTP advertisements. The password can be an ASCII string from 1 to 32 characters. The password is case sensitive.
pruning	Enable pruning in the VTP administrative domain. VTP pruning causes information about each pruning-eligible VLAN to be removed from VTP updates if there are no stations belonging to that VLAN.
v2-mode	Enable VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) version 2 in the administrative domains.
client	Place the switch in VTP client mode. A switch in VTP client mode is enabled for VTP, can send advertisements, but does not have enough nonvolatile storage to store VLAN configurations. You cannot configure VLANs on it. When a VTP client starts up, it does not send VTP advertisements until it receives advertisements to initialize its VLAN database.
server	Place the switch in VTP server mode. A switch in VTP server mode is enabled for VTP and sends advertisements. You can configure VLANs on it. The switch can recover all the VLAN information in the current VTP database from nonvolatile storage after reboot.
transparent	Place the switch in VTP transparent mode. A switch in VTP transparent mode is disabled for VTP, does not send advertisements or learn from advertisements sent by other devices, and cannot affect VLAN configurations on other devices in the network. The switch receives VTP advertisements and forwards them on all trunk ports except the one on which the advertisement was received.

Defaults

The default mode is server mode.

No domain name is defined.

No password is configured.

Pruning is disabled.

VTP version 2 (v2 mode) is disabled.

Command Modes

VLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If VTP mode is transparent, the mode and domain name are saved in the switch running configuration file, and you can save the configuration in the switch startup configuration file by using the **copy running-config startup-config** privileged EXEC command.

Follow these guidelines when setting VTP mode:

- The **no vtp client** and **no vtp transparent** forms of the command return the switch to VTP server mode.
- The **vtp server** command is the same as **no vtp client** or **no vtp transparent** except that it does not return an error if the switch is not in client or transparent mode.
- If the receiving switch is in client mode, the client switch changes its configuration to duplicate the configuration of the server. If you have switches in client mode, make sure to make all VTP or VLAN configuration changes on a switch in server mode. If the receiving switch is in server mode or transparent mode, the switch configuration is not changed.
- Switches in transparent mode do not participate in VTP. If you make VTP or VLAN configuration
 changes on a switch in transparent mode, the changes are not propagated to other switches in the
 network.
- If you make a change to the VTP or VLAN configuration on a switch in server mode, that change is propagated to all the switches in the same VTP domain.
- The vtp transparent command disables VTP from the domain but does not remove the domain from the switch.
- The VTP mode must be transparent for you to add extended-range VLANs or for the VTP and the VLAN configurations to be saved in the running configuration file.
- If extended-range VLANs are configured on the switch and you attempt to set the VTP mode to server or client, you receive an error message and the configuration is not allowed.
- VTP can be set to either server or client mode only when dynamic VLAN creation is disabled.

Follow these guidelines when configuring a VTP domain name:

- The switch is in the no-management-domain state until you configure a domain name. While in the no-management-domain state, the switch does not send any VTP advertisements even if changes occur to the local VLAN configuration. The switch leaves the no-management-domain state after receiving the first VTP summary packet on any port that is currently trunking or after configuring a domain name using the vtp domain command. If the switch receives its domain from a summary packet, it resets its configuration revision number to zero. After the switch leaves the no-management-domain state, it can never be configured to reenter it until you clear the NVRAM and reload the software.
- · Domain names are case sensitive.
- After you configure a domain name, it cannot be removed. You can reassign it only to a different domain.

Follow these guidelines when configuring a VTP password:

- Passwords are case sensitive. Passwords should match on all switches in the same domain.
- When the no vtp password form of the command is used, the switch returns to the no-password state.

Follow these guidelines when enabling VTP pruning:

- If you enable pruning on the VTP server, it is enabled for the entire management domain.
- Only VLANs included in the pruning-eligible list can be pruned.
- Pruning is supported with VTP version 1 and version 2.

Follow these guidelines when enabling VTP version 2 (v2-mode):

- Toggling the version (v2-mode) state modifies certain parameters of certain default VLANs.
- Each VTP switch automatically detects the capabilities of all the other VTP devices. To use VTP version 2, all VTP switches in the network must support version 2; otherwise, you must configure them to operate in VTP version 1 (no vtp v2-mode).
- If all switches in a domain are VTP version 2-capable, you need only to enable VTP version 2 on one switch; the version number is then propagated to the other version-2 capable switches in the VTP domain.
- If you are using VTP in a Token Ring environment or configuring a Token Ring bridge relay function (TrBRF) or Token Ring concentrator relay function (TrCRF) VLAN media type, you must enable VTP version 2 (**v2-mode**).
- If you are configuring a Token Ring or Token Ring-NET VLAN media type, you must use VTP version 1.

Examples

This example shows how to place the switch in VTP transparent mode:

```
Switch(vlan)# vtp transparent
Setting device to VTP TRANSPARENT mode.
```

This example shows how to set the administrative domain for the switch:

```
Switch(vlan)# vtp domain OurDomainName
Changing VTP domain name from cisco to OurDomainName
```

This example shows how to configure the VTP domain password:

```
Switch(vlan)# vtp password private
Setting device VLAN database password to private.
```

This example shows how to enable pruning in the proposed new VLAN database:

Switch(vlan)# vtp pruning
Pruning switched ON

This example shows how to enable V2 mode in the proposed new VLAN database:

Switch(vlan)# vtp v2-mode V2 mode enabled.

You can verify your settings by entering the show vtp status privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
show vtp status	Displays the VTP statistics for the switch and general information about the VTP management domain status.
switchport trunk pruning	Configures the VLAN pruning-eligible list for ports in trunking mode.
vtp (global configuration)	Configures the VTP filename, interface, domain-name, and mode.

wrr-queue bandwidth

Use the **wrr-queue bandwidth** global configuration command to assign weighted round-robin (WRR) weights to the four class of service (CoS) priority queues. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the WRR scheduler and enable the strict priority scheduler.

wrr-queue bandwidth weight1...weight4

no wrr-queue bandwidth

Syntax Description

weight1weight4	The ratio of weight1, weight2, weight3, and weight4 determines the
	weights of the WRR scheduler. The range for weight1, weight2, weight3,
	and weight4 is 1 to 255.

Defaults

WRR is disabled. The strict priority is the default scheduler.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

WRR allows bandwidth sharing at the egress port. This command defines the bandwidths for egress WRR through scheduling weights.

For more information about strict priority and WRR scheduling, see the "CoS and WRR" section in the "Configuring QoS" chapter of the software configuration guide for this release.

Examples

This example shows how to assign WRR weights of 10, 20, 30, and 40 to the CoS priority queues 1, 2, 3, and 4:

 ${\tt Switch(config)\# wrr-queue\ bandwidth\ 10\ 20\ 30\ 40}$

This example shows how to disable the WRR scheduler and enable the strict priority scheduler:

Switch(config) # no wrr-queue bandwidth

You can verify your settings by entering the **show wrr-queue bandwidth** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
wrr-queue cos-map	Assigns CoS values to the CoS priority queues.
show wrr-queue bandwidth	Displays the WRR bandwidth allocation for the four CoS priority queues.
show wrr-queue cos-map	Displays the mapping of the CoS to the CoS priority queues.

wrr-queue cos-map

Use the **wrr-queue cos-map** global configuration command to assign class of service (CoS) values to the CoS priority queues. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default settings.

wrr-queue cos-map quid cos1...cosn

no wrr-queue cos-map [queue-id [cos1 ... cosn]]

Syntax Description

quid	The queue id of the CoS priority queue. The range is 1 to 4 where 1 is the lowest CoS priority queue.
cos1cosn	The CoS values that are mapped to the queue id.

Defaults

These are the default CoS values:

CoS Value	CoS Priority Queues
0, 1	1
2, 3	2
4, 5	3
6, 7	4

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

CoS assigned at the ingress port is used to select a CoS priority at the egress port.

Examples

This example shows how to map CoS values 0, 1, and 2 to CoS priority queue 1, value 3 to CoS priority queue 2, values 4 and 5 to CoS priority 3, and values 6 and 7 to CoS priority queue 4:

```
Switch(config)# wrr-queue cos-map 1 0 1 2
Switch(config)# wrr-queue cos-map 2 3
Switch(config)# wrr-queue cos-map 3 4 5
Switch(config)# wrr-queue cos-map 4 6 7
```

This example shows how to map CoS values 0, 1, 2, and 3 to CoS priority queue 2:

```
Switch(config)# wrr-queue cos-map 2 0 1 2 3
```

After entering the **wrr-queue cos-map 2 0 1 2 3** command, if all other priority queues use their default setting, this is the new mapping:

CoS Value	CoS Priority Queue
Not applied	1
0, 1, 2, 3	2
4, 5	3
6, 7	4

In the previous example, CoS priority queue 1 is no longer used because no CoS value is assigned to the queue.

You can set the CoS values to the default values by entering the **no wrr-queue cos-map** global configuration command.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show wrr-queue cos-map** privileged EXEC command.

Command	Description
wrr-queue bandwidth	Assigns weighted round-robin (WRR) weights to the four CoS priority queues.
show wrr-queue bandwidth	Displays the WRR bandwidth allocation for the four CoS priority queues.
show wrr-queue cos-map	Displays the mapping of the CoS to the priority queues.



Catalyst 2940 Switch Debug Commands

This appendix describes the Catalyst 2940-specific **debug** privileged EXEC commands. These commands are helpful in diagnosing and resolving internetworking problems and should be used only with the guidance of Cisco technical support staff.



Because debugging output is assigned high priority in the CPU process, it can render the system unusable. For this reason, use the **debug** commands only to troubleshoot specific problems or during troubleshooting sessions with Cisco technical support staff. It is best to use the **debug** commands during periods of lower network traffic and fewer users. Debugging during these periods decreases the likelihood that increased **debug** command processing overhead will affect system use.

debug dot1x

Use the **debug dot1x** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of the IEEE 802.1x authentication feature. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug dot1x {all | errors | events | packets | registry | state-machine}

no debug dot $1x \{all \mid errors \mid events \mid packets \mid registry \mid state-machine\}$

Syntax Description

all	Display all IEEE 802.1x authentication debug messages.
errors	Debug IEEE 802.1x error debug messages.
events	Debug IEEE 802.1x event debug messages.
packets	Debug IEEE 802.1x packet debug messages.
registry	Debug registry invocation debug messages.
state-machine	Debug state-machine related-events debug messages.

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(19)EA1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The undebug dot1x command is the same as the no debug dot1x command.

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
show dot1x	Displays IEEE 802.1x statistics, administrative status, and operational status for the switch or for the specified interface.

debug etherchannel

Use the **debug etherchannel** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of the EtherChannel/PAgP shim. This shim is the software module that is the interface between the Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) software module and the port manager software module. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

 $debug\ ether channel\ [all\ |\ detail\ |\ error\ |\ event\ |\ idb]$

no debug etherchannel [all | detail | error | event | idb]

Syntax Description

all	(Optional) Display all EtherChannel debug messages.
detail	(Optional) Display detailed EtherChannel debug messages.
error	(Optional) Display EtherChannel error debug messages.
event	(Optional) Debug major EtherChannel event debug messages.
idb	(Optional) Debug PAgP interface descriptor block debug messages.



Though visible in the command-line help strings, the linecard keyword is not supported.

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify a keyword, all debug messages appear.

The undebug etherchannel command is the same as the no debug etherchannel command.

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
show etherchannel	Displays EtherChannel information for the channel.

debug pagp

Use the **debug pagp** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) activity. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug pagp [all | event | fsm | misc | packet]

no debug pagp [all | event | fsm | misc | packet]

Syntax Description

all	(Optional) Display all PAgP debug messages.
event	(Optional) Display PAgP event debug messages.
fsm	(Optional) Display PAgP finite state-machine debug messages.
misc	(Optional) Display miscellaneous PAgP debug messages
packet	(Optional) Display PAgP packet debug messages.

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The undebug pagp command is the same as no debug pagp command.

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
show pagp	Displays PAgP channel-group information.

debug pm

Use the **debug pm** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of port manager (PM) activity. The port manager is a state machine that controls all the logical and physical interfaces. All features, such as VLANs, UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD), and so forth, work with the port manager to provide switch functions. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

 $debug \ pm \ \{all \ | \ assert \ | \ card \ | \ cookies \ | \ etherchnl \ | \ messages \ | \ port \ | \ registry \ | \ sm \ | \ span \ | \ split \ | \ vlan \ | \ vp\}$

no debug pm {all | assert | card | cookies | etherchnl | messages | port | registry | sm | span | split | vlan | vp}

Syntax Description

all	Display all PM debug messages.
assert	Display assert debug messages.
card	Display line-card related-events debug messages.
cookies	Display internal PM cookie validation debug messages.
etherchnl	Display EtherChannel related-events debug messages.
messages	Display Host Access Table events debug messages.
port	Display PM debug messages.
registry	Display port related-events debug messages.
sm	Display PM registry invocation debug messages.
span	Display state-machine related-events debug messages.
split	Display spanning-tree related-events debug messages.
vlan	Display split-processor debug messages.
vp	Display VLAN related-events debug messages.



Though visible in the command-line help strings, the scp and pvlan keywords are not supported.

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The undebug pm command is the same as the no debug pm command.

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.

debug spanning-tree

Use the **debug spanning-tree** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of spanning-tree activities. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug spanning-tree {all | backbonefast | bpdu | bpdu-opt | config | etherchannel | events | exceptions | general | mstp | pvst+ | root | snmp | switch | synchronization | uplinkfast}

no debug spanning-tree {all | backbonefast | bpdu | bpdu-opt | config | etherchannel | events | exceptions | general | mstp | pvst+ | root | snmp | switch | synchronization | uplinkfast}



The csuf option is not supported on the switch.

Syntax Description

all	Display all spanning-tree debug messages.
backbonefast	Display BackboneFast-event debug messages.
bpdu	Display spanning-tree bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) debug messages.
bpdu-opt	Display optimized BPDU handling debug messages.
config	Display spanning-tree configuration change debug messages.
etherchannel	Display EtherChannel-support debug messages.
events	Display spanning-tree topology event debug messages.
exceptions	Display spanning-tree exception debug messages.
general	Display general spanning-tree activity debug messages.
mstp	Debug Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol events.
pvst+	Display per-VLAN spanning-tree plus (PVST+) event debug messages.
root	Display spanning-tree root-event debug messages.
snmp	Display spanning-tree Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) handling debug messages.
switch	Display switch shim command debug messages. This shim is the software module that is the interface between the generic Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) code and the platform-specific code of various switch platforms.
synchronization	Display the spanning-tree synchronization event debug messages.
uplinkfast	Display UplinkFast-event debug messages.



Though visible in the command-line help strings, the **csuf/csrt** keyword is not supported.

Defaults Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The undebug spanning-tree command is the same as the no debug spanning-tree command.

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
show spanning-tree	Displays spanning-tree state information.

debug spanning-tree backbonefast

Use the **debug spanning-tree backbonefast** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of spanning-tree BackboneFast events. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug spanning-tree backbonefast [detail | exceptions]

no debug spanning-tree backbonefast [detail | exceptions]

S١	/ntax	Descri	ption

detail	(Optional) Display detailed BackboneFast debug messages.
exceptions	(Optional) Display spanning-tree BackboneFast-exception debug messages.

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The undebug spanning-tree backbonefast command is the same as the no debug spanning-tree backbonefast command.

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
show spanning-tree	Displays spanning-tree state information.

debug spanning-tree bpdu

Use the **debug spanning-tree bpdu** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of sent and received spanning-tree bridge protocol data units (BPDUs). Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug spanning-tree bpdu [receive | transmit]

no debug spanning-tree bpdu [receive | transmit]

Syntax	Description

receive	(Optional) Display the nonoptimized path for received BPDU debug messages.
transmit	(Optional) Display the nonoptimized path for transmitted BPDU debug messages.

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The undebug spanning-tree bpdu command is the same as the no debug spanning-tree bpdu command.

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
show spanning-tree	Displays spanning-tree state information.

debug spanning-tree bpdu-opt

Use the **debug spanning-tree bpdu-opt** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of optimized spanning-tree bridge protocol data units (BPDUs) handling. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug spanning-tree bpdu-opt [detail | packet]

no debug spanning-tree bpdu-opt [detail | packet]

Syntax	1762011	.,,,,,,,,

detail	(Optional) Display detailed optimized BPDU-handling debug messages.
packet	(Optional) Display packet-level optimized BPDU-handling debug messages.

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug spanning-tree bpdu-opt** command is the same as the **no debug spanning-tree bpdu-opt** command.

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
show spanning-tree	Displays spanning-tree state information.

debug spanning-tree mstp

Use the **debug spanning-tree mstp** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) software. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug spanning-tree mstp {all | boundary | bpdu-rx | bpdu-tx | errors | flush | init | migration | pm | proposals | region | roles | sanity_check | sync | tc | timers}

 $no\ debug\ spanning-tree\ mstp\ \{all\ |\ boundary\ |\ bpdu-rx\ |\ bpdu-tx\ |\ errors\ |\ flush\ |\ init\ |\ migration\ |\ pm\ |\ proposals\ |\ region\ |\ roles\ |\ sanity_check\ |\ sync\ |\ tc\ |\ timers\}$

Syntax Description

all	Display all MSTP debug messages.	
boundary	Display flag change debug messages at these boundaries:	
	 An multiple spanning-tree (MST) region and a single spanning-tree region running Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) 	
	 An MST region and a single spanning-tree region running IEEE 802.1D 	
	 An MST region and another MST region with a different configuration 	
bpdu-rx	Display received MST bridge protocol data unit (BPDUs) debug messages.	
bpdu-tx	Display sent MST BPDU debug messages.	
errors	Display MSTP error debug messages.	
flush	Display port-flushing mechanism debug messages.	
init	Display MSTP data structure initialization debug messages.	
migration	Display protocol-migration state-machine debug messages.	
pm	Display MSTP port-manager event debug messages.	
proposals	Display handshake messages between the designated switch and the root switch debug messages.	
region	Display region synchronization between the switch processor (SP) and the route processor (RP) debug messages.	
roles	Display MSTP role debug messages.	
sanity_check	Display received BPDU sanity check debug messages.	
sync	Display port synchronization event debug messages.	
tc	Display topology change notification event debug messages.	
timers	Display MSTP timers for start, stop, and expire event debug messages.	

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification	
12.1(20)EA2	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug spanning-tree mstp** command is the same as the **no debug spanning-tree mstp** command.

Command	Description	
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.	
show spanning-tree	Displays spanning-tree state information.	

debug spanning-tree switch

Use the **debug spanning-tree switch** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of the software interface between the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) software module and the port manager software module. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug spanning-tree switch $\{all \mid errors \mid general \mid helper \mid pm \mid rx \mid \{decode \mid errors \mid interrupt \mid process\} \mid state \mid tx \mid \{decode\}\}$

no debug spanning-tree switch {all | errors | general | helper | pm | rx {decode | errors | interrupt | process} | state | tx [decode]}

Syntax Description

all	Display all spanning-tree switch debug messages.	
errors	Display debug messages for the interface between the spanning-tree software module and the port manager software module.	
general	Display general event debug messages.	
helper	Display spanning-tree helper-task debug messages. Helper tasks handle bulk spanning-tree updates.	
pm	Display port-manager event debug messages.	
rx	Display received bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) handling debug messages. The keywords have these meanings:	
	 decode—Display decoded received packets. 	
	• errors—Display receive error debug messages.	
	• interrupt—Display interrupt service request (ISR) debug messages.	
	• process—Display process receive BPDU debug messages.	
state	Display spanning-tree port state change debug messages.	
tx [decode]	Display transmitted BPDU handling debug messages. The keyword has this meaning:	
	 decode—(Optional) Display decoded transmitted packets. 	

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification	
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

The undebug spanning-tree switch command is the same as the no debug spanning-tree switch command.

Command	Description	
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.	
show spanning-tree	Displays spanning-tree state information.	

debug spanning-tree uplinkfast

Use the **debug spanning-tree uplinkfast** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of spanning-tree UplinkFast events. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug spanning-tree uplinkfast [exceptions]

no debug spanning-tree uplinkfast [exceptions]

Syntax Description	exceptions (Opt	ional) Display spanning-tree UplinkFast-exception debug messages.
Defaults	Debugging is disabled.	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC	
Command History	Release	Modification
•	12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.
Usage Guidelines	The undebug spanning-tree uplinkfast command is the same as the no debug spanning-tree uplinkfast command.	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
	show spanning-tree	Displays spanning-tree state information.

debug switch dhcp

Use the **debug switch dhcp** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of DHCP events. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug switch dhcp

no debug switch dhcp

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(22)EA7	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The undebug switch dhcp command is the same as the no debug switch dhcp command.

Command	Description
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding information.

debug sw-vlan

Use the **debug sw-vlan** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of VLAN manager activities. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

 $\label{lem:cokies} \begin{tabular}{ll} debug sw-vlan \{badpmcookies \mid cfg-vlan \{bootup \mid cli\} \mid events \mid ifs \mid management \mid notification \mid packets \mid registries \mid vtp \} \end{tabular}$

no debug sw-vlan {badpmcookies | cfg-vlan {bootup | cli} | events | ifs | management | notification | packets | registries | vtp}

Syntax Description

badpmcookies	Display VLAN manager incidents of bad port manager cookie debug	
	messages.	
cfg-vlan {bootup cli}	Display config-vlan debug messages. The keywords have these meanings	
	• bootup—Display messages when the switch is booting up.	
	• cli —Display messages when the command-line interface (CLI) is in config-vlan mode.	
events	Display VLAN manager event debug messages.	
ifs	See the debug sw-vlan ifs command.	
management	Display VLAN manager management of internal VLAN debug messages.	
notification	See the debug sw-vlan notification command.	
packets	Display packet handling and encapsulation process debug messages.	
registries	Display VLAN manager registry debug messages.	
vtp	See the debug sw-vlan vtp command.	

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The undebug sw-vlan command is the same as the no debug sw-vlan command.

Command	Description	
show debugging	bugging Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.	
show vlan	Displays the parameters for all configured VLANs or one VLAN (if the VLAN name or ID is specified) in the administrative domain.	
show vtp	Displays general information about VTP management domain, status, and counters.	

debug sw-vlan ifs

Use the **debug sw-vlan ifs** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of the VLAN manager Cisco IOS file system (IFS) error tests. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

 $debug \ sw\text{-vlan ifs} \ \{open \ \{read \ | \ write\} \ | \ read \ \{1 \ | \ 2 \ | \ 3 \ | \ 4\} \ | \ write\}$

no debug sw-vlan ifs {open {read | write} | read {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} | write}

Syntax Description

open {read write}	Display VLAN manager IFS file-open operation debug messages. The keywords have these meanings:	
	• read—Display VLAN manager IFS file-read operation debug messages.	
	 write—Display VLAN manager IFS file-write operation debug messages. 	
read {1 2 3 4}	Display file-read operation debug messages for the specified error test (1, 2, 3, or 4).	
write	Display file-write operation debug messages.	

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When selecting the file read operation, Operation 1 reads the file header, which contains the header verification word and the file version number. Operation 2 reads the main body of the file, which contains most of the domain and VLAN information. Operation 3 reads type length version (TLV) descriptor structures. Operation 4 reads TLV data.

The undebug sw-vlan ifs command is the same as the no debug sw-vlan ifs command.

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
show vlan	Displays the parameters for all configured VLANs or one VLAN (if the VLAN name or ID is specified) in the administrative domain.

debug sw-vlan notification

Use the **debug sw-vlan notification** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of the activation and deactivation of Inter-Link Switch (ISL) VLAN IDs. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug sw-vlan notification {accfwdchange | allowedvlancfgchange | fwdchange | linkchange | modechange | pruningcfgchange | statechange}

no debug sw-vlan notification {accfwdchange | allowedvlancfgchange | fwdchange | linkchange | modechange | pruningcfgchange | statechange}

Syntax Description

accfwdchange	Display debug messages for VLAN manager notification of aggregated access interface spanning-tree forward changes.	
allowedvlancfgchange	Display debug messages for VLAN manager notification of changes to the allowed VLAN configuration.	
fwdchange	Display debug messages for VLAN manager notification of spanning-tree forwarding changes.	
linkchange	Display debug messages for VLAN manager notification of interface link-state changes.	
modechange	Display debug messages for VLAN manager notification of interface mode changes.	
pruningcfgchange	Display debug messages for VLAN manager notification of changes to the pruning configuration.	
statechange	Display debug messages for VLAN manager notification of interface state changes.	

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The undebug sw-vlan notification command is the same as the no debug sw-vlan notification command.

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
show vlan	Displays the parameters for all configured VLANs or one VLAN (if the VLAN name or ID is specified) in the administrative domain.

debug sw-vlan vtp

Use the **debug sw-vlan vtp** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) code. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug sw-vlan vtp {events | packets | pruning [packets | xmit] | xmit}

no debug sw-vlan vtp {events | packets | pruning [packets | xmit] | xmit}

Syntax Description	events	Display debug messages for general-purpose logic flow and detailed VTP messages generated by the VTP_LOG_RUNTIME macro in the VTP code.
	packets	Display debug messages for the contents of all incoming VTP packets that have been passed into the VTP code from the Cisco IOS VTP platform-dependent layer, except for pruning packets.
	pruning [packets xmit]	Display debug messages generated by the pruning segment of the VTP code. The keywords have these meanings:
		 packets—(Optional) Display debug messages for the contents of all incoming VTP pruning packets that have been passed into the VTP code from the VTP platform-dependent layer.
		 xmit—(Optional) Display debug messages for the contents of all outgoing VTP packets that the VTP code requests the Cisco IOS VTP platform-dependent layer to send.
	xmit	Display debug messages for the contents of all outgoing VTP packets that the VTP code requests the VTP platform-dependent layer to send, except for pruning packets.

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification	
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

If no further parameters are entered after the **pruning** keyword, VTP pruning debugging messages appear. They are generated by the VTP_PRUNING_LOG_NOTICE, VTP_PRUNING_LOG_INFO, VTP_PRUNING_LOG_DEBUG, VTP_PRUNING_LOG_ALERT, and VTP_PRUNING_LOG_WARNING macros in the VTP pruning code.

The undebug sw-vlan vtp command is the same as the no debug sw-vlan vtp command.

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
show vtp	Displays general information about VTP management domain, status, and counters.

debug udld

Use the **debug udld** privileged EXEC command to enable debugging of the UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) feature. Use the **no** form of this command to disable UDLD debugging.

debug udld {events | packets | registries}

no debug udld {events | packets | registries}

Syntax Description

events	Display debug messages for UDLD process events as they occur.
packets	Display debug messages for the UDLD process as it receives packets from the packet queue and tries to send them at the request of the UDLD protocol code.
registries	Display debug messages for the UDLD process as it processes registry calls from the UDLD process-dependent module and other feature modules.

Defaults

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(13)AY	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For **debug udld events**, these debugging messages appear:

- · General UDLD program logic flow
- State machine state changes
- · Program actions for the set and clear ErrDisable state
- · Neighbor cache additions and deletions
- Processing of configuration commands
- · Processing of link-up and link-down indications

For **debug udld packets**, these debugging messages appear:

- · General packet processing program flow on receipt of an incoming packet
- Indications of the contents of the various pieces of packets received (such as type length versions [TLVs]) as they are examined by the packet reception code
- Packet transmission attempts and the outcome

For **debug udld registries**, these categories of debugging messages appear:

- · Sub-block creation
- Fiber-port status changes
- · State change indications from the port manager software
- MAC address registry calls

Command	Description
show debugging	Displays information about the types of debugging that are enabled. For syntax information, select Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference for IOS Release 12.1 > Cisco IOS System Management Commands > Troubleshooting Commands.
show udld	Displays UDLD administrative and operational status for all ports or the specified port.



Numerics	С
802.1X Port Based Authentication	caution, description xii
enabling guest VLAN supplicant 2-48	channel-group command 2-15
	channel-protocol command 2-18
	- Cisco SoftPhone, trusting packets sent from 2-133
A	class of service
aaa accounting dot1x command 2-1	See CoS
aaa authentication command 2-3	clear interface command 2-20
abort command 2-359	clear lacp command 2-21
access ports 2-319	clear mac address-table command 2-22
aggregate-port learner 2-145	clear pagp command 2-23
apply command 2-359	clear port-security command 2-24
archive download-sw command 2-5	clear spanning-tree counters command 2-26
archive tar command 2-7	clear spanning-tree detected-protocols command 2-27
archive upload-sw command 2-10	clear vmps statistics command 2-28
audience xi	clear vtp counters command 2-29
authorization state of controlled port 2-60	cluster commander-address command 2-30
autonegotiation of duplex mode 2-67	cluster discovery hop-count command 2-32
	cluster enable command 2-33
	- cluster holdtime command 2-34
В	cluster management-vlan command 2-35
BackboneFast, for STP 2-269	cluster member command 2-36
boot host command 2-13	cluster run command 2-38
booting, displaying environment variables 2-157	clusters
boot private-config-file command 2-14	adding candidates 2-36
BPDU filtering, for spanning tree 2-270, 2-302	binding to HSRP 2-39
BPDU guard, for spanning tree 2-272, 2-302	building manually 2-36
broadcast suppression level	communicating with members by using Telnet 2-150
configuring 2-313	displaying
displaying 2-238	candidate switches 2-161
	member switches 2-163
	status 2-159

clusters (continued)	debug pagp command A-4
heartbeat messages	debug pm command A-5
duration after which switch declared down 2-34	debug spanning-tree backbonefast command A-9
interval between 2-41	debug spanning-tree bpdu command A-10
hop-count limit for extended discovery 2-32	debug spanning-tree bpdu-opt command A-11
HSRP standby groups 2-39	debug spanning-tree command A-7
redundancy 2-39	debug spanning-tree mstp command A-12
SNMP trap 2-262	debug spanning-tree switch command A-14
cluster standby-group command 2-39	debug spanning-tree uplinkfast command A-16
cluster timer command 2-41	debug switch dhcp command A-17
command modes defined 1-2	debug sw-vlan command A-18
command switch	debug sw-vlan ifs command A-20
See clusters	debug sw-vlan notification command A-21
configuration files	debug sw-vlan vtp command A-23
loading from a server 2-13	debug udld command A-25
specifying boot file 2-13	define interface-range command 2-42
configuration files, private 2-14	delete command 2-44
configuring multiple interfaces 2-80 to 2-81	DHCP, error recovery timer 2-71
config-vlan mode	DHCP snooping
description 1-4	accepting untrusted packets form edge switch 2-86
entering 2-347	displaying
summary 1-2	bindings 2-200
conventions	configuration 2-199
command xi	enabling
for examples xii	on a VLAN 2-90
publication xi	trust on an interface 2-89
text xi	rate limiting 2-88
CoS	documentation
default value, assigning to incoming packets 2-131	related xii
incoming value, overriding 2-131	document conventions xi
priority queue, assigning values to 2-375	domain name, VTP 2-366, 2-370
priority queue mapping, displaying 2-259	dot1x auth-fail max-attempts 2-47
WRR bandwidth allocation, displaying 2-258	dot1x auth-fail vlan 2-49
WRR weights, assigning to CoS priority queues 2-374	dot1x command 2-45
	dot1x default command 2-53
	dot1x guest-vlan command 2-54
D	dot1x host-mode command 2-56
debug dot1x command A-2	dot1x initialize command 2-57
debug etherchannel command A-3	dot1x max-req command 2-58

dottx multiple-nosts command 2-39	examples, conventions for xii
dot1x port-control command 2-60	exit command 2-359
dot1x re-authenticate command 2-62	express setup-related commands 2-155, 2-232
dot1x re-authentication command 2-63	extended discovery of candidate switches 2-32
dot1x reauthentication command 2-64	extended-range VLANs
DTP 2-320	and allowed VLAN list 2-331
DTP flap, error recovery timer 2-71	and pruning-eligible list 2-331
duplex command 2-67	configuring 2-347
dynamic-access ports, configuring 2-315	extended system ID for STP 2-278
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)	
See DHCP snooping	F
Dynamic Trunking Protocol	г
See DTP	fan information, displaying 2-176
	file name, VTP 2-366
	files, deleting 2-44
, C	flowcontrol command 2-73
EAP-request/identity frame	flow-control packets
maximum number to send 2-58	receiving 2-73
response time before retransmitting 2-65	sending 2-73
environment variables, displaying 2-157	
errdisable detect cause command 2-69	<u></u>
errdisable recovery command 2-71	G
EtherChannel	global configuration mode 1-2, 1-4
creating port-channel logical interface 2-79	
debug messages, displaying A-3 to A-4	-
displaying 2-179	Н
LACP, modes 2-15	heartbeat messages
load-distribution methods 2-148	duration after which switch declared dead 2-34
PAgP	interval between 2-41
aggregate-port learner 2-145	holdtime for clusters 2-34
clearing channel-group information 2-21, 2-23	hop-count limit for clusters 2-32
debug messages, displaying A-4	host configuration files
displaying 2-206, 2-223	loading from a server 2-13
error recovery timer 2-71	host connection, port configuration 2-317
learn method 2-145	Hot Standby Router Protocol
modes 2-15	See HSRP
priority of interface for transmitted traffic 2-147	
Ethernet controller, internal register display 2-166	
Ethernet statistics, collecting 2-152	

HSRP	interface port-channel command 2-79
binding HSRP group to cluster 2-39	interface range command 2-80
standby group 2-39	interface-range macros 2-42
	interfaces
	configuring 2-67
1	configuring multiple 2-80 to 2-81
IDS, using with SPAN 2-136	creating port-channel logical 2-79
IEEE 802.1x commands, authentication methods 2-3	disabling 2-260
IEEE 802.1x violation error recovery 2-71	restarting 2-260
IGMP filters, applying 2-91	internal registers, displaying 2-166
IGMP groups	Intrusion Detection System
configuring throttling action 2-92	See IDS
setting maximum 2-92	ip address command 2-82
IGMP profiles	ip addresses, setting 2-82
creating 2-94	IP DHCP snooping
displaying 2-202	See DHCP snooping
IGMP snooping	ip dhcp snooping command 2-83
adding ports statically 2-108	ip dhep snooping information option allow-untrusted
compatibility mode, displaying 2-203	command 2-86
configuration, displaying 2-203	ip dhep snooping information option command 2-84
enabling 2-96	ip dhcp snooping limit rate command 2-88
enabling the configurable-leave timer 2-105	ip dhep snooping trust command 2-89
IGMP version, displaying 2-203	ip dhcp snooping vlan command 2-90
Immediate-Leave processing 2-104	ip igmp filter command 2-91
MAC address tables 2-211	ip igmp max-groups command 2-92
multicast groups, displaying 2-203	ip igmp profile command 2-94
multicast router detection 2-97	ip igmp snooping command 2-96
multicast router ports, displaying 2-203	ip igmp snooping configurable-leave timer command 2-105
multicast routers 2-106	ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim v2 command 2-97
per VLAN 2-103	ip igmp snooping report-suppression command 2-99
report suppression 2-99	ip igmp snooping source-only-learning age-timer 2-101
source-only-learning 2-101	ip igmp snooping source-only-learning command 2-101
source-only-learning aging time 2-101	ip igmp snooping vlan command 2-103
images	ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave command 2-104
See software images	ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter command 2-106
Immediate-Leave feature, MVR 2-141	ip igmp snooping vlan static command 2-108
Immediate-Leave processing 2-104	IP multicast addresses 2-138
interface command 2-77	IP phones, trusting packets sent from 2-133
interface configuration mode 1-2, 1-4	proces, assuing paraces some from 2 100

ip ssh command 2-109	MAC addresses (continued)
IPv4 1-1	aging time 2-208
IPv6 1-1	dynamic 2-208
IP version 4 1-1	multicast entries 2-211
IP version 6 1-1	notification setting 2-213
	number of addresses 2-208
	per interface 2-208
J	per VLAN 2-208
jumbo frames	secure 2-228
displaying setting 2-241	static 2-208
setting switch for 2-336	dynamic
	aging time 2-115
·	deleting 2-22
L	displaying 2-208
LACP	enabling MAC address notification 2-117
See EtherChannel	secure
lacp port-priority command 2-111	adding 2-323
lacp system-priority command 2-113	displaying 2-228
Layer 2 traceroute	static
IP addresses 2-340	adding 2-119
MAC addresses 2-337	displaying 2-208
line configuration mode 1-3, 1-5	sticky
Link Aggregation Control Protocol	configuring manually 2-323
See EtherChannel	enabling sticky learning 2-323
link flap	learning dynamically 2-323
enable error detection for 2-69	mac address-table aging-time command 2-115
enable timer to recover from error state 2-71	mac address-table notification command 2-117
load-distribution methods for EtherChannel 2-148	mac address-table static command 2-119
logical interface 2-79	MAC notification feature
loopback, error recovery timer 2-71	clearing global counters 2-22
loop guard, for spanning tree 2-280, 2-283	configuring 2-117
	enabling 2-117
-	macro description command 2-124
M	macro global command 2-125
MAC addresses	macro global description command 2-127
and port security 2-323	macro name command 2-128
clearing notification global counters 2-22	macros
displaying	adding a description 2-124
	adding a global description 2-127

macros (continued)	MSTP (continued)
applying 2-125	root switch
creating 2-128	affects of extended system ID 2-278
displaying 2-225	hello-time 2-292, 2-298
interface range 2-42	interval between BDPU messages 2-293
specifying parameter values 2-125	interval between hello BPDU messages 2-292, 2-298
tracing 2-125	max-age 2-293
manual, audience xi	maximum hop count before discarding BPDU 2-294
maximum transmission unit	port priority for selection of 2-295
See MTU	primary or secondary 2-298
mdix auto command 2-130	switch priority 2-297
member switches	state changes
See clusters	blocking to forwarding state 2-304
mls qos cos command 2-131	enabling BPDU filtering 2-270, 2-302
mls qos trust command 2-133	enabling BPDU guard 2-272, 2-302
mode, MVR 2-138	enabling Port Fast 2-302, 2-304
Mode button, and password recovery 2-153	forward-delay time 2-291
monitor session command 2-135	length of listening and learning states 2-291
MSTP	rapid transition to forwarding 2-282
displaying 2-234	shutting down Port Fast-enabled ports 2-302
interoperability 2-27	state information display 2-233
link type 2-282	MTU
MST region	configuring size 2-336
aborting changes 2-287	displaying global setting 2-241
applying changes 2-287	multicast groups
configuration name 2-287	See IGMP snooping
configuration revision number 2-287	multicast groups, MVR 2-139
current or pending display 2-287	multicast router detection 2-97
displaying 2-234	multicast router learning method 2-106
MST configuration mode 2-287	multicast router ports, configuring 2-106
VLANs-to-instance mapping 2-287	multicast suppression level
path cost 2-289	configuring 2-313
protocol mode 2-285	displaying 2-238
restart protocol migration process 2-27	enabling 2-313
root port	multicast VLAN, MVR 2-139
loop guard 2-280	multicast VLAN registration
preventing from becoming designated 2-280	See MVR
restricting which can be root 2-280	multiple hosts on authorized port 2-56
root guard 2-280	

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol	port-based authentication (continued) auth-fail VLAN 2-49	
See MSTP		
MVR	debug messages, display A-2	
configuring 2-138	enabling 802.1x 2-60	
configuring interfaces 2-142	guest VLAN 2-54	
displaying 2-218	manual control of authorization state 2-60	
Immediate Leave feature 2-141	multiple hosts on authorized port 2-56	
receiver port 2-142	periodic re-authentication	
source port 2-142	enabling 2-64 time between attempts 2-65	
mvr command 2-138		
mvr group command 2-139 mvr immediate command 2-141	quiet period between failed authentication exchanges 2-65	
mvr type command 2-142	re-authenticating 802.1x-enabled ports 2-62	
mvr vlan group command 2-144	resetting configurable 802.1x parameters 2-53	
The state group community 2 Th	statistics and status display 2-172	
	switch-to-client frame-retransmission number 2-58	
N	switch-to-client retransmission time 2-65	
normal-range VLANs 2-347, 2-352	port-channel load-balance command 2-148	
note, description xii	Port Fast, for spanning tree 2-304	
no vlan command 2-347, 2-356	port ranges, defining 2-42	
no vian command 2-347, 2-330	ports, debug messages, display A-5	
	port security	
P	aging 2-327	
DA -D	displaying 2-228	
PAgP See EtherChannel	enabling 2-323 violation error recovery timer 2-71 port trust states for QoS 2-133 private configuration files 2-14 privileged EXEC mode 1-2 to 1-3 product identification information, displaying 2-198	
pagp learn-method command 2-145		
pagp port-priority command 2-147		
password, VTP 2-366, 2-370		
password-recovery mechanism, enabling and disabling 2-153		
per-VLAN spanning-tree plus	protected ports	
See STP	displaying 2-192 enabling 2-330 pruning, VTP	
PID, displaying 2-198		
PIM-DVMRP, as multicast router learning method 2-106		
policy maps, defining the trust states 2-133	displaying interface information 2-187	
Port Aggregation Protocol	enabling 2-366, 2-370	
See EtherChannel	publications, related xii	
port-based authentication	PVST+	
802.1x AAA accounting methods 2-1	See STP	

Q	S
QoS	sending flow-control packets 2-73
configuration information, displaying 2-214	service password-recovery command 2-153
defining the CoS value for an incoming packet 2-131	setup express command 2-155
port trust states 2-133	show boot command 2-157
queues	show changes command 2-359
CoS-to-egress-queue map 2-375	show cluster candidates command 2-161
WRR weights 2-374	show cluster command 2-159
trusted boundary for Cisco SoftPhones 2-133	show cluster members command 2-163
trusted boundary for IP phones 2-133	show controllers ethernet-controller command 2-166
querytime, MVR 2-138	show controller utilization command 2-170
	show current command 2-359
	show dot1x command 2-172
R	show env command 2-176
rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree plus	show errdisable recovery command 2-177
See STP	show etherchannel command 2-179
rapid PVST+	show file command 2-182
See STP	show flowcontrol command 2-185
rcommand command 2-150	show interfaces command 2-187
re-authenticating 802.1x-enabled ports 2-62	show interfaces counters command 2-195
re-authentication	show inventory command 2-198
periodic 2-64	show ip dhcp snooping binding command 2-200
time between attempts 2-65	show ip dhcp snooping command 2-199
receiver port, MVR 2-142	show ip igmp profile command 2-202
receiving flow-control packets 2-73	show ip igmp snooping command 2-203
recovery mechanism	show lacp command 2-206
causes 2-71	show mac address-table command 2-208
displaying 2-177	show mac address-table multicast command 2-211
timer interval 2-71	show mac address-table notification command 2-213
redundancy for cluster switches 2-39	show mls qos interface command 2-214
reset command 2-359	show monitor command 2-216
restricted VLAN	show mvr command 2-218
See dot1x auth-fail VLAN	show mvr interface command 2-219
rmon collection stats command 2-152	show mvr members command 2-221
root guard, for spanning tree 2-280	show pagp command 2-223
-	show parser macro command 2-225
	show port-security command 2-228
	show proposed command 2-359

show running-config vlan command 2-230	sessions (continued)
show setup express command 2-232	start new 2-135
show spanning-tree command 2-233	spanning-tree backbonefast command 2-269
show storm-control command 2-238	spanning-tree bpdufilter command 2-270
show system mtu command 2-241	spanning-tree bpduguard command 2-272
show udld command 2-242	spanning-tree cost command 2-274
show version command 2-245	spanning-tree etherchannel command 2-276
show vlan command 2-247	spanning-tree extend system-id command 2-278
show vlan command fields 2-248	spanning-tree guard command 2-280
show vmps command 2-250	spanning-tree link-type command 2-282
show vtp command 2-253	spanning-tree loopguard default command 2-283
show wrr-queue bandwidth command 2-258	spanning-tree mode command 2-285
show wrr-queue cos-map command 2-259	spanning-tree mst configuration command 2-287
shutdown command 2-260	spanning-tree mst cost command 2-289
shutdown vlan command 2-261	spanning-tree mst forward-time command 2-291
Smartports macros	spanning-tree mst hello-time command 2-292
See macros	spanning-tree mst max-age command 2-293
SNMP host, specifying 2-265	spanning-tree mst max-hops command 2-294
snmp-server enable traps command 2-262	spanning-tree mst port-priority command 2-295
snmp-server host command 2-265	spanning-tree mst priority command 2-297
snmp trap mac-notification command 2-268	spanning-tree mst root command 2-298
SNMP traps	spanning-tree portfast (global configuration)
enabling MAC address notification 2-117	command 2-302
enabling MAC address notification traps 2-262, 2-268	spanning-tree portfast (interface configuration) command 2-304
enabling the sending of traps 2-262	spanning-tree port-priority command 2-300
software images	spanning-tree uplinkfast command 2-306
deleting 2-44	spanning-tree vlan command 2-308
downloading 2-5	speed command 2-311
upgrading 2-5	SSH, configuring version 2-109
uploading 2-10	static-access ports, configuring 2-315
software version, displaying 2-245	statistics, Ethernet group 2-152
source ports, MVR 2-142	sticky learning, enabling 2-323
SPAN	storm control
and IDS 2-136	broadcast, enabling 2-313
configuring 2-135	displaying 2-238
displaying 2-216	multicast, enabling 2-313
sessions	unicast, enabling 2-313
add interfaces to 2-135	storm-control command 2-313
displaying 2-216	

STP	state changes (continued)
BackboneFast 2-269	shutting down Port Fast-enabled ports 2-302
debug message display	state information display 2-233
BackboneFast events A-9	VLAN options 2-297, 2-308
MSTP A-12	Switched Port Analyzer
optimized BPDUs handling A-11	See SPAN
spanning-tree activity A-7	switching characteristics
switch shim A-14	modifying 2-321
transmitted and received BPDUs A-10	returning to interfaces 2-321
UplinkFast A-16	switchport access command 2-315
detection of indirect link failures 2-269	switchport host command 2-317
EtherChannel misconfiguration 2-276	switchport mode command 2-319
extended system ID 2-278	switchport nonegotiate command 2-321
path cost 2-274	switchport port-security aging command 2-327
protocol mode 2-285	switchport port-security command 2-323
root port	switchport priority extend command 2-329
accelerating choice of new 2-306	switchport protected command 2-330
loop guard 2-280	switchports, displaying 2-187
preventing from becoming designated 2-280	switchport trunk command 2-331
restricting which can be root 2-280	switchport voice vlan command 2-334
root guard 2-280	system mtu command 2-336
UplinkFast 2-306	
root switch	
affects of extended system ID 2-278, 2-309	ı
hello-time 2-308	tar files, creating, listing, and extracting 2-7
interval between BDPU messages 2-308	Telnet, using with cluster switches 2-150
interval between hello BPDU messages 2-308	traceroute, Layer 2
max-age 2-308	See Layer 2 traceroute
port priority for selection of 2-300	traceroute mac command 2-337
primary or secondary 2-308	traceroute mac ip command 2-340
switch priority 2-308	trunk ports, configuring 2-319
state changes	trunks
blocking to forwarding state 2-304	allowed VLANs 2-331
enabling BPDU filtering 2-270, 2-302	native VLANs 2-331
enabling BPDU guard 2-272, 2-302	pruning-eligible VLAN list 2-332
enabling Port Fast 2-302, 2-304	pruning VLANs 2-331
enabling timer to recover from error state 2-71	trunks, to non-DTP device 2-320
forward-delay time 2-308	trusted boundary for QoS 2-133
length of listening and learning states 2-308	

U	VLAN configuration mode (continued) summary 1-3
UDLD	vlan database command 2-358
aggressive mode 2-342, 2-344	VLAN ID range 2-347, 2-352
debug messages, displaying A-25	VLAN Query Protocol
enabling globally 2-342	See VQP
enabling per interface 2-344	VLANs
error recovery timer 2-71	adding 2-347
message timer 2-342	configuring 2-347, 2-352
normal mode 2-342, 2-344	debug message display
resetting shutdown interfaces 2-346	ISL A-21
status 2-242	VLAN IOS file system error tests A-20
udld command 2-342	VLAN manager activity A-18
udld port command 2-344	VTP A-23
udld reset command 2-346	displaying configurations 2-247
unicast suppression level	extended-range 2-347
configuring 2-313	MAC addresses
displaying 2-238	displaying 2-208
enabling 2-313	number of 2-208
UniDirectional Link Detection	media types 2-350, 2-354
See UDLD	normal-range 2-347, 2-352
upgrading software images 2-5	saving the configuration 2-347
UplinkFast, for STP 2-306	shutting down 2-261
vser EXEC mode 1-2, 1-3	SNMP traps for VTP 2-263, 2-266
	variables 2-352
	- VMPS
	configuring servers 2-364
VLAN	reconfirming dynamic VLAN assignments 2-362
enabling guest VLAN supplicant 2-48	vmps reconfirm (global configuration) command 2-361
vlan (global configuration) command 2-347	vmps reconfirm (privileged EXEC) command 2-362
vlan (VLAN configuration) command 2-352	vmps retry command 2-363
VLAN configuration	vmps server command 2-364
rules 2-350, 2-354	voice VLAN
saving 2-347, 2-356	configuring 2-334
VLAN configuration mode	setting port priority 2-329
commands	VQP
VLAN 2-352	and dynamic-access ports 2-316
VTP 2-370	clearing client statistics 2-28
entering 2-358	displaying information 2-250

```
VQP (continued)
  per-server retry count 2-363
  reconfirmation interval 2-361
  reconfirming dynamic VLAN assignments 2-362
VTP
  changing characteristics 2-366
  clearing pruning counters 2-29
  clearing VTP counters 2-29
  configuring
    domain name 2-366, 2-370
    file name 2-366
    mode 2-366, 2-370
    password 2-366, 2-370
  counters display fields 2-254
  displaying information 2-253
  enabling
    pruning 2-366, 2-370
    version 2 2-366, 2-370
  mode 2-366, 2-370
  pruning 2-366, 2-370
  saving the configuration 2-347, 2-356
  status display fields 2-255
vtp (global configuration) command
vtp (VLAN configuration) command 2-370
W
WRR, assigning weights to egress queues 2-374
```

wrr-queue bandwidth command 2-374 wrr-queue cos-map command 2-375